



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

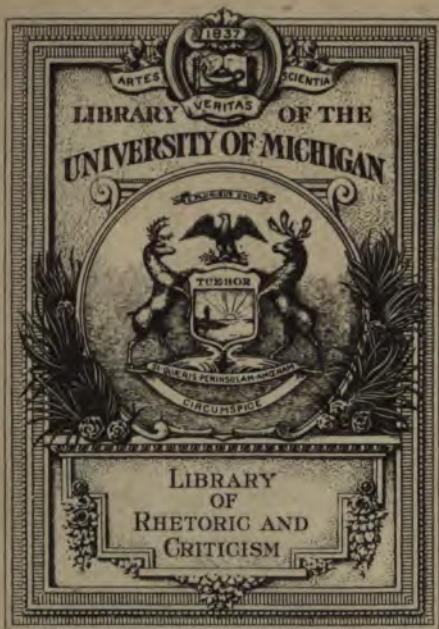
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



A 3 9015 00394 141 9
University of Michigan - BUHR



THE GIFT OF
FRED NEWTON SCOTT

820.5
M87el
1888

2

ELEMENTARY LESSONS

IN

HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR.



ELEMENTARY LESSONS
IN
HISTORICAL
ENGLISH GRAMMAR

CONTAINING

Accidence and Word-Formation.

BY THE
REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.,

HONORARY M.A. OXFORD, VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE
PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY, LONDON,

Author of "Historical Outlines of English Accidence,"
Editor of "Old English Homilies," "Cursor Mundi," etc.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.

AND NEW YORK.

1888.

The Right of Translation and Reproduction is Reserved.

RICHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND BUNGAY.

First Edition 1874: 1875, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1884,
1886, 1888.

P R E F A C E.

THE present treatise has been drawn up at the urgent request of numerous teachers, who asked for an easier and more elementary work than my "Historical Outlines of English Accidence," published some two years ago. I have endeavoured to the best of my ability to produce a short historical grammar that might be advantageously used as an introduction to my larger book.

I have not, however, made a new book by cutting down and compressing the old one. These "Elementary Lessons" constitute an entirely indepen-

dent work, with many peculiarities of arrangement that at once distinguish it from the "Accidence." A reference to the earlier chapters alone will at once show how very different the two books are. The illustrative examples scattered throughout the present work are for the most part new, very few of them having been quoted elsewhere.

I trust that, to those engaged in the higher education of boys and girls, these lessons will prove helpful in promoting a more thorough knowledge of our "mother tongue," the study of which has of late years been put on a better footing, and has acquired a distinct, and by no means an unimportant, place in the curriculum of a liberal education.

Syntax is not treated of in this volume, but I hope before long to be able to get out both a small and a large book on this important subject.

My best thanks are due to my kind friend, the Rev. W. W. Skeat, for his assistance in revising the proof-sheets. At his suggestion I have adopted the classification of the periods of the Language on p. 33, and the mnemonics on p. 48.

KING'S COLLEGE,
July 1874.

CONTRACTIONS.

- Allit. = Alliterative.
Anat. Mel. = Anatomy of Melancholy
C.T. = Canterbury Tales.
Dan. = Danish.
De Reg. = De Regimine Principum.
C. Mundi. = Cursor Mundi ;
 C. = Cotton MS.
 F. = Fairfax MS.
 G. = Göttingen MS.
 T. = Trinity MS.
E.E. = Early English.
Fr. = French.
Ger. = German.
Gest. Rom. = Gesta Romanorum.
Gr. = Greek.
Icel. = Icelandic.
Kath. = St. Katherine.
Lat. = Latin.
M.E. = Middle English.
N.Fr. = Norman-French.
O.E. = Old English.
O.E. Misc. = O.E. Miscellany.
O.E. Hom. = Old English Homilies.
O.Fr. = Old French.
O.H. Ger. = Old High German.
P. of C. = Pricke of Conscience.
P. of Pl. = Pastime of Pleasure.
Pol. Rel. = Political, Religious.
T.E. = Tudor English.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Relation of English to the Languages of Europe and Asia	1
Table of Indo-European Languages	3
Relation of English to the Teutonic Group	4
Table of Teutonic Languages	5

CHAPTER II.

History of the English Language	6
Origin of the English	6
Foreign Elements in English	7
The Keltic Element in English	7
The Scandinavian Element in English	8
The Latin Element in English	10
Latin introduced by Norman French	12
Influence of Norman-French upon the Vocabulary of the English Language	13
Influence of Norman-French upon the Grammar of English	16
Latin introduced by the revival of learning	21
Other Foreign elements	24
Preponderance of the Native over the Foreign elements .	27

CHAPTER III.

Early English Dialects	31
Periods of the Language	33

CHAPTER IV.

	PAGE
Sounds and Letters	35
Classification of Consonants	37
Number of Elementary Sounds in the English Alphabet	39
Imperfections of the English Alphabet	40

CHAPTER V.

Permutation of Sounds	42
Grimm's Law	46

CHAPTER VI.

Etymology	53
Parts of Speech	53

CHAPTER VII.

Nouns	61
Gender	61
Number	70
Case	78
Declension of Old English Nouns	83

CHAPTER VIII.

Adjectives	87
Declension of O. E. Adjectives	89
Comparison	90
Irregular Comparisons	92
Numerals	96

CHAPTER IX.

Pronouns	101
Personal Pronouns	102
Reflexive Pronouns	110
Adjective Pronouns	112

	PAGE
Independent or Absolute Possessives	114
Demonstrative Pronouns	114
Interrogative Pronouns	118
Relative Pronouns	120
Indefinite Pronouns	122

CHAPTER X.

The Verb	129
Voice	130
Mood	131
Verbal Nouns	133
Tense	134
Number	136
Conjugation	136
Strong Verbs	137
Weak Verbs	153
Verbal Inflections	159
Infinitive Mood	164
Participles	166
Anomalous Verbs	167
Auxiliary Verbs	185

CHAPTER XI.

Adverbs	187
Adverbs derived from Nouns and Adjectives	187
Pronominal Adverbs	190
Adverbs formed from Prepositions	193
Compound Adverbs	193

CHAPTER XII.

Prepositions	195
Simple Preposition	195

	PAGE
Compound Prepositions	196
Comparatives	196
Prepositions compounded with Prepositions	196
Prepositions formed from Nouns	197
Prepositions formed from Adjectives	197
Verbal Prepositions	199

CHAPTER XIII.

Conjunctions	200
Pronominal Conjunctions	200
Verbal Conjunctions.	202

CHAPTER XIV.

Interjections	203
-------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XV.

Derivation and Word Formation	204
Noun Suffixes from Demonstrative Roots	204
Adjective Suffixes from Demonstrative Roots	208
Noun Suffixes from Predicative Roots	209
Adjective Suffixes from Predicative Roots	212
Adverbial Suffixes	213
Verbal Suffixes	214
Composition	215
Noun-Compounds	215
Adjective-Compounds	216
Verbal-Compounds	217
Composition with Particles of English Origin	217
Inseparable Particles	217
Separable Particles.	221
Suffixes of Romanic Origin	223
Composition with Romanic Particles	236
Composition with Greek Particles	243

APPENDIX	247
--------------------	-----

INDEX	249
-----------------	-----

ELEMENTARY LESSONS
IN
HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR

CHAPTER I.

**I.—Relation of English to the Languages of
Europe and Asia.**

ENGLISH BELONGS TO THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY
OF LANGUAGES.

1. Most of the nations of Europe, and some in Asia, (India, Persia, Afghanistan,) have sprung from one common stock, and are therefore related to one another, by blood and by language.

2. These nations philologists have called the **Indo-European** or **Aryan** family.

The ancestors of the Aryan race once lived together in the highlands north of the Himâlaya mountains.

A time came, of which history gives us no account, when the old Aryan tribes separated from each other, and left their ancient abode to seek new settlements.

Two great tribes, the old Hindus and the Persians, crossed the Himálaya mountains, and found new homes on the banks of the Ganges and Indus, from whence they soon spread over Hindostan, Persia, &c.

The rest of the Aryan tribes, at different times, and at considerable intervals, travelled westward and came into Europe.

3. The first Aryan comers were the **Kelts**, who settled in parts of Germany, Italy, Spain, Gaul, and the British Isles. Their dialects still survive in Wales, the Highlands of Scotland, Ireland, the Isle of Man, and in Armorica or Brittany.

The **Kelts** were driven out of their settlements in Italy, and pushed further westward by the advance of the **Italic** tribes.

About the same time the peninsula of Greece was peopled by the **Hellenic** or **Grecian** tribes.

Next came the **Teutons**, who took up their abode in Germany and Scandinavia. The last Aryan settlement was made by the **Lithuanians** and **Slavonians**.

The Slavonians gradually spread themselves over Russia, Bohemia, Poland, &c.

The Lithuanians settled on the Baltic coast in Prussia, Livonia, and Lithuania.

4. Of the people living in Europe the **Fins**, **Lapps**, **Esths**, **Basques**, **Hungarians**, and **Turks**, do not belong to the Indo-European family.

4. TABLE OF INDO-EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.

I. Hindu	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sanscrit (dead). 2. Hindû, Hindustani, Bengali, Maharrattî (all descendants from the Sanscrit). 3. Cingalese (language of Ceylon). 4. Gypsy dialect.
II. Iranian	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Zend (the old language of Persia) 2. Persian.
III. Keltic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bas Breton or Armorican. 2. Welsh. 3. Erse or Irish. 4. Gaelic or Highland Scotch. 5. Manx.
IV. Italic or Romanic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Latin (and old Italian Dialects, Oscan and Umbrian). 2. The Romance dialects which have sprung from Latin. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Italian. (b) French. (c) Spanish and Portuguese (d) Roumansch. (e) Wallachian.
V. Hellenic or Grecian	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ancient Greek, with its various dialects, Attic, Ionic, Doric, &c. 2. Modern Greek.
VI. Teutonic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low-German.—English, Dutch, Flemish. 2. Scandinavian.—Icelandic, Swedish, Danish, Norwegian. 3. High-German.—Modern German
VII. Lettic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Old Prussian (dead). 2. Lettish.
VIII. Slavonic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Russian. 2. Polish. 3. Bohemian

II. Relation of English to the Teutonic Group.

ENGLISH IS A TEUTONIC LANGUAGE, AND BELONGS TO THE LOW-GERMAN DIALECTS.

6. The Teutonic group is that with which we are more nearly connected, English being one of its most important members.

There are three great divisions of the Teutonic people; (1) **Low-German**, (2) **Scandinavian**, (3) **High-German**.

The **Low-Germans** formerly lived near the low-lying lands, by the mouths of the rivers Rhine, Weser, and Elbe.

The **Scandinavians**, probably an off-shoot from the **Low-Germans**, settled in Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and at a later period in Iceland.

The **High-Germans** lived inland, in the highlands south of Germany (Bavaria, &c.)

7. The word *Dutch*, now only applied to the people of Holland, formerly denoted all German-speaking people. The Germans still call themselves *Deutsche*, and their language *Deutsch*.

8. The word *Dutch* is an adjective signifying national,¹ and was the name by which the old Teutons called themselves in contradistinction to other people, whose language they were unable to understand. They styled themselves the (intelligible)

¹ Cp. O.H. Ger. *diot*, O.E. *theod* people; O.H. Germ *diutisc*, O.E. *theodisc* of the people, popular.

people, but called others, as the Romans, and the Kelts in Britain, *Walsch* and *Welsh*.

Ancient nations gave themselves polite names, but spoke contemptuously of their neighbours. The old Hindus called themselves *Aryans* from *ārya*, noble: the Slavonians or *Slaves* got their name from *Slavo*, a word of renown.

9. English belongs to the Low-German division of the Teutonic languages. Its nearest living relations are *Dutch* (the language of Holland), *Flemish* (once the court language of Brabant), *Frisian* (between the Scheldt and Jutland and on the islands near the shore), *Plat-Deutsch* (on the Baltic coast); *Gothic* (the language of the Goths in the ancient province of Dacia) is a *dead* language. The Gothic translation of the Gospels by *Wulfila* or *Ulfilas* (in the fourth century) is the oldest monument of Teutonic literature extant. The *old Saxon* is also a dead language; it was once spoken between the Rhine and the Elbe in Munster, Essen, and Cleves.

10. TABLE OF TEUTONIC LANGUAGES.

I. Low-German	{ 1. Gothic (dead). 2. Old Saxon (dead). 3. English and Lowland-Scotch. 4. Frisian. 5. Dutch. 6. Flemish.
II. Scandinavian	{ 1. Icelandic. 2. Swedish. 3. Danish. 4. Norwegian.
III. High-German	{ Modern High-German, with its older stages; Middle High-German, and Old High-German.

CHAPTER II.

History of the English Language.

ORIGIN OF THE ENGLISH.

11. The English language was brought into Britain about the middle of the fifth century by Low-German tribes, commonly known as Angles, Saxons, and Jutes (Frisians).

These Teutonic invaders were known to the Britons as *Saxons*, but they called themselves *Englisk* (*Ænglisc*), and their new home *England* (*Ængla-land*, the land of the *Angles*).

The term Angle or Engle is supposed by some to take its name from the district of Angeln in the Duchy of Schleswig.

12. The *Frisians* or Jutes settled in Kent; the *Angles* in the north, east, and central parts of Britain; and the *Saxons* in the south and west parts of the island (in Essex, Sussex, Wessex, &c.)

The Lowlands of Scotland once formed part of the old Northumbrian kingdom, hence *Lowland-Scotch* is an *English dialect*.

Foreign Elements in English.

ENGLISH WAS ORIGINALLY AN INFLECTED AND UNMIXED LANGUAGE, BUT IS NOW AN UNINFLECTED AND COMPOSITE LANGUAGE.

13. The language that was brought into Britain by the Low-German invaders, was an inflected and synthetic language, like its congener Modern German, and its more distant relatives, Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin.

Though modern English has lost most of the older grammatical endings, and has been reduced to an *analytical* language (like Danish, French, and Persian), it still belongs, by virtue of its descent, to the family of inflected languages.

14. The English language brought over by the Angles, Saxons, &c., was an *unmixed* language.

There were no non-Teutonic elements in its vocabulary.

It is now a composite or mixed language, having adopted words from various nations with whom the English people have had dealings at different times.

The foreign elements in English may therefore be treated historically.

I.—The Keltic Element in English.

15. The English invaders of Britain displaced the old Keltic inhabitants, and did not largely mix with them; their language was, therefore, but little influenced by the speech of the British tribes. It affected the spoken far more than the written language, for from

the ninth to the twelfth century English literature furnishes but few examples of borrowed Keltic terms. The words of this period are *barrow* (mound), *brock*, *breeches*, *clout*, *crook*, *kiln*, *cradle*, *mattock*, *pool*.

In the literature of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries we find more frequent traces of Keltic terms, of which the following still survive :—*boast*, *boisterous*, *bribe*, *cam* (crooked), *crag*, *dainty*, *darn*, *daub*, *fleam*, *glen*, *havoc*, *kiln*, *mop*, *pillow*.

16. The Norman-French contained some few Keltic terms borrowed from the old Gaulish ; some of these found their way into English, as : *bag*, *barren*, *bargain*, *barter*, *barrel*, *basin*, *basket*, *bonnet*, *bucket*, *bran*, *button*, *chemise*, *car*, *cart*, *dagger*, *gravel*, *gown*, *harness*, *marl*, *mitten*, *molley*, *onion*, *pot*, *rogue*, *ribbon*, *varlet*, *vassal*, *wicket*.

17. A few words, the names of Keltic things, are of recent introduction : as, *bannock*, *bard*, *bog*, *brogue*, *clan*, *claymore*, *clog*, *log*, *fillibeg*, *gag*, *kilt*, *pibroch*, *plaid*, *pony*, *shamrock*, *slab*, *slogan*, *whiskey*.

18. The oldest geographical names are of course Keltic, especially names of rivers and of mountains ; as, *Avon*, *Ouse*, *Esk*, *Exe*, *Usk*, *Thames*, *Derwent*, *Dee*, &c., *Pen-y-Gent*, *Helvellyn*, &c., *Aberdeen*, *Kent*, *Dover*, &c.

II.—The Scandinavian Element in English.

19. Towards the end of the eighth century (A.D. 787) the Northmen of Scandinavia (Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Iceland) commonly known as **Danes**, made descents upon the East coasts of England, Scotland, the Hebrides, and Ireland, as well as in other parts of Europe.

In the ninth century they obtained a permanent footing in the North and East parts of England : and in the eleventh century a Danish dynasty was established on the throne for nearly thirty years (A.D. 1016—1042).

The Scandinavians were a Teutonic people and their language very closely resembled the old English speech. It is, therefore, no easy matter to determine the exact number of words introduced by the old Northmen. Many of the borrowed words have taken an English form, so as to be no longer distinguished as pure Scandinavian. The spoken language was affected by the Danes far more than the written language, especially in Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire, Lancashire, Cumberland, Lincoln, and Norfolk, where many Danish words are still to be found. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries only a few Scandinavian words found their way into the written language ; such words are, *aren*, are ; *by*, a town ; *fel*, a hill ; *tíl*, to.

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries they became more common and are easily discernible ; many of these still survive, as *blunt*, *bole* (of a tree), *bound* (for a journey), *busk*, *buckle-to* (buskle), *cake*, *call*, *cast*, *curl*, *cat*, *dairy*, *die*, *daze*, *droop*, *fellow*, *flit*, *fro*, *froward*, *gab*, *gait*, *ill*, *irk*- (some), *kid*, *kindle*, *loft*, *low* (flame), *neave* (fist), *muck*, *odd*, *puck*, *plough*, *root*, *same*, *sold*, *sly*, *shy*, *tarn* (lake), *ugly* (E.E. *ugge*, to fear), *weak* ; *gar* (to cause, make), *greet* (to weep), are used by Spenser.

20. Very many Norse words once very common in old Northern writers have gone out of use, or have become provincial, as, *at*, to (before infinitives) *beck* (stream), *erre* (scar), *last* (fault), *lit*, (stain), *layte* (to seek), *mun* (must, shall), *trine* (to go), *tyne* (lose), *tynsel* (loss), *thorp* or *thorp* (town), &c.

21. Many names of places ending in *by* (town), *fell* (hill), *beck* (stream), *shaw* (wood), *garth* (enclosure), indicate Danish settlements; *firth* is the Scandinavian *fjord* (cp. Mil-ford, Water-ford).

22. The Danish invasions did much to unsettle the inflexions in the North of England. Before the Norman-French conquest we find the *n* of the infinitive falling off, and the verb in the third person singular present indicative ending in *es* instead of *eth*. The use of the plural suffix in *as* was frequently extended to nouns that originally formed the plural by the suffix *a* or *u*. The dialects of the North and North-East of England in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries are almost as flexionless as modern English. These parts of England were the last to come under the influence of Norman-French.

III.—The Latin Element in English.

I. LATIN OF THE FIRST PERIOD: connected with the Roman Invasion.

23. The Roman occupation of Britain for nearly four centuries (from A.D. 43 to A.D. 426) left its traces in the few names of places, as: *Chester*, *Gloucester*, *Dorchester*, *Exeter*, *Stratton*, *Lincoln*, &c.

Fortified towns and great roads became familiar objects to the old English settlers in Britain; so *castra*, a camp, and *strata*, a street, soon passed into English under the forms *ceastre* = chester, and *stræt* = street. Probably *portus*, a port, as in *Ports-mouth*, was known to the oldest English. Cp. O.E. *port-gerefa*, a *port-reeve*.

2. LATIN OF THE SECOND PERIOD : St. Augustine's Mission.

24. The introduction of Christianity about the end of the sixth century (A.D. 596) brought England into connection with Rome, and during the four following centuries a large number of Latin words became familiar to educated Englishmen.

The words introduced into the language during this period were, for the most part, connected with the Church, its services and observances, as : *ancor*, hermit (anchoreta); *postol*, apostle (apostolus); *biscop*, bishop (episcopus); *calc*, chalice (calix); *clustor*, cloister (claustrum); *diacon*, deacon (diaconus); *clerc*, clerk (clericus); *munc*, monk (monachus); *messe*, mass (missa); *mynster*, **minster** (monasterium); *preost*, priest (presbyter); *sanct*, saint (sanctus); *carited*, charity (caritas); *almesse*, alms (eleēmosyna); *predician*, preach (prædicare); *regol*, rule (regula).

A few foreign articles now came in for the first time, and retained their Latin names.

(1) A few articles of *food, clothing, ornaments, &c.* : *butar*, butter (butyrum); *case*, cheese (caseus); *pall*, pall (pallium); *tunic*, tunic (tunica).

(2) *Trees and Plants* : *cedar*, cedar (cedrus); *fic*, fig (figus); *peru*, pear (pirum); *persuc*, peach (persicum); *lactuce*, lettuce (lactuca); *lilie*, lily (lilium); *pipor*, pepper (piper); *pisa*, pease (pisum), &c.

(3) *Animals* : *mere-greot*, pearl (margarita); *camel*, camel (camelus); *cuhufre*, dove (columba); *leo*, lion (leo); *pard*, leopard (pardus); *astre*, oyster (ostrea); *pâwa*, peacock (pavo); *trûht*, trout (trutta); *turtle*, turtle (turtur); *olfend* (camel), a corruption of *elephant*.

(4) *Weights* : *pund*, pound (pondus); *ynce*, inch, ounce (uncia), &c.

(5) *Miscellaneous* : *candel*, candle (candela); *disc*, disk (discus); *culter*, coultter (culter); *marman* -(stan), marble stone (marmor); *tæfl*, table (tabula); *mynet*, mint (moneta).

3. LATIN OF THE THIRD PERIOD : introduced by the Norman Conquest.

25. The Norman Conquest in 1066 was a remarkable event in the history of the English nation, and affected the language more than anything that happened either before or after it.

When the Normans made themselves masters of England they attempted to spread their language throughout the island. French became the language of the court and of the nobility : of the clergy and of literature : of the universities and schools : of the courts of law, and of Parliament : but French did not succeed in displacing English, for the great body of the common people refused to give up their mother-tongue, and from time to time there arose men who wrote in English for the benefit of those who knew nothing of French or Latin. After a while the Normans, being in the minority, mingled with the English and became one people. While the coalescence was taking place (in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries), there was a mingling of the two languages, and many French words found their way first into the spoken and afterwards into the written language.

After the distinction between Normans and English died out, Norman-French degenerated into a mere

provincial dialect and at last ceased to be spoken in England.

In 1349 boys no longer learnt their Latin through the medium of French.

In 1362 (the 36th of Edward III.) English superseded French and Latin in the courts of law.

Certain political circumstances helped to bring about these changes, such as the loss of Normandy in John's reign, and the French wars of Edward III. (A.D. 1339).

Influence of Norman-French upon the Vocabulary of the English Language.

26. The Norman-French was essentially a Latin language, and the Norman Conquest added to English another very considerable Latin element.

The introduction of French words was the work of some time, and went on gradually from the eleventh to the fourteenth century.

They came into the written language at first sparingly. In the Saxon Chronicle from 1086 to 1154, we find less than twenty Norman-French words:—*court, dub* (1086), *peace* (1135), *treasure, prison, justice, rent, privilege, miracle* (1137), *standard, empress, countess, tower* (1140), *procession* (1154). A little before A.D. 1200 we find, *baron, chemise, custom, penance, palfrey, sot, jugler, master, mercy, manner, poor, riches, robbery, sacrament, charity, easy, font, sermon, passion, wait, saint, poverty, large, mantle, pride, service, spouse, taper, turn, &c.*

Even at this early period we find hybrids: *spus-had* = marriage; *crisme-cloth*; *maisterling* = prince;

bispused, bispoused = married; *elmesful* = charitable, &c.

In Layamon's Brut (A.D. 1205), we find in the two versions less than one hundred words of French origin, among which we note especially, *admiral, abbey, annoy, attire, astronomy, camp, change, chattel, chieftain, close, country, cope, crown, cross, cry, delay, duke, escape, espy, false, fail, fool, grace, guile, guise, hardily, honour, hostage, hurt, ire, cable, legion, messenger, machine, male, mile, mountain, nun, nunnery, pilgrim, post, power, to roll, school, scorn, senator, serve, serving, sire, suffer, use,*¹ &c.

27. Numerous French words were introduced into the language during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, by those native writers who for the first time translated religious treatises, poems, and romances, from the French into English. These compensated for the original imperfections of our language in religious, ethical, philosophical, and poetical terms besides giving us numerous words referring to war, chivalry, and the chase. Towards the middle of the fourteenth century, French influence upon the language was at its height.

28. Chaucer has been wrongfully accused of corrupting the written language of his day, by fresh importation of Romance words. In his translations he doubtless was compelled to employ many new terms for ideas and things, as yet unfamiliar to his countrymen; but his vocabulary is not more deeply tinged

¹ See the long list of French words in the "Ancient Riwle," "King Alexander" ("Hist. Outlines," pp. 339-344).

with French words than other writers of the fourteenth century. He no doubt gave his authority to words already in general use, and rejected others in favour of native terms, and thus did much to fix the native vocabulary, and to stop the increasing inflow of borrowed words. It is said that not more than perhaps one hundred Romance words used by Chaucer in his various works have become obsolete.

"It is a great but very widely spread error to suppose that the influx of French words in the fourteenth century was due alone to poetry and other branches of pure literature. The Law, which now first became organized into a science, introduced many borrowed terms from the nomenclature of Latin and French jurisprudence; the glass-worker, the enameller, the architect, the brass-founder, the Flemish clothier, and the other handicraftsmen, whom Norman tastes and luxury invited, or domestic oppression expelled from the Continent, brought with them the vocabularies of their respective arts; and Mediterranean commerce—which was stimulated by the demand for English wool, then the finest in Europe—imported from the harbours of a sea where the French was the predominant language, both new articles of merchandize and the French designation for them. The sciences too, medicine, physics, geography, alchemy, astrology, all of which became known to England chiefly through French channels, added numerous specific terms to the existing vocabulary; and very many of the words first employed in English writings as a part of the technical phraseology of these various arts and knowledges, soon passed out into the domain of common life, in modified or untechnical senses, and thus became

incorporated into the general tongue of society and of books."¹

29. But when the English vocabulary was thus increased by this great influx of French terms, many of the native words went out of use. Thus, if we take a thirteenth-century version of the Creed, we find *ikenned*, conceived; *ipined was*, suffered; *lihte*, descended; *steih*, ascended; *imennesse of haluwen*, communion of saints; *ariste*, resurrection. In a fourteenth-century copy (A.D. 1340) of the Lord's Prayer we find *yeldinges*, trespasses; *yelderes*, trespassers; *vondinge*, temptation; *vri*, deliver. Wicliffe has *dettis*, *dettour*, *delyvere*.²

Tyndal (1526) has *treaspases*, *treaspas* (verb) for *dettis* and *dettours*.

Many good old English words have gone out since Chaucer's time, having been replaced by Romance and Latin terms.

Influence of Norman-French upon the Grammar of English.

30. No language gives up its grammar and adopts a new system of borrowed inflexions for its nouns, adjectives, and verbs, &c.

It will part with the greater portion of its original vocabulary, and yet leave grammatical forms almost untouched. Norman-French words found an easy

¹ Marsh, "History and Origin of English Language," p. 66.

² Some older versions of the Pater Noster have *gultes* and *gulteres*, trespasses and trespassers; *childe* (shield) for *fri* (free).

entrance into our language, but the influence of four centuries only served to modify and to diminish English inflexions, not to eradicate them by the substitution of new forms.

The Danish invasion had unsettled the language in many parts of the country, and in the literature of the eleventh century we see a disposition to adopt a less inflexional structure, than in the earlier periods. Nearly every nation of the Teutonic family has, by the loss of inflexions, become almost as uninflexional as our own.¹ The tendency of all highly inflected or synthetical languages is to become analytical or non-inflexional, so that, had there been no Norman Conquest, we should have followed the ordinary growth of language, in replacing the older grammatical endings by the use of relational words, as, *prepositions, auxiliaries, &c.*

Doubtless the Norman invasion caused this change to take place more rapidly and generally, than it would otherwise have done, but even the slight direct modifications here spoken of are not found much before the fourteenth century.

31. The power of forming new words by derivation from Teutonic roots was to a certain extent checked by the introduction of so large a number of foreign words.

Instead of making a new word by the old and formerly familiar method of attaching a suffix to a living native root, it became far easier to adopt a term ready made.

¹ *German and Icelandic* have lost much less than other Teutonic languages.

Cp. O.E. *thanc* (thought); *thanc-ol* (thoughtful); *thancful*, *thancwurth* (grateful); *thancolmod* (prudent); *thancwurthlice* (gratefully), &c.

32. Some Norman-French suffixes replaced English ones.

In the fourteenth century we find the feminine *-esse* taking the place of *-en*, and *-ster*. Cp. *dwellerasse* in Wicliffe for *dwelleren*; *goddesse* (Chaucer) for Old English *gyðin*; and the modern forms *bond-age*, *till-age*, *hindrance*, *knave-ry*, *wonder-ous*,¹ &c.

33. Some substitutes for inflexion came into use. The preposition *of* replaced the genitive *-s*; the comparison of Adjectives was expressed sometimes by *more* and *most* instead of *-er* and *-est*. Many Romance adjectives were inflected in the plural after the Norman-French method, as *wateres principales*, *capitalles lettres*; we also find *children innocens* (La Tour Laundry, p. 104).

The Old English method of forming a plural adjective was by adding *-an* (*-en*), *-e*.

When used substantively, the Romance adjective formed its plural by the addition of *-s*, and the Old English by *-e*. Cp. "He ous tekth to knawe the *great-e* thinges vram the *litt-e*, the *precious-e-s* vram the *vile-s*."² To this method we owe the early forms *gentles*, *familiars*, which became the models for many others, as "our *delicates* and *wanton-s*" (Holland's "Pliny," p. 603); the *yellowes* = the jaundice

¹ See "Historical Outlines," p. 39.

² He teaches us to know the great things from the little ones, the precious things from the vile ones.

(Hollinshed), "*yonges*" = young ones (L. Andrewe); *calms*, *shallows*, *worthies*, &c.

The use of Auxiliary Verbs (*have*, *shall*, *will*) became very common after the Norman Conquest.

34. The earliest and the greatest change was upon the pronunciation.

All the older vowel endings *-a*, *-o*, *-u*, became *-e*, and the terminations *-an*, *-as*, *-ath*, *-on*, *-od*, became *-en*, *-es*, *-eth*, *-en*, *-ed*.

After a time (fourteenth century) the final *e* fell off altogether, or was retained as an orthographical expedient. Cp. O.E. *nama*, name; *steorra*, M.E. *sterre*, star; O.E. *sunu*, M.E. *son*, &c.

35. This change of final vowels, simple as it was, served to weaken most of the inflexional forms.

It also helped to break down the old distinction of grammatical gender.

Thus the suffix *-a* was a sign of the masculine, and *-e* of the feminine gender; but when *webb-a* (m), *webb-e* (f), a weaver, came to be represented by the same form, *webbe*, then the final *-e*, if retained as a sign of gender, must be limited either to the masculine or feminine. An attempt was made to restrict it to the masculine, as *hunt-e*, a hunter, *spus-e*, a bridegroom; but *webbe*, a female weaver, occurs in "Piers Plowman." We now use *webster*.

We also find it frequently used up to the middle of the fourteenth century, to denote the *agent*. (Cp. the restricted sense of the old fem. *-ster*; see p. 63). We can easily understand how *widuwu* (a widow-er) dropped out of use, leaving *widuwe* (a widow), from

which a new masculine had to be formed; just as in the sixteenth century we find *spouse* (m), and *spousesse* (f) for the twelfth century *spus* (m), and *spuse* (f).

36. After a time a few fresh vowel sounds found their way into the language, as *u*, in *duly*; *oi* in *boil*; the *a* in *fame*; *ei* in *aisle*.

37. Guttural sounds were softened down or became mute.

(1) Initial and final *c* (*k*) became *ch*, *tch*, as O.E. *cild* = child; *godlic* = *godlich* (godly); *streccan* = *strecche* (stretch); *sc* became *sh*; *sceal* = shall; *fisc* = fish; *g* became *i* (*y*), *w*; *geledfa* = *ileafe* (be-lief); *hand-ge-weorc* = handy-work; *fugol* = fowl; *dæg* = day; *lagu* = law.

In some instances *cg* has become *j* (*ge*, *dge*) *cring-an* = to cringe; *brycg* (M.E. *brigge*) = bridge.

(2) *c*, *ch*, *h*, *g*, have disappeared or become mute; *ic* = *ich* = *ih* = *I*; *cniht* (M.E. *knicht*) = knight; *heah* = high; *dirtig* = dirty; &c. Cp. the falling away of *h* in *hlâf* = loaf; *hring* = ring; *hnecca* = neck; *k*, and *g*, before *n*, have become mute: *cneow* = knee; *gnagan* = to gnaw. Cp. the weakening of *l* before *f* and *k* in *calf*, *walk*, &c.

J (jet), *z*, *sh* (sure), *zh* (azure), were sounds that came into use after the Norman Conquest.

38. A new accentuation was introduced by the Normans. The old English accent like that of other Teutonic nations was upon the root syllable as *un-faith'-ful-ly*, *un-be-liv'-ing*; but in French there was a slight stress of the voice upon the final syllable.

When French words were first adopted they retained their original accent, thus *raison* and *voyage* became *reason* and *vayáge* before they were accented as *redson* and *vóyage*.

In the written poetical language of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we find words of pure English origin ending in *-ing*, *-liche*, *-ness*, receiving an accent on the final syllable. Chaucer rhymes *gladnésse* with *distréssé*. But an attempt was made even as early as Chaucer's time to make borrowed words conform to the native accentuation, and in the "Canterbury Tales" we find *mórtal*, *témpest*, &c. as well as *mórtál*, *témpést*, &c.

4. LATIN OF THE FOURTH PERIOD: introduced by the Revival of Learning.

39. The large number of French words brought into the language by the Norman invasion, prepared the way for the introduction of fresh Latin words, through the impetus given to learning and literature by the revival of learning in England at the beginning of the sixteenth century.

There are then *two* distinct classes of Latin words in English. (1) Those that have come indirectly from Latin through French. (2) Those that have come directly from the Latin.

Words of the first class have undergone much change in spelling, and their origin is often obscured; those of the second class have suffered but little alteration, and their origin is easily recognised.

Latin.	Words coming from Latin through Norman-French.	Words coming directly from the Latin.
captivum	caitiff	captive
dilatare	delay	dilate
factum	feat	fact
fragilem	frail	fragile
hospitale	hotel	hospital
lectionem	lesson	lection
pungentem	poignant	pungent
regalem	royal	regal
securum	sure	secure
separare	sever	separate

40. Under the influence of learning, many words coming indirectly from the Latin have taken a more classical form. as, *assaute*, *dette*, *defaut*, *aventure*, *vitaille*, have been altered to *assault*, *debt*, *default*, *adventure*, *vitual*, &c.

41. The influx of Latin and Greek words, by means of learning and education, lasted from the time of Henry VII. to the end of the reign of Charles II. Many Latin words when first introduced into our language altered their termination, as, *splendidus*, *mulierosity*, but others were adopted in their original form, as, *chylus* = chyle; *classis* = class; *precipitium* = precipice; *mumma* = mummy; so too with Greek words, *parallelon* = parallel; *ecstasis* = ecstasy; *epocha* = epoch.

As the origin of these loans was well known, we can understand why *compact*, *convict*, &c. came into use before *compacted* and *convicted* as passive participles.

42. A great number of classical words found their way into the written language which never passed into general usage, as, *intennuate*, to soften; *deturpated*, deformed (Jeremy Taylor); *ludibundness*, *sanguinotency* (Henry More), &c.

During the reigns of Elizabeth, James, and Charles I. fine writing and speaking were greatly affected; but fortunately many true lovers of their noble mother-tongue raised a cry against the pedantic use of scholastic or *ink-horn* terms as they were then called, and thereby did something to stop the tendency to inundate the language with long and useless words.

Thomas Wilson writing in 1553 says, "Among other lessons this should first be learned, that we never affect any strange ink-horn terms, but to speak as is commonly received; neither seeking to be over fine, nor yet living over careless; using our speech as most men do, and ordering our wits as the fewest have done. Some seek so far for outlandish English, that they forget altogether their mother's language, and I dare swear this, if some of their mothers were alive they were not able to tell what they say, and yet these fine English clerks will say they speak in their mother tongue, if a man should charge them with counterfeiting the king's English." Gill in his *Logomachia Anglica*, published in 1619, thus notices what he calls the "new mange in our speaking and writing." "O harsh lips, I now hear all around me such words as *common*, *vices*, *envy*, *malice*; even *virtue*, *study*, *justice*, *pity*, *mercy*, *compassion*, *profit*, *commodity*, *colour*, *grace*, *favour*, *acceptance*. But whither, I pray, in all the world have you banished those words which our forefathers used for these new-fangled ones? Are our

words to be exiled like our citizens? Is the new barbaric invasion to extirpate the English tongue? O ye Englishmen, on you, I say, I call, in whose veins that blood flows, retain, retain, what yet remains of our native speech, and, whatever vestiges of our forefathers are yet to be seen, on these plant your footsteps." Butler ("Hudibras," I. i. 91) speaks of:—

"A Babylonish dialect,
Which learned pedants much affect :
'Twas English cut on Greek or Latin,
Like fustian heretofore on satin."

43. There are a few miscellaneous Romance words that have come into the language chiefly during the Tudor and Stuart periods.

(1) **Spanish terms.**—"During the latter half of the sixteenth century, and the first half of the seventeenth century," the Spanish language "was very widely known in England, indeed far more familiar than it ever since has been.

"The wars in the Low Countries, the probabilities at one period of a match with Spain, the fact that Spanish was almost as serviceable at Brussels, at Milan, at Naples, and for a time at Vienna, not to speak of Lima and Mexico, as at Madrid itself, and scarcely less indispensable; the many points of contact, friendly and hostile, of England with Spain for well nigh a century—all this had conduced to an extended knowledge of Spanish in England. It was popular at Court; Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth were both excellent Spanish scholars. . . . The statesman and scholars of the time were rarely ignorant of the language."—TRENCH.

Many Spanish words end in -ado, -ade, -dor, -illo, -oon : as *armada, barricade, bravado, desperado, eldorado, grenade, parade, tornado, corridor, matador, battle-dor, armadillo, flotilla, peccadillo, puntilio* (originally *puntillo*), *vanilla, maroon, picaroon, paragon*. Other familiar terms are *alligator* (el-lagarto),¹ *buffalo, cannibal, cargo, cigar, cochineal, crusade, don, duenna, filibuster, gala, garotte, indigo, mulatto, negro, parasol, &c.*

(2) **Portuguese.**—*Caste, fetishism, palaver, porcelain, moidore, &c.*

(3) **Italian.**—In the time of Chaucer, Italian exercised an important influence upon our literature, but scarcely any upon the language. During the reigns of Henry VIII., Mary, and Elizabeth, Italian was as necessary and familiar to every courtier as French is now-a-days. Numerous Italian works were translated into English and Italian peculiarities of speech were copied by English speakers and writers who wished to be thought in fashion. The writings of Surrey, Wyatt, Spenser, and Milton, show an intimate acquaintance with Italian literature. To Italian we are indebted for the following words: *ambuscade, balustrade, bagatelle, balcony, bandit, bravo, broccoli, buffoon, burlesque, bust, cadence, canto, caricature, cartoon, charlatan, citadel, concert, ditto, folio, gazette, grotto, harlequin, lava, madrigal, masquerade, motto, moustache, opera, parapet, pedant, proviso, regatta, rocket, ruffian, serenade, sketch, sovereign, stanza, stiletto, umbrella, volcano, &c.*

(4) **Modern French.**—Some few were introduced during the reign of Charles II., as *chagrin, good*

¹ Lat. *lacerta* = lizard.

graces, grimace, repartee. Many others have come into the language at a still later period: *accoucheur, débüt, dépôt, déjeuner, élite, goût, programme, soirée, précis, &c.*

44. A few words are borrowed from other Teutonic tongues:—

(1) Dutch.—Mostly nautical terms, as *boom, hoy, sloop, schooner, skipper, yacht, &c.*

(2) German.—(i) Names of metals, *cobalt, nickel, zinc, &c.*; (ii) *loafer, iceberg, plunder*; (iii) some few terms are formed after a German model, *father-land, folk-lore, fuller's earth, hand-book, one-sided, pipe-clay, stand-point, &c.*

45. We have naturalized miscellaneous words from various sources.—

(1) Hindu.—*Calico, chintz, muslin, loot, jungle, pundit, rice, darbar, &c.*

(2) Persian.—*Chess, lilac, orange, sash, turban, &c.*

(3) Hebrew.—*Abbot, amen, cabal, cherub, jubilee, pharisaical, sabbath, shibboleth.*

(4) Arabic.—*Admiral, alchemy, alcohol, almanac, arsenal, assassin, bazaar, chemistry, cipher, gazelle, giraffe, shrub, syrup, sofa, talisman, tariff, zenith, zero, &c.*

(5) Turkish.—*Bey, chouse, scimitar, &c.*

(6) Malay.—(Run) *amuck, bamboo, bantam, orang-utang, sago, &c.*

(7) Chinese.—*Caddy, nankeen, satin, tea, mandarin, &c.*

(8) American.—*Canoe, cocoa, hammock, maize, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam, yam.*

Preponderance of the Native over the Foreign Element.

46. The total number of words in a complete English dictionary would be about 100,000. Numerically the words of Classical origin are about twice as many as pure English terms. The best writers, however, use less than a tenth of the total number ; while in ordinary conversation, our vocabulary contains from three to five thousand words.

Recollecting that all our most familiar terms are unborrowed, and that in an ordinary page of English, pure native words are used about five times as often as one foreign term, we can have no difficulty in seeing that the pure English element greatly preponderates over the foreign element.

English is a mixed language only in regard to its vocabulary ; its grammar is neither borrowed nor mixed. We cannot, therefore, speak of English as a Romance tongue ; the construction and meaning of sentences depend upon the use of our grammatical inflexions, and as these are of native origin they serve still more to make the English element the essential and most important part of our language.

47. Pure English elements are :—

(1) Grammatical inflexions.

- a. Plural suffixes of nouns (*-s, -n*) : possessive case (*-s*).
- b. Suffixes marking comparison of adjectives (*-er, -est*).

c. Verbal inflexions marking persons (*-st, -th, -s*) ; tense (*-d, -t*) ; endings of participles (*-en, -ing*).

d. Auxiliary words used in place of inflexions :—

- i. Words used for comparing of adjectives (*more* and *most*).
- ii. Auxiliary verbs (*be, am, have, shall, will*).

(2) Grammatical words.

a. All numerals : *one, two, &c.*, except *second, million, billion*.

b. Demonstratives : *the, this, that, &c.*

c. Pronouns (personal, relative, &c.) : *I, thou, he, who, &c.*

d. Many adverbs of time and place : *here, there, when, &c.*

e. Most prepositions and conjunctions.

f. All nouns forming their plural by vowel change.

g. All adjectives of irregular comparison.

h. All verbs forming their past tense by change of vowel.

i. All anomalous verbs.

j. Causative verbs, formed from intransitive verbs by vowel change.

(3) i. Numerous suffixes of—

a. Nouns, *-hood, -ship, -dom, -ness, -ing, -th (-t), &c.*

b. Adjectives, *-ful, -ly, -en, -ish, -some, &c.*

c. Verbs, *-en, -le, -er.*

ii. Numerous prefixes.

a, *be, for, ful, over, out, &c.*

(4). Most monosyllabic words.

5. The names of most striking objects and agencies in nature as the heavenly bodies, *sky, heaven, sun, moon, stars*: the elements, *fire, earth, water*, and their natural changes, *thunder, lightning, hail, snow, rain, wind, storm, light, heat, darkness, &c.*; the seasons, *spring, summer, winter*; ¹ the natural divisions of time, *day, night, morning, evening, twilight, sunset, sunrise, &c.*; natural features, external scenery, *height, hill, dale, dell, sea, stream, flood, spring, well, island, land, wood, tree, &c.*; words used in earliest childhood, *father, mother, sister, brother, son, daughter, child, home, kin, friend, house, roof, hearth*; parts of the house and household furniture, *room, wall, yard, floor, stair, gate, stool, bed, bench, loom, spoon, cup, kettle, &c.*; food and clothing, *cloth, skirt, coat, shoe, hat, &c.*; *bread, loaf, milk, cake, ale, wine, beer*; agricultural terms, *plough, rake, harrow, scythe, barn, flail, sheaf, yoke, &c.*; the ordinary terms of traffic, *trade, business, cheap, dear, sell, buy, baker, miller, smith, tanner, bookseller, &c.*; names of trees and plants, *ash, beech, birch, oak, apple, corn, wheat, &c.*; quadrupeds, *deer, sheep, sow, swine, cow, horse, goat, fox, dog, hound, &c.*; birds, *hawk, raven, rook, crow, swan, owl, dove, lark, nightingale, hen, goose, duck, gander, drake, &c.*; fish, *eel, herring, lobster, otter, whale, &c.*; insects, *worm, adder, snake, wasp, fly, gnat, &c.*; parts of the body of man and beast, *flesh, skin, bone, head, limb, hand, &c.*; *horn, snout,*

¹ *Autumn* is Latin.

tail, claw, hoof, &c.; **modes of bodily actions and posture, &c.**, *sit, stand, lean, walk, run, leap, stagger, wake, sleep, nod, rise, talk, &c.*; **emotions and passions, &c.**, *love, hope, fear, tear, weep, laugh, smile, &c.*; **common colours, white, red, brown, &c.**

48. To the Romance and Latin elements belong many words connected with dignitaries, offices, &c. as, *duke, marquis, baron, &c.*; government, *state, people, parliament, treaty, cabinet, minister, army, &c.*; law, *attorney, barrister, damage, felony, &c.*; church, *baptism, ceremony, bible, prayer, preach, lesson, creed, evangelist, &c.*; general and abstract terms, *sense, emotion, passion, colour, &c.* Latin and Greek words are most numerous in scientific and philosophical works.

CHAPTER III.

Early English Dialects.

49. From the eleventh to the middle of the fourteenth century there was no standard or classical language. Various forms of English were spoken in different parts of the country, and every work written during this period illustrates some local variety of the English Speech. There were three leading dialects in the fourteenth century; Southern, Midland, and Northern, each distinguished by certain grammatical peculiarities.

Thus in a work written South of the Thames the verb in the plural of the present indicative ends in *-eth*, as we *habbeth*, we have: a work composed between the Thames and Humber has *-en* instead of *-eth*, as we *habben*.

A Northern writer in the district between the Humber and the Firth of Forth avoids the use of *-eth* and *-en*, and substitutes *-es* for them, or, as is frequently the case, uses an uninflected form, as we *haves*, or we *have*.

Southern.—"We *hopieth* for to habbe heuen-riche blisce": "Ye *habbeth* iherd thet godspel." (*Kentish Sermons*, A.D. 1240—50.)

Bote the Flemynge that woneth in the west syde of Wales *habbeth* yleft here straunge speche, and *speketh* Saxonlych ynow. (*Trevisa*, A.D. 1387.)

Midland.— Thei knelen alle, and with o vois
The King thei thonken of this chois.

(Gower, A.D. 1393.)

We hauen shep, and we hauen swin. (Havelok
the Dane, before 1300.)

Northern.—Tharfor maysters soom tyme uses
the wand that has childer to lere under thair hand.
(Hampole, 1340.)

Thir twa heuens ay about-rynnes

Both day and nyght, and neuer blynnes.

(*Ib.*)

MODERN ENGLISH HAS SPRUNG FROM THE EAST- MIDLAND DIALECT.

50. The Midland dialect between the Thames and the Humber covered a very large area and had various local varieties.

The most important of these was the East-Midland spoken in Lincolnshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, which had many words and grammatical forms in common with the Northern dialects.

As early as the beginning of the thirteenth century it had thrown off most of the older inflexions (preserved by the Southern dialects) and was almost as flexionless as our own. It had an extensive literature and numbered among its writers, Ormin, Robert of Brunne, Wicliffe, Gower and Chaucer. Of all these, Chaucer was the author whose works were most popular and widely diffused. Successive writers, as Hoccleve, Lydgate, and Heywood, took him for their model, and thus his influence did not die out till a great change caused by the revival of learning, and

other important circumstances in the reigns of the Tudors had brought about a new era in the language and literature.

It was Chaucer's influence then that caused the East Midland speech to supersede the other dialects and to assume the position of the standard literary English, from which has come in a direct line with but few flexional changes the language spoken and written by educated Englishmen in all parts of the British Empire.

50a. Periods of the English Language.—

A language is said to be dead when it is no longer spoken. Such a language cannot be altered; but a living language is always undergoing some change or other. We do not always take note of it, because it is so very gradual; but when we compare the writers of one period with those of another, we have plain evidence of the fact. The farther we go back in this comparison the greater the changes appear, and our language in its earliest period looks very much like a foreign tongue.

In referring to the earlier periods or stages of growth through which our language has passed, we shall distinguish the following divisions:—

(1) **Old English** (A.D. 450—1100).—The language of this period is inflexional. Its vocabulary contains few or no foreign elements. Its poetry is alliterative. To this period belong the writings of *Cædmon*, *Alfred*, and *Ælfric*.

(2) **Early English** (A.D. 1100—1250).—The language in this period shows many changes both in orthography and grammar. In the first part of this

period the modifications were chiefly orthographical, but they affected the endings of words, and thus led the way to the grammatical changes which took place in the latter part of the thirteenth century.

To the earlier part of this period belong the following works: the *Brut*, written by *Layamon*; the *Ormulum*, by *Ormin*; the *Ancren Riwele*, &c. To the latter half belong the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*, the *Owl and Nightingale*, &c.

(3) **Middle English** (A.D. 1250—1485).—Most of the older inflexions of nouns and adjectives have now disappeared. The verbal inflexions are much altered, and many strong verbs have been replaced by weak ones. To the first half of this period belong a *Metrical Chronicle*, and *Lives of Saints*, attributed to Robert of Gloucester; Langtoft's *Metrical Chronicle*, translated by *Robert of Brunne*, and the *Handlyng Synne*, by the same writer; the *Pricke of Conscience*, by Hampole; the *Ayenbite of Inwyte*, by Dan Michel of Northgate, Kent. To the second half belong the works of *Wicliffe*, *William Langley* (or *Langland*), *Gower*, and *Chaucer*, &c.

(4) **Modern English**, from A.D. 1485 to the present time. We might subdivide this period into two parts, calling the language in the earlier period from 1485 to 1600 **Tudor English**.

CHAPTER IV.

Sounds and Letters.

(1) LETTERS.

51. Letters are conventional signs employed to represent sounds. They have grown out of the old pictorial mode of writing, and were at first abbreviated pictures.¹

In the oldest alphabets, a letter does not represent an indivisible sound (consonant *or* vowel), but a syllable (consonant *and* vowel).

After a time the consonants were looked upon as the most important part, and consequently they alone were written, or written in full, while the vowel was either omitted or represented by some less conspicuous symbol.

Such was the character of the old Phœnician alphabet, from which have come the Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Sanskrit, and Greek alphabets.

The Latin alphabet, derived from one of the older forms of the Greek, is the parent of our own symbols.

¹ Cp. the names of the letters in Hebrew and Greek, *b* = *beth* (house), *Beta* : *g* = *gimel* (camel), *Gamma* ; *d* = *daleth* (door), *Delta*.

The oldest English alphabet consisted of twenty-four¹ letters, all except three being Roman characters : *þ*, (*thorn* = *th*); and *ƿ* (*wên* = *w*), are Runic letters; *Ð*, *ð* is merely a crossed *d* used instead of the *thorn*. *j* is another form of *i*, and *v* of *u*. *w* is a doubling of *u*.

(2) SOUNDS.

52. The spoken alphabet is composed of sounds produced by the articulating organs (or organs of speech), *throat*, *tongue*, *palate*, *lips*, &c., which serve to modify the breath as it issues from the larynx.

There are two great divisions of Sounds :

Vowels and Consonants.

The **Vowels** are the open sounds of a language. In a vowel sound the emission of the breath is modified by the organs of speech, but is not interrupted or stopped by the actual contact of any of these organs. In the Indo-European speech there were only three original short vowels *a*, *i*, *u* (*far*, *bit*, *full*), from which have sprung the long vowels *a* (*father*), *i* (*machine*), *u* (*fool*).

The diphthongs are formed in passing from one vowel sound to another : the oldest are *e* = *a* + *i* (*fête*), *o* = *a* + *u* (*note*). All the varieties of vowel sounds,

¹ See Whitney, "Language and the study of Language," p. 465 (1867).

(and they may be almost infinite) are modifications of the three original vowels (**a, i, u.**)

The **Consonants** are closer sounds than the vowels and less musical. They are produced by the contact of one or other of the organs of speech, whereby the stream of breath is wholly or partially stopped. In the oldest Indo-European speech there were only twelve consonant sounds, **b, p, d, t, g, k, s, m, n, l, r**; and **h** in combination with **b, d, g**, forming the aspirates **bh, dh, gh** (cp. Gr. **φ, θ, χ**).

53. **Classification of Consonants.**—The consonants can be arranged according to the organ by which they are sounded: **Guttural** (*g, k*): **Dental** (*d, t, th*), **Labial** (*b, p, v, f*) &c. They can also be classified according as the breath is wholly or partially stopped in its exit. Stopped sounds are called **mutes** or **checks**, as **g, k, d, t, b, p**.

In the sounds **m, n, ng**, the breath passes through the nose, and they are called **nasals**.

Partially stopped sounds are termed **Spirants**, as, **h, th, f, s, z, &c.**; **l** and **r** are called **Trills**.

54. In comparing **b** and **p** &c., **d** and **t** &c., we shall find that **b** and **d** are pronounced with less effort than **p** and **t**; hence **b** and **d**, &c. are said to be **soft** or **flat**, while **p** and **t**, &c. are called **hard** or **sharp** consonants.

55. TABLE OF CONSONANT SOUNDS.

MUTES.				SPIRANTS.		
	Flat.	Sharp.	Nasal.	Flat.	Sharp.	Trilled.
Gutturals .	G	K	NG		Ch (loch) H	
Palatals .	J	Ch			Y (yea)	
Palatal Sibilants				Zh (azure)	Sh (sure)	R
Dental Sibilants				Z (prize, rise)	S (mouse)	L
Dentals .	D	T	N	Dh (bathe)	Th (bath)	
Labials .	B	P	M	V W (witch)	F Hw (which)	

56. Ch and j (in English) are compounds : ch = *t* + *sh* (sure);
j = *ǰ* + *sh* (azure).

Zh and sh are connected with the *palatals*, while z and s are allied to the dental, or lingual series of sounds.

57. From this table of consonants we have omitted

(1) c; because it can be represented by k before a, o, u, and by s (in *rice*) before e, i, y.

(2) q; because it is equivalent to kw.

(3) x; because it is a compound of ks, as in *fox*.

Number of Elementary Sounds in the English spoken Alphabet.

58. In addition to the twenty-four consonants contained in the above table, we have fourteen vowels and five diphthongs, making altogether forty-three sounds.

I.—Consonants.

1. <i>b.</i>	9. <i>m.</i>	17. <i>y.</i>
2. <i>d.</i>	10. <i>n.</i>	18. <i>z.</i>
3. <i>f.</i>	11. <i>p.</i>	19. <i>ch.</i>
4. <i>g.</i>	12. <i>r.</i>	20. <i>dh</i> (bathe).
5. <i>h.</i>	13. <i>s.</i>	21. <i>th</i> (bath).
6. <i>j.</i>	14. <i>t.</i>	22. <i>zh</i> (azure).
7. <i>k.</i>	15. <i>v.</i>	23. <i>sh</i> (sure).
8. <i>l.</i>	16. <i>w.</i>	24. <i>hw</i> (what).

II.—Vowels.

25. <i>a</i> in gnat.	32. <i>e</i> in meet.
26. <i>a</i> in pair, ware.	33. <i>i</i> in knit.
27. <i>a</i> fame.	34. <i>o</i> in not.
28. <i>a</i> father.	35. <i>o</i> in note.
29. <i>a</i> all.	36. <i>oo</i> in fool, rude.
30. <i>a</i> want.	37. <i>oo</i> in wood, put.
31. <i>e</i> in met.	38. <i>u</i> in nut.

III.—Diphthongs.

- 39. *i* in high.
- 40. *i* in aye.
- 41. *oi* in boil.
- 42. *ow* in how bound.
- 43. *ew* in mew.

Imperfections of the English Alphabet.

59. A perfect alphabet must be based upon phonetic principles, and (1) every simple sound must be represented by a distinct symbol; (2) no sound must be represented by more than one sign.

a. The spoken alphabet contains forty-three sounds, but the *written* alphabet has only twenty-six letters or symbols to represent them; therefore in the first point necessary to a perfect system of orthography the English alphabet is found wanting.

The alphabet, as we have seen, is *redundant*, containing three superfluous letters, *c, q, x*, so that it contains only twenty-three letters wherewith to represent forty-three sounds. Again, the five vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*, have to represent thirteen sounds (see § 58). It is thus both imperfect and redundant.

The same combinations of letters, too, have distinct sounds, as *ough* in bough, borough, cough, chough, hough, hiccough, though, trough, through, Sc. sough; *ea* in beat, bear, heard, &c.

b. In regard to the second point, that no sound should be represented by more than one sign, we again find that the English alphabet fails. The letter *ō* (in *note*) may be represented by *oa* (boat), *oe* (toe), *eo* (yeoman), *ou* (soul), *ow* (sow), *ew* (sew), *au* (haut-boy), *eau* (beau), *owe* (owe), *oo* (floor), *oh* (oh!). The alphabet is therefore *inconsistent* as well as *imperfect*.

Many letters are silent as in *psalm, calf, could, gnat, know*, &c.

c. The English alphabet is supplemented by a number of double letters called *digraphs* (*oa, oo*, &c.)

which are as inconsistently employed as the simple characters themselves.

d. Other expedients for remedying the defects of the alphabet are recognised—

(1) The use of a final *e* to denote a long vowel, as *bite*, *note*, &c.¹ But even with regard to this *e* the orthography is not consistent; it will not allow a word to end in *v*, although the preceding vowel is short, hence an *e* is retained in *live*, *give*, &c.

(2) The doubling of consonants to indicate a short vowel, as *folly*, *hotter*, &c.²

It must be recollected that the letters *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, were originally devised and intended to represent the vowel sounds heard in *father*, *prey*, *pique*, *pole*, *rule*, respectively. In other languages that employ them they still have this value.

During the written period of our language the pronunciation of the vowels has undergone great and extensive changes at different periods, while the spelling has not kept pace with these changes, so that there has arisen a great dislocation of our orthographical system, a divorcement of our written from our spoken alphabet. The introduction of foreign elements into the English language during its written period has brought into use different, and often discordant, systems of orthography (cp. *ch* in *church*, *chivalry*, *Christian*, &c.). In addition to this there are peculiarities arising out of the orthographical usages of the Old-English dialects.

¹ This came about because the final *e* was kept in writing after the sound was dropped. The *i* in *bite* was long while the word was dissyllabic.

² This arose through the short vowel causing the doubling of the consonant.

CHAPTER V.

Permutation or Interchange of Sounds.

60. The sounds of a language are liable to certain changes.

One sound often passes into another.

(1) The vowels are subject to almost infinite variations: thus, short **a**, as in *gnat*, has kept its place in *land*, *band*, &c., but has become **ai** in *name*, and **o** in *swan*, and **ou** in *bound* (O.E. *band*), &c. Long **a** has passed into **ô** in *home* (= *hâm*), *bone* (= *bân*), &c. Long **i** (as in *machine*), has become **î** in *bite*, *drive*, &c. Long **u** (as in *pool*) has become **ou**, as in *house* (= *hûs*).

(2) The consonants also pass into one another, and the laws governing these changes may be arranged under the following heads.

i. All sounds uttered by the same organ are interchangeable, as **b** and **p**, &c., **d** and **t**, &c. To ascertain these, read *across* the table in sect. 55.

ii. Sounds belonging to the same series though uttered by different organs, are interchangeable. Thus, the spirants **f** and **th**; **th** and **s**; **l** and **r**,

&c., often interchange. Read the columns *downwards* in section 55.

iii. Combination of consonants leads to assimilation of the one to the other, as *gospel* = *gos-spel* = O.E. *godspel*; *ditto* = Latin *dictum*.

61. **Sounds belonging to the same organ interchange.**—The most common change of sounds belonging to the same organ is the passing of a sharp into its corresponding flat mute, or *vice versâ*. Pass from col. 1 to col. 2 in section 55. Sometimes the mutes and the aspirates of the same organ interchange.

Labials.—B has become p in *gossip* = O.E. *godsib*. P has become b in *cobweb* = M.E. *copweb*. F has become v in *vixen* = *fixen* from *fox*; *vat* = *fat*. Cp. *wife* and *wives*. B and p change to v, as in *have* = O.E. *habban*; *knave* = O.E. *cnapa*. B and v sometimes pass into their corresponding nasal m, *summerset* = Fr. *soubresaut*; *malmsey* = O.Fr. *malvoisie*; M changes to b in *marble*, = Lat. *marmor*.

Dentals.—D becomes t in *clot* = *clod*; *abbot* = O.E. *abbod*. T passes into d in *card* = *chart*, Fr. *zarte*, Lat. *charta*; *pedigree* = T.E. *petigree*. D and t become th in *father*, *mother*, O.E. *fader*, *moder*; *author* = O.E. *autour*, Lat. *auctor*. Th has become d in *could* = O.E. *cuthe*; *bedlam* = *Bethlehem*; it passes into t in *nostril* = O.E. *nas-thyrilu* = M.E. *nos-thirles*.

Gutturals.—K has become g in *wig* = *periwig* = *peruque*; *goblet* = Fr. *gobelet* = M.Lat. *cupellatum*.

Palatals.—Ch and j interchange in *jaw* = *chaw*; *a-jar* = *a-char*.

62. Sounds belonging to the same series interchange :—

i. The **Spirants** interchange with one another, **F** = **th**. Children often say *fumb* for *thumb*. Cp. *dwarf*, M.E. *dwerth* and *dweg* = O.E. *thweorh*; Russian *Fedor* = *Theodore*. **F** often represents an older **h** or **gh**, as *cough*, *laugh*, &c. **Th** becomes **s** as *loves* = *loveth*. **S** between two vowels often becomes an **r** instead of **z**. Cp. *are* = *ase*, *were* = *wese*. Cp. *forlorn* = *forlosen*; *frore* (Milton) = *frozen*; *varlet* = M. Lat. *vassaletus*.

ii. **Trills**.—**L** and **r** very frequently pass into one another, as *marble* = Fr. *marbre*, Lat. *marmor*; *palfrey* = Fr. *palefroi* = Lat. *paraveredus*; *slander* = Fr. *esclandre* = Lat. *scandalum*; *chapter* = Fr. *chapitre* = Lat. *capitulum*.

iii. **Gutturals and Palatals**.—**K** has become **ch**, as *chin*, *child* = O.E. *cin*, *cild*; *ditch* and *which* = O.E. *dic* and *hwilc*. **G** has become **j** in *singe* = O.E. *besengan*; *bridge* = O.E. *brycg*, M.E. *brigge*. Cp. *joy* = Fr. *jouir*, Lat. *gaudere*.

63. Combination of Consonants causes assimilation. When two consonants come together the first is made like the second, or the second like the first. Cp. *best* = *bes-st* = *bet-st*; *advise* with *at-tend*, and *absorb* with *absorption*. The above examples show us that we cannot keep every combination of sounds. Thus, we may write *cupboard*, but we must pronounce it *cubboard*.

The general law for the combination of consonant

sounds is, that a flat sound must be followed by a flat sound, and a sharp by a sharp sound.

This has an important bearing in English upon (1) the plural of nouns, (2) the possessive case of nouns, (3) the third person singular of verbs, (4) the past tense and passive participle of verbs.

Flat + Flat.

- (1) *Slabs* = *slabz*; *lads* = *ladz*; *wives* = *wivz*.
- (2) *Dog's* = *dog'z*.
- (3) *Wags* = *wagz*; *stabs* = *stabz*; *bathes* = *bathez*.
- (4) *Dubbed* = *dubd*; *hugged* = *hugd*.

Sharp + Sharp.

- (1) *Slaps*, *mats*, *reefs*.
- (2) *Cal's*, *bank's*.
- (3) *Reaps*, *fasts*.
- (4) *Weeped* has become *wept*; *lacked* = *lackt*.

64. Some sounds are more difficult to pronounce than others. Difficult sounds, as gutturals, often pass into easier sounds as spirants, or into mere breathings; sometimes they disappear altogether. This explains—

- (1) The loss of gutturals at the end of words, as *godly* = O.E. *godlic*; *I* = O.E. *lc*; *day* = O.E. *dæg*, &c.
- (2) The silent letters in *through*, *though*, *high*, &c.
- (3) The *f* sound in *laugh*, *cough*, &c.
- (4) The *y* sound in *year*, O.E. *ger*.
- (5) The *ow* in *tallow*, M.E. *tuigh*.

65. The pronunciation of one sound is rendered easier by an additional one. Thus, *m* often becomes *mb* or *mp*, and *n* changes to *nd* or *nt*. Also *s* becomes *st*.

(*B* and *p* come in after *m*, because they are Labials, and *d*, *t* after *n*, because they are Dentals.)

(1) *Slumber* = O.E. *slumerian*; *nimble* = O.E. *nimol*; *number* = Lat. *numerus*; *empty* = O.E. *emtig*; *tempt* = Lat. *tentare*.

(2) *Thunder* = O.E. *thunor*; *hind* = O.E. *hine*; *tender* = Lat. *tener*; *ancient* = O.Fr. *ancien*; *tyrant* = Fr. *tiran*.

(3) *Amongst* = M.E. *amonges*; *whilst* = M.E. *whiles*, &c.

66. Occasionally certain combinations of sounds become difficult, and one of the sounds is dropped. Thus, *-nf*, *-nth*, and *-ns*, have become *-f*, *-th*, and *-s*. Cp. *soft* with Germ. *sanft*; *tooth* with Goth. *tunthus*, Germ. *zahn*; *goose* (O.E. *gōs*) with Germ. *gans*.

GRIMM'S LAW OF PERMUTATION OF CONSONANTS.

67. We have seen that one sound may pass into another, and also that one sound is often preferred to another, especially by children in learning to speak, who say *nuffink* for *nothing*, and *foot* for *foot*, &c.

Dialects are often distinguished by their preference for particular sounds. In the south-west of England *v* and *z* are used instead of *f* and *s*, as *vinger* (finger), *zing* (sing). Languages of the same class exhibit a

similar partiality; thus, where we have **d** and **th** the Germans employ **th** (= **t**) and **d**. Cp. *deer* = Ger. *thier* = O.H.Ger. *tier*; *thorn* = Ger. *dorn*.

This substitution of one sound for another extends to all the languages of the Indo-European family, and for the most part follows the rules already laid down for the Permutation of Sounds. (1) All sounds pronounced by the same organ are interchangeable; (2) All sounds of the same series are liable to pass into one another. We can read table in sect. 55 across or downwards.

The collection of rules by which we can at once tell what sounds in one language correspond to those of its kindred tongues, is called GRIMM'S LAW.

To render the law as simple as possible, we must bear in mind, (1) the three-fold division of sounds into **Aspirate**, **Flat**, and **Sharp**, according to the following arrangement :—

Names.	Aspirate.	Flat or Soft.	Sharp or Hard.
Labial . . .	f	b	p
Dental . . .	th	d	t
Guttural . . .	h	g	k (c)

(2) the classification of the Indo-European languages into three groups.

I. **Classical** (Greek, Latin, Sanskrit, &c.)

II. **Low-German** (English, &c.)

III. **High-German**.

(1) Grimm's Law shows us that an **Aspirate** in I. the *Classical* Languages is represented by a **flat** in II. *Low-German*, and by a **sharp** in III. *High-German*.

(2) A **Flat** mute in I. corresponds to a **sharp** in II. and an **aspirate** in III.

(3) A **Sharp** consonant in I. corresponds to an **aspirate** in II. and a **flat** in III.

I.	Classical . .	Aspirate	Flat	Sharp
II.	Low German	Flat	Sharp	Aspirate
III.	High German	Sharp	Aspirate	Flat

ILLUSTRATIONS.

I.

Mnemonic ¹ ASH	Classical.	Low German.	O.II.German.
	Aspirate.	Soft or Flat.	Hard or Sharp
Labials . . .	<i>frater</i>	<i>brother</i>	<i>pruoder</i>
Dentals . . .	<i>θυγατηρ</i>	<i>daughter</i>	<i>tohtar</i> Ger. <i>tochter</i>
Gutturals . .	<i>χῆρ</i> , anser (= hanser)	<i>goose</i>	<i>kans</i>

¹ If it be remembered that *Soft* = *Flat*, and *Hard* = *Sharp*, the whole of Grimm's law can be remembered by the mnemonic word ASH, with its varying forms SHA or HAS, according to the sound which is to come first.

II.

Mnemonic ¹ SHA	Classical.	Low German.	O. H. German.
	Soft <i>or</i> Flat.	Hard <i>or</i> Sharp.	Aspirate.
Labials .	κἀννο, ἄς	hemþ	hanaʃ (Ger. hanʃ)
Dentals .	domare, duo	tame, two	zëman, zvei (Ger. zwei)
Gutturals .	ego, genu	O.E. Ic, knee	Ik, (Ger. ich)

III.

Mnemonic ¹ HAS	Classical.	Low German.	O. H. German.
	Hard <i>or</i> Sharp	Aspirate.	Soft <i>or</i> Flat.
Labials .	þater	father	vatar (Ger. vater.)
Dentals .	tu, tres	thou, three	du, dri (Ger. drei)
Gutturals .	socer octo caput	sweor (= sweoht) eight head (O.E. heafod)	Ger. schwager Ger. acht (irreg.) houpit (Ger. haupt)

SUPPRESSION, ADDITION, AND TRANSPOSITION OF
CONSONANT SOUNDS.

68. There are other changes of letters that demand a slight notice. Sounds are (1) dropped, (2) added, (3) transposed.

¹ If it be remembered that *Soft* = *Flat*, and *Hard* = *Sharp*, the whole of Grimm's law can be remembered by the mnemonic word ASH, with its varying forms SHA or HAS, according to the sound which is to come first.

(1) Dropping of Letters.

Sounds fall away from—

- I. the beginning of a word (*Aphæresis*).
- II. the end of a word (*Apocope*).
- III. the body of a word, causing coalescence of two sounds (*Syncope*).

Accent plays an important part in these changes, unaccented syllables are much weaker than accented ones, and are thus more liable to drop off.

I. APHÆRESIS.

reeve	=	O.E. ge-refa.
sport	=	E.E. disport.
bishop	=	Lat. episcopus.
diamond	=	Fr. diamant, Lat. adamans.

II. APOCOPE.

before	=	O.E. beforan.
riddle	=	O.E. ræd-els.
riches	=	E.E. richesse.
maugre	=	Lat. male-gratum.
pork	=	Fr. porc, Lat. porcus.

III. SYNCOPE.

brain	=	O.E. brægen.
head	=	O.E. heafod.
sexton	=	sacristan.
palsy	=	paralysis.
caitiff	=	Fr. chétif, Lat. captivus.
cruel	=	Lat. crudelis.
pray	=	Fr. prier, Lat. precari.
church	=	O.E. cyrice.
mint	=	O.E. mynet, Lat. moneta.
bounty	=	Fr. bonté, Lat. bonitatem.
clergy	=	Fr. clergé, Lat. clericatus.

(2) Addition of Letters.

Letters may be added to the primitive form

- I. at the beginning of a word (*Prothesis*).
- II. at the end of a word (*Epithesis*).
- III. in the body of a word (*Epenthesis*).

I. PROTHESIS.

h, haughty, Lat. *altus*, Fr. *haut*.

n (from the indef. article), newt (= an ewt); nouch
(= an ouch).

s, scramble, scratch, squeeze.

II. EPITHESES.

d (after an originally final *ē*), wicked, wretched.

d (after the letter *n*), sound. See § 65, p. 46.

h (after *s*), push, nourish.

t (after *n*). See § 65, p. 46.

t (after *s*). See § 65, p. 46.

III. EPENTHESIS.

b (after *m*). See § 65, p. 46.

p (after *m*). See § 65, p. 46.

d (after *l*), alder (-liefest), M.E. *aller*, i.e. of all.

n (before *t*), lantern (Lat. *laterna*).

n (before *g*), messenger, passenger.

r, groom, hoarse, culprit.

Some letters are merely orthographical blunders,
having crept in through a false etymology or analogy.

l in *could* because of *should*, *would*.

h in *lanthorn* from a supposed connection with
horn; and in *rhyme* from a supposed connection
with *rhythm*.

th in farther (because confused with *further*).

s in island (as if derived from *isle*).

w in whole and its derivatives.

x in pickaxe (as if connected with *axe*. Cp. M.E. *picox*).

(3) Metathesis, or Transposition of Letters.

r third for *thrid* (cp. three), nostrils (for *nosthirls*), cp. trouble with *dis-turb*.

ps becomes **sp**, clasped (= M.E. *clapsed*), wasp (= O.E. *wæps*).

sc becomes **cs** or **x**, hoax (O.E. *husc*), cp. O.E. *ascian*, M.E. *axe* for *ask*.

CHAPTER VI.

Etymology.

69. **Etymology** treats of the classification, structure, and history of words; its chief divisions are inflexion and derivation.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

70. Words are arranged in classes, according to the functions they perform in a sentence; these classes are called the Parts of Speech.¹

<i>Declinable</i>	{	1. Noun.
	{	2. Adjective.
	{	3. Pronoun.
	{	4. Verb.
<i>Indeclinable</i>	{	5. Adverb.
	{	6. Preposition.
	{	7. Conjunction.
	{	8. Interjection.

INFLEXION AND DERIVATION.

71. The changes which words undergo to mark case, gender, number, comparison, tense, person, &c., are called *inflexions*.

¹ Speech here means language.

The inflexion of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, is called *declension*; when applied to verbs, it is called *conjugation*.

A *root* or *radical* is that part of a word which cannot be reduced to a simpler or more original form.

According to their origin, roots are either *predicative*, as *horse*, *white*, *write*, &c.; or *demonstrative*, as *he*, *the*, &c.

When the root is modified by a suffix, it is called a *derivative*; thus *wil-ful*, *good-ly*, *tru-th*, are derived respectively from *will*, *good*, and *true*.

Derivates may be native or foreign, as *know-ledge* (English), *sci-ence* (Latin). *Cognates* must be carefully distinguished from *derived* words: thus *father* is cognate with the Latin *pater*. but *paternal* is derived from *pater*.

Two cognate forms of the same class may exist side by side; *from* (English), and *fro* (Scandinavian).

When a derivative or compound consists of elements belonging to different languages, it is called a hybrid, as *shepherd-ess* (English + Romance), *socialism*, (Latin + Greek).

A word containing two roots is called a *compound*, as *shep-herd*, *fore-man*, *break-fast*, &c.

Prefixes like *be*, *fore*, *with*, &c., are compounded with verbs as *be-speak*, *fore-tell*, *with-stand*, &c.

Compounds like *wom't*, *nill*, (will not) are called agglutinative compounds. This term might be applied to all compounds, in which the elements are intimately fused; as *none*, *naught*, *fortnight*, *gospel*, &c.

72. Suffixes of inflexion and derivation are called *formative* elements.

All Suffixes are shortened forms of predicative or demonstrative roots.

The first step towards inflexion is *collocation*, just as

good-like has given us *goodly*. See Suffixes of Predicative origin.

The suffix *-s* in Gothic *hund-s*, Lat. *cani-s*, which marks the nominative case, is nothing more than a shortened form of the old demonstrative pronoun, *sa*, O.E. *se*, the, that.

Thus *vox* = *voc-s*, the calling, the voice; *rex* = *reg-s*, the ruling one, the king.

The ending *-th* in the third person sing. of verbs, as *love-th*, is another form of our demonstrative *the*, *tha-t*.

73. That which was not originally an inflexion often by usage becomes one. Thus the vowel change in the plural of nouns, and in the past tense of strong verbs was not originally an inflexion.

In *feet*, *teeth*, &c., a vowel and a plural suffix (*s*) have been lost from a very early period. See Plurals of Nouns by Vowel change.

The vowel change in *held*, *fell*, &c. is due to an original reduplication. See Strong Verbs.

The addition of a syllable causes a change in the root-vowel Cp. *nātion*, and *nātionāl*: *fore*, and *forehead*: *break*, and *breakfast*.

The loss of an internal letter causes the lengthening of a vowel, as *right* (pronounced *rīte*) was originally *rīht*. Cp. *cwt* from *ewet*, *lord* from *hlaford*.

The suffix *-n* in *ox-en* was not originally a sign of the plural, but was added to the root, before the addition of the ordinary plural sign *-s*. After a time the *-s* dropped off leaving the inserted letter *n* to represent the plural inflexion. Cp. *eaves*, *alms*, *riches*, &c., which are now treated like plurals in *-s*.

The primitive plural of *ox* was not *oxan* but *oxans*. *Chicken* was once used as a plural, but the *-en* is no plural sign. In O.E. the plural of *chicken* = *cycen-u* from *cycen*, a *chicken*: after

a time it became *chicken-e*, or *chicken*. Cp. M.E. *lenden* for *lenden-u* or *lenden-e*, loins.

Such nouns as *song*, *band*, &c. are usually treated as derivatives of the verbs *sing*, *bind*, &c. This is an erroneous view. The O.E. *sang*, *band*, show that these words are the roots of which *sing* and *bind* are weakened forms.

74. The same word has sometimes come to have two different forms, with different functions, as *to* and *too*; *of* and *off*: *through* and *thorough*; *one* and *an*, &c.

75. The loss of inflexion is supplied by the use of independent roots. *Case-endings* are replaced by *prepositions*; *verbal endings* by *auxiliary verbs*. Cp. the use of the prepositions *of* and *to* for the old genitive and dative inflexions: *do*, *have*, *shall*, *will*, &c. in the formation of tenses: *more* and *most* instead of *-er* and *-est* in the comparison of adjectives.

The preposition *to* has replaced the infinitive ending *-an* (*-en*) as, *drinc-an* = *to drink*.

76. There is a tendency in all languages to simplify whatever has become complex or obsolete.

Thus the plural suffix *-s* has replaced various others, in *eyes*, *hands*, *sisters*, = O.E. *eåg-an*, *hand-a*, *swustr-u*.

Many strong verbs have conformed to the weak or regular conjugation, as *helped*, O.E. *heolp*, &c. See remarks on Gender and Number of Nouns, and on Strong Verbs.

77. To supply losses, the functions of other parts of speech have been extended. The loss of the old

relative pronouns *se, the, &c.* left us the neuter indeclinable *that*; after a time the interrogatives were employed in their stead. See Relative Pronouns.

78. The English language has lost most of the older inflexions, hence its words are no longer formally distinguished (as in Latin, Greek, &c.) as belonging to certain parts of speech without reference to their use in a sentence. The functions of words like *homo, amare, &c.* are limited, but in English almost any part of speech may be used as any other part of speech.¹

Thus a verb may become a noun without any change of form.

"They think nothing they shall from it pass,
When all that is shall be turned to *was*."

HAWES, *Pastime of Pleasure*.

"For He [God] is wythoute *wes*, wythoute *ssel by*,"
(For He is without *was*, and without *shall be*.)

Ayenbite, p. 104.

Even in Shakespeare the preterite of a verb has been converted into a substantive: a feat not easily performed by any synthetical language, cp.

"No *had*, my Lord!" *King John*, iv. 2, 207.

"This formal fool, your man, speaks nought but proverbs; and speak men, what they can to him, he'll answer with some rhyme-rotten sentence, or old saying: such *spokes* as the ancient of the parish use."

H. PORTER's *Two Angry Women of Abingdon*.

"Where Galaad made his avowes and *hightes* (promises)."

HARDYNG's *Chronicle*, p. 133.

Hight = the preterite of the old verb *hatan* to call, promise.

¹ See Abbott's "Shakspearian Grammar."

A substantive is easily used as a verb, thus Fuller in speaking of those writers who multiply on the map of the Holy Land streams bearing the name of "River of Egypt," says:—

"Such is the nimety of my caution herein, who have *Egypt rivered* this map to purpose."

FULLER, *A Pisgah sight of Palestine*, p. 618, ed. 1869.

"Do you think I *fable* with you."

BEN JONSON'S *Alchemist*.

"*Rob.* 'Las sir, that lamb

Were most unnatural that should hate the dam.

Steph. Lamb me no lambs, Sir.

ROWLEY, *A New Wonder*.

Adjectives are used as verbs without even the verbal ending *-en*. Shakespeare uses *to fat*, to fatten. Cp. thai *græth* = grandescunt, *become great* (Palladius, *On Husbandrie*).

In Latin, nominal verbs are not uncommon, but they have a verbal form given them by the suffix to which the inflexions are added as *arbor-esc-o* from *arbor*, a tree. Fuller renders "*Hæc planta in Judæa aborescit*" by—

"Hissop *dotk tree it* in Judæa."

A Pisgah Sight, p. 194.

An adverb may do duty for a verb, as:—

"They *ashance* their eyes.

SHAKESPEARE'S *Rape of Lucrece*.

Cp. "To *back* the horses," &c.

A preposition and a numeral, originally forming an adverbial phrase, has established itself as a verb and produced a noun. Cp. *atone* and *atonement*.

"The constable is called to *atone* the broil."

T. HEYWOOD's *English Traveller*.

"To *atone* two Israelites at variance."

FULLER, *A Pisgah Sight*, p. 519.

Any noun may be turned into an adjective; as a *gold* watch, a *church* steeple, a *silk* thread.

By the simple use of the suffix *-ed* (= possessing), we are able to give a participial, and therefore an adjective appearance to almost any noun. Cp. *booted*, *spurred*, *one-eyed*, &c.

"As the Jews' coats were *collared* above, so they were *skirted* and *fringed* below, by God's special command."

FULLER, *A Pisgah Sight*, p. 524.

Adjectives are easily converted into nouns. Cp. *simples*, *worthies*, *seconds*.

"When I first took thee, 'twas for *good* and *bad*.

O change thy *bad* to *good*."

T. HEYWOOD, *The late Lancashire Witches*.

"Fear not my fall; the *steep* is fairest *plain*."

LORD BRQQUE's *Alaham*.

'O these *extremes* of misery and joy.

'Tis said sometimes they'll [evil spirits] impudently stand
A flight of beams from the *forlorn* of day,
And scorn the crowing of the sprightly cocks."

J. CROWNE's *Thyestes*.

"And shall the *baser* over-rule the *better*?

Or are they better since they are the bigger."

CHAPMAN'S *Byron's Tragedy*.

"Jove but my *equal*, Cæsar but my *second*."

BEN JONSON'S *Sad Shepherd*.

Even pronominal forms are occasionally employed as nouns :—

“ The cruel’st *she* alive.”

SHAKESPEARE *Twelfth Night*, Act I. Sc. 5.

“ The *shes* of Italy.”

Cymbeline, Act I. Sc. 4.

“ A wretch, a worm, a *nothing*.”

FORD’S *’Tis Pity*, &c.

“ Speak of thy fair *self*, Edith.”

J. FLETCHER’S *Bloody Brother*.

“ An unthroughfaresome *whatkin* ” (an impenetrable something).—FAIRFAX.

Interjections may be converted into substantives or verbs :—

“ The effect of thine *O-yes*.”

DEKKER, *Gull’s Hornbook*.

“ All the *fohs* in fairest ladys’ mouths.”

Ib.

“ This sorrowful *heigho*.”

NASH, *Lenten Stuff*.

“ Cough and *hem*.”

“ *Mew* at passionate speeches.”

Ib.

Mum and *hem* are used as adjectives in the following passage :—

“ Now pleased, now froward, now *mum*, now *hem*.”

Calisto and Melibœa.

A slight change of pronunciation replaces an inflexion. Cp. *bathe* and *bath*, *glaze* and *glass*, *co’nduct* and *condu’ct*.

CHAPTER VII.

Nouns.

I. GENDER.

79. **Gender** is a grammatical distinction and applies to *words* only. **Sex** is a natural distinction, and applies to *living objects*.

By personification we can speak of inanimate things as male or female, as

“The *Sun* in *his* glory, the *Moon* in *her* wane.”

In the oldest English, *Sun* was treated as a feminine noun, and *Moon* as masculine. This usage was kept up as late as the fourteenth century, and later still in rare instances.

80. In the oldest English, the grammatical distinction of words as masculine, feminine and neuter, was marked by difference of endings, and difference of declensions.

Nouns ending in *-dom*, as *freedom* (freedom) were masculine ; nouns ending in *-ung*, as *gretung* (greeting), and in *-nes*, as *godnes* (godness), were feminine ; and some diminutives in *-en*, as *mægden* (maiden), and *cycen* (chicken), were neuter ; *wife* and *child* were originally neuter ; *tongue*, *earth*, *week*, &c. were feminine, and *star*, *sea*, *tear*, &c. were masculine nouns.

Adjectives and many demonstrative and indefinite pronouns, (*he, she, this, such, an, some, &c.*) were declined in three genders, and agreed with the substantives to which they were joined in gender as well as in number and case.

81. After the Norman Conquest, adjectives and adjective pronouns lost most of their case-suffixes in the three genders, so that the older distinctions could not well be kept up. In the fourteenth century, the genders of nouns were exchanged for mere marks of sex, names of males being of the *masculine* gender, those of females of the *feminine* gender, and the names of inanimate things of the *neuter* gender; so that, strictly speaking, the so-called *genders* in modern English do not belong to the *words* at all, but only to the objects they represent. The only *genders* in English are in the Pronouns.

82. There are three ways of distinguishing the masculine and feminine.

I. By the use of suffixes.

II. By composition.

III. By using distinct words for the name of the male and female.

Only the first method comes under the head of grammatical gender.

I.—GENDER MARKED BY DIFFERENCES OF ENDINGS.

83. A.—Teutonic Suffixes.

These are now no longer in general use.

We have a trace of two old English suffixes to mark the feminine: (1) *-en*, (2) *-ster*.

Vix-en (O.E. *Fyx-en*), the feminine of *fox* (M.E.

roþ), is the only one we have preserved out of a tolerably large number once in common use in the oldest English, as

Masc.	Fem.
<i>self</i> (elf).	<i>self-en</i> (she-elf).
<i>cās-ere</i> (emperor).	<i>cāser-en</i> (empress).
<i>munec</i> (monk).	<i>munec-en</i> (nun).
<i>thēow</i> (man-servant).	<i>thēow-en</i> (maid-servant).

In the fourteenth century the feminine in *-en* is rarely met with.

The change from *o* to *i* is regular when compared with the old English *god* (god), *gyd-en* (goddess), and *wulf* (wolf), *wylfen* (she-wolf). Cp. Ger. *Fuchs*, *Füchs-inn*. This change is brought about by the addition of the original vowel in the syllable *-en*. Cp. *gold* and *gilden*; *cock* and *chicken*.¹

The suffix *-ster* exists in *spin-ster*. This is not strictly a feminine noun, because it does not correspond to a masculine *spinner*, but is merely restricted to an unmarried woman.

It originally meant a female spinner, as in the following passages :—

“ Let the three housewifely *spinsters* of destiny rather curtail the thread of thy life.” *The Gull’s Hornbook*.

“ And my wyf at Westmunstre that wollene cloth made,
Spak to the *spinsters* for to spinne hit softe.”

Piers Plowman, A. Pass. v. 130.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries we find

¹ This change of the root-vowel (produced by assimilation of two vowels) is called, by German grammarians, *umlaut*.

sempster, songster, huckster, and tapster
used as feminine substantives:—

“Wassel, like a neat sempster, and songster *her* page
bearing a brown bowl.” BEN JONSON.

“The tapper of Tavystocke and the tapsters pottle.”
JACK JUGGLER, p. 68, *Ed. Roxb. Club.*

“The backster of Baldockburye with *her* bakinge pele (*rod*).”
Ib.

In the oldest English feminine nouns ending in
-estre (-ster), corresponded to masculines in -ere
(er).

Masc.	Fem.
bæc-ere (baker).	bæc-estre.
hearp-ere (harper).	hearp-estre.
hopp-ere (dancer).	hopp-estre.
rêd-ere (reader).	rêd-estre.
sang-ere (singer).	sang-estre.
seâm-ere (sewer).	seâm-estre.
tæpp-ere (barman).	bæpp-estre.
webb-ere (weaver).	webb-estre.

In the fourteenth century the Norman-French suffix
-ess began to replace the English -ster, though the
older form lived on for some time side by side with
its foreign substitute.

In Wicliffe we find *sleestere* and *sleeresse* (a woman
slayer), *dwellstere* and *dwellerness* (female dweller), *singster*
and *singeresse* (songster). The employment of **webster**
and **songster** (Wicliffe), **huckster** (Trevisa), **shep-
ster**, **backstere** and **brewstere** (Langland's "Piers
Plowman"), **beggestere** (Chaucer), as masculine
substantives shows us that even at this early period
(Middle English) the force of the suffix was con-

siderably weakened, and its origin obscured by the frequent use of the new ending -ess.

In the seventeenth century the following hybrids (containing the English -ster and the Norman-French -ess) made their appearance; **song-str-ess**, **seam-str-ess**, **huck-str-ess**, **spin-str-ess** (Howell), **tap-str-ess** (T. Heywood).

The suffix -ster now merely marks the agent; as, **maltster**; often with more or less a sense of contempt or depreciation, as, **gamester**, **punster**, **trickster**, **youngster**.

A large number of words with this suffix, very common in the Elizabethan period, have gone out of common use: *drugster*, *hackster*, *lewdster*, *oldster*, *roadster*, &c.

84. In the oldest English -a marks the masculine, and -e the feminine gender.

Masc.	Fem.
ass-a (ass).	ass-e.
mag-a (kinsman).	mag-e.
nef-a (nephew).	nef-e.
ræg-a, rāha (hart).	ræg-e.
webb-a (weaver).	webb-e.
wicc-a (sorcerer).	wice-e.
widuw-a (widower).	widuw-e.
han-a (cock).	hen (= henn-e).
gât, (goat).	gæt-e.
wulf (wolf).	wylf (= wylf-e).
hláford (lord).	hlafdig-e.

In the thirteenth century -a was weakened to -e, consequently there was no distinction in form between the masculine and feminine, hence words like *webbe* might mean a male or female weaver. (It is masculine in Chaucer, and feminine in "Piers Plowman.")

Witch was of the common gender up to a very late period.

"Your honour is a *witch*"

SIR WALTER SCOTT, *Fortunes of Nigel*, 2.

Wizzard has no connection with witch, but is the O.F. *guisc-art*, a wise man.

Widower is a new formation from the feminine *widow*; it occurs in "Piers Plowman" (B. ix. 174).

Neve (= *nef-a*) gave way in the thirteenth century to *nephew* (M.E. *neveu*, *neuw*; from O.F. *nevou*, Lat. *nepos*), but the old feminine *nifte* was kept up to a much later period.

85. B.—Romance Suffixes.

(1) **-ess** (Fr. *-esse* M. Lat. *-issa*). The Latin *-issa* makes its appearance before the Norman Conquest in *abbudisse*, *abbess*. Before the middle of the fourteenth century, the Norman-French **-ess** occurs only a few times as the ending of Romance words that had already found their way into the language. *Cuntesse* (countess) is found as early as 1140; *clergesse* occurs about 1210; *hostesse* and *emperesse* about 1278; *charmeresse* and *maystresse* (mistress) in 1340.

In the time of Wicliffe and Chaucer, this suffix established itself in the language as the ending of feminine nouns, being added to English as well as Romance roots.

Wicliffe has **-ess** for **-ster** in *dawnsersesse*, *trendesse*, *neighboresse*, *techeresse*, *thralesse*. He uses **-ess** in many substantives that had no **-ess** in Norman-French, as *cosynesse*, *devouesse*, *prophetesse*, *servautesse*, *spousesse*.

In the Elizabethan period the number of words in **-ess** was far greater than at present; this shows that the suffix is now restricted in its application. We no

longer retain **waggoness**, **rectress** (Chapman), **doctress** (Stanyhurst), **neatress** (Warner), **fosteress** (Ben Jonson), &c.

One form is now frequently used in both genders, as *singer*, *dancer*, *cousin*, *spouse*, &c.

In modern English, **-ess** is the ordinary suffix of the feminine, and it is added both to native and borrowed words, as **goddess**, **murderess**, **actress**, **baroness**.

a. The suffix **-ess** is added to the simple masculine as **baroness**.

b. The masculine ending is sometimes dropped before the **-ess**; as **sorceress** from **sorcerer**.

c. The masculine ending is shortened before the addition of **-ess**; as **actress** from **actor**.

Duchess is from O.F. *duc-esse*, *duch-esse*.

Marchioness is formed from M.L. *marchio*.

Mistress = O.F. and O.E. *maistresse* from *maister* = *master* and *mister*.

Lass is perhaps a contraction of *ladless*.

(2) **-ine** in **heroine**; and in **landgravine** and **margravine**, from the German **landgrave** and **margrave**.

(3) **-a** in **donn-a**, **infanta**, **sultana**, **signora**.

(4) Lat. **-trix** from Latin nouns in **-tor** occurs in some nouns taken directly from the Latin, as **adjutor**, **adjutrix**, **testator**, **testatrix**.

Empress was originally *emperce*, Fr. *imperatrice*, Lat. acc. *imperatoricem*.

Nurse = M.E. *nurice*, *norise*, Fr. *nourrice*, Lat. acc. *nurtricem*.

II. GENDER DENOTED BY COMPOSITION.

86. In the oldest English we find instances of a general term compounded with an attribute, as *man-child* = manchild; *carl-fugol* = a male fowl (bird); *cwenfugol*, a female bird; *wifman*, woman; *wif-freond*, a female friend.

In the fourteenth century we find *knave-child*, boy; *mayde-child*, girl (Trevisa); *men-syngers*, *wymmen-syngers*, *male-child*, *female-bere*, *she-bere*, *hee-geyte*, he-goat (Wicliffe).

In Modern English, we use

(1) **Male** and **female** as **male-servant**, **female-servant**; **male-cat**, **female-bee**.

(2) **Man**, **woman**, or **maid**, as **man-servant**, **woman-servant**, or **maid-servant**. Sometimes **man** is added to the feminine, and **woman** to the masculine to mark contempt; as **man-milliner**, **woman-titan**.

(3) **He** and **she** occur mostly in the names of animals, as **he-goat**, **she-goat**.

This last method was not employed in the oldest English, and did not come into use before the fourteenth century, and then only in the names of animals.

In the Elizabethan period **he** and **she** were used as nouns.

"The proudest *he*."—SHAKESPEARE.

"These *shes* were nymphs of the chymney."

FULLER.

It is used as late as Dryden's time.

"Another *he*."—*Abs. and Achith.*

III. DIFFERENT WORDS FOR THE MASCULINE AND FEMININE.

87. The use of distinct words for the masculine and feminine, as *father, mother*, &c. does not belong to grammatical gender.

88. A few correlative terms, apparently distinct, are etymologically connected.

Masc.	Fem.
lad.	lass (= lad-ess).
lord.	lady (a final <i>e</i> , denoting the fem. has been lost).
nephew.	niece (Cp. Lat. nepos, nep-tis).
king.	queen (from the root <i>kin</i> ; the primitive meaning of king = father; queen = mother).

89. The rule that the feminine is formed from the masculine is violated in the following words, in which the masculine is formed from the feminine:—

(1) **Bridegroom** (from *bride*) = the bride's man; groom = *goom*, O.E. *guma*, E.E. *gome*, a man. There was an E.E. *grom* = boy.

(2) **Widower** (from *widow*). See § 35, p. 19.

(3) **Gander** (from *gans*, the original form of *goose*).

In the O.E. *gandr-a* (= *ganr-a* = *gans-a*), the *a* is the sign of the masculine; *d* is merely a euphonic addition after *n*, and *r* represents a more original *s*.

(4) **Drake** is a compound from the root *end* (a duck), with an obsolete suffix *-rake*, signifying *king*. (Cp. the suffix *-rick* in *bishoprick*).

II.—NUMBER.

90. English, like most modern languages, has two numbers, **singular** and **plural**.

Some languages, as French, have only one mode of forming the plural. In English, we have various ways of denoting the plural, one only of which (the addition of **s** to the singular), is in common use.

In the oldest English there were several plural suffixes, **-as**, **-an**, **-a**, **-u** (**-o**): **stan-as** = stones, **steorr-an** = stars, **hand-a** = hands, **lim-u** = limbs. The most common of these was the suffix **-an**. After the Norman Conquest these were reduced (in the thirteenth century) to **-es**, **-en**; and finally the termination **-es** or **-s** became the ordinary sign of the plural.

The suffix **-as** was originally the plural sign of only *one* declension of masculine nouns, as **fisc** (fish), **smith**; pl., **fisc-as**, **smith-as**. It is now the only *living* suffix which is employed when we borrow new nouns and inflect them in the plural. All other plural endings are merely the relics of a former period in which they had a living power and were not irregular.

After the Norman Conquest the suffix **-as** became **-es** (later **-us**, **-ys**, **-is**,) and still remained for the most part a distinct syllable.

“ His *sonès* and his *doughtrès*, bothe I mene.”
OCCLEVE, *De Reg. Prin.* 620.

“ To heere *Godus wordus* thei han forborn.”
O. E. Misc. p. 226.

" Her *bodyys* wer lyke *dragonys*,
 Hor *tayles* wer lyke *schorpyonys*,
 They had *naylys* on her *knocus*,
 That wer lyke ankyr *hokys*."

Tundal, 41 ed. 1843.

" His life
 That vanisht into smoke and *cloudes* swift."

SPENSER, *Faerie Queene*, I. xi. 54.

In the fourteenth century, words of French origin were the first to thrust out the *e*, and adopt the simple suffix -s (or -z).

This loss of *e* brings the letter -s into immediate contact with the final letter of the singular, and causes the following phonetic modifications:—

a. If the singular noun ends in a **flat consonant**, a **liquid**, or a **vowel**, -s has the sound of *z*, as *tubs*, *lads*, *stags*, *hills*, *hens*, *feathers*, *days*, &c.

b. If the singular ends in a **sharp consonant**, -s is pronounced sharp, (as in *mouse*), as *traps*, *pits*, *stacks*, &c. (For the reason of this see § 63, p. 45.)

As far as the spoken language is concerned, it would be more correct to say that the plural is formed by adding *s* or *z* to the singular.

The fuller form -es (pronounced -ez) for the plural, is obliged to be retained when the singular ends in a sibilant or palatal sound (*s*, *z*, *x*, *sh*, *ch*, *j*), as *gas-es*, *glass-es*, *wish-es*, *priz-es*, *fox-es*, *church-es*, *ag-es*, *judg-es*.

Nouns of pure English origin, whose singulars end in -f, -fe, preceded by a long vowel (except *oo*) or by *l*, change the *f* into *v*, and retain the older ending -es, as *leaf*, *leaves*, *wife*, *wives*, *wolf*, *wolves*.

This change of *f* to *v* is not known before the eleventh century. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries we find it taking place in the *dative case* of nouns, *wif*. (nom.), *wive* (dative), and

in the plural of adjectives *deaf* (sing.) *deve* (pl.) *deaf*. It seems that *f* between two vowels was pronounced as *v*. Cp. O.E. *heafod*, E.E. *heved*, M.E. *heed*, head, &c.

Pure English words in *-ff*, *rf*, and all borrowed words in *-f*, form their plurals in *s*, as *cliffs*, *dwarfs*, *hoofs*, *briefs*, *proofs*.

Nouns ending in *y* not preceded by a vowel retain the older spelling in the plural, as *fly*, *flies*, *city*, *cities*.

In M.E. the singular ended in *-ie*, or *ye*, as, *flic*, *citie*.

Y remains unchanged if it is preceded by another vowel, and the plural is regularly formed, as, *boys*, *plays*.

Remains of older Plural Formations.

91. Plural formed by Vowel Change. The chief changes are—

Sing.	Plural.
a.	e.
oo.	ee.
ou.	i.
Sing.	Plural.
man, O.E. man.	men, O.E. men.
foot, O.E. fōt.	feet, O.E. fēt.
goose, O.E. gōs.	geese, O.E. gēs.
tooth, O.E. tōth.	teeth, O.E. tēth.
mouse, O.E. mūs.	mice, O.E. mȳs.
louse, O.E. lūs.	lice, O.E. lȳs.
cow, O.E. cu.	ki(-ne), O.E. cȳ.

In these words the primitive suffix *s* has been lost together with a preceding vowel, which modified the root vowel. Thus the old pl. of *booc* (a book) was *lēc*, which stands for a more primitive *bocis*. This change of vowel was not limited to the plural, but took place in the dative of all these words, as, *booc* (nom.) *bēc* (dative).

Breeches, breeks, had for its oldest plural *brēc*, M.E. *breek*, formed by vowel change from *brēc*. *Byrig*,

fyrig, *tyrf*, were once the plurals of *borough* (O.E. *burh*), *furrow* (O.E. *furh*), *turf* (O.E. *turf*).

92. Plurals in *-en* (O.E. *-an*), as *ox*, *oxen*.

Hosen (English Bible), *shoon* (Shakespeare), are more or less obsolete. Spenser has *eyen* (eyes), and *foen* (foes). In a work written about 1420 we find *been* (bees), *een* (eyes), *fleen* (flies), *pesen* (peas), *toon* (toes).

In the oldest English, plurals in *-en* were exceedingly common; in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries they became still more numerous because the older plurals in *-a*, *-u*, became first *-e*, and then *-en*.¹

In the fourteenth century they became of less frequent occurrence, and in the northern dialects only *eyen*, *oxen*, and *hosen* were in common use.

Children, brethren, and kine did not originally form their plurals in *-en* (*-n*).

Children.—The oldest plural was *cild-r-u*, which became (i) *child-r-e* (and *childer*)²; (ii) *child-r-en* (and *children*).

“The *childer* are pretty *childer*.”

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*, Act. I. Sc. 2.

In M.E. we find *calvr-en* (calves), *eyr-en* (eggs), and *lamb-r-en* (lambs): the last two are found as late as 1420.

“Late *lamber*” = late lambs.

PALLADIUS' *Husbandrie*, p. 145, l. 154.

Brethren was (1) *brothr-u*, (2) *brothr-e*, *brethr-e* (*brether*), (3) *brothren*, *brethren*.

¹ For proof of this, see O.E. Hom. first series, pp. xxvii.—xxxii.; second series, p. xiv.; Ayenbite of Inwyt, pp. xi–xxv.

² The E.E. *-re* became M.E. *-er*. Cp. *alre* = *aller*, (of all).

The old *brether* is found very late. "These be my inother, *brether*, and sisters" (Bishop Pilkington, died 1575). *Brethers* occurs in the *Romance of Partenay*.

The *e* in brethren comes from the dative *brêther*.

In E.E. we find *dehîren*, in M.E. *dester*, originally *dohtru*; the dative singular was *dêhter*.

Kine (M.E. *kin*, *ken*) is a double plural. See § 91, p. 72.

"Fat and fair *ky*."

Cursor Mundi, p. 259, l. 4566.

Kine has had a collective sense (like *pease* and T.E. *hose*), ever since the sixteenth century.

"*Kine* or oxen."

FITZHERBERT'S *Husbondrie*, A.D. 1598.

93. Some words, originally neuter, take no plural sign, as in the oldest English: **deer**, **sheep**, **swine**, **neat**.

These words have acquired a collective sense, cp. the use of *fish*, *fowl*, *fruit*, &c., *gross*, *fathom*, *foot*, &c.

94. **Substantives having two Plural forms, with different meanings.**

Brothers (by blood); **brethren** (of an order or community).

Cloths (sorts of cloth); **clothes** (garments, clothing).

Dies (a stamp for coining); **dice** (for gaming).

Pennies (a number of separate coins); **pence** (collective).

Pennius = O.E. *penegas*, (E.E., M.E. *pennyces*, *pans*, *pens*), without any distinction of meaning. *Pence*, compounded with a numeral as the name of a separate piece of money, is regarded

as singular and takes a plural, as, two *sixpences*. But this is a comparatively modern usage.

"A hundred pieces of *vi pence*."

The Book of Princes, p. 164.

The forms *pence*, *mice*, &c. show that the O.E. *s* had only the sharp sound in *mouse* and not the flat sound in *pens*.

Peas (taken individually, the plural of *pea*), **pease** (taken collectively).

Pease O.E. *þisa* (pl. *þesen*), is the correct form.

"*Pease* are an excellent seede."

FITZHERBERT'S *Husbondrie*, p. 15.

In M.E. we find the plurals *pesen* and *peses*. The *s* in *pease* belongs to the root (Cp. Lat. *pisum*) and is no sign of the plural, but this was lost sight of when *pea* was coined, making its plural *peas*.

"A red berry as big as a *pease*."

GERARDE'S *Herbal*, p. 53.

"*Benes, peses*."—PALLADIUS' *Husbondrie*, p. 149, l. 8.

When two forms of a word occur, they must either get different meanings and so be utilised, or else one of them must drop out of use. Cp. *morrow* and *morning*, *latest* and *last*, &c.

95. False Plurals.

The *s* in *alms*, *riches*, *eaves*, is not a sign of the plural any more than it is in *largess*, *laches*, &c. These words are however treated as plural, although singular in form.

Alms is a curtailed form of the O.E. *almesse*, pl. *almissen* (M.E. *almesse*, *almes*, T.E. *almous*; pl. *almissen*, *almesses*). Cp. *alms-deed*;

"Angels desire an *alms*."

MASSINGER, *The Virg. Mart.* iv. 3.

See Acts iii. 3.

Riches.—M.E. *richesse*, pl. *richesses*, O.F. *richesce*, Fr. *richesse*.

"Yet all the *riches* in the world that *is* riseth of the ground
by God's sending."

"Yet *is* not this *riches* of thy getting."

The Four Elements, in Old Eng. Plays, ed. Hazlitt, p. 8.

Eaves = O.E. *yfes*, *efese*, margin, edge; (M.E. *eves*,
ovis; pl. *eveses*); pl. *efesen* (cp. T.E. *esen-droppers*).

"Ysekeles in *eveses*."

Piers Plowman, B. p. 315.

96. Plural Forms treated as Singulars.

Some plural forms are frequently treated as singulars; as, **amends**, **bellows**, **gallows**, **means**, **news**, **odds**, **pains**, **shambles**, **tidings**, **wages**, **thanks**, **small-pox** (= small-*pock-s*; cp. *pock-mark*).

"A little *amends*."

Spectator; *Piers Plowman*, B. p. 338.

"A *gallows*."—*Esther*, v. 14.

"The *bellows blows*."

SHAKESPEARE, *Pericles*, I. 2.

"A *means*."—*Winter's Tale*, IV. 3.

"By this *means*;" "this *news*."

Measure for Measure, III. 2.

"A fearful *odds*."—*King Henry IV.*, Part III.

"That *tidings*."—*Julius Cæsar*, IV. 3.

"A *shambles*."—WHITLOCK, p. 97.

"A *thanks*."

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, vol. I. p. 5.

"The small-*pocke*."—A. BOORDE.

The singulars *amend*, *gallow*, *mean*, *pain*, *tidings*, *wage*, *thank*, are found in older writers.

97. Nouns used only in the Plural.

(1) These are the names of things that consist of more than one part, or form a pair.

a. Parts of the body, and bodily ailments.—*Lights, lungs, intestines, &c.; measles, mumps, staggers, yellows* (the jaundice).

b. Articles of dress.—*Drawers, trousers, breeches, mittens, &c.*

c. Tools, instruments, &c.—*Scissors, shears, tongs, scales, &c.*

(2) The names of things considered in the mass or aggregate.—*Ashes, embers, lees, molasses, &c.*

98. Some Nouns change their meaning in the Plural; as, *beef, bees; copper, coppers; spectacle, spectacles, &c.*

99. Foreign Plurals.

Foreign words, when naturalized, form their plural in the ordinary English way, as, *indexes, memorandums, automaton, focuses, beaux, &c.* Others, imperfectly naturalized, still retain their foreign plural.

	Sing.	Plural.
(1) Latin.	formula	formulæ
	datum	data
	radius	radii
	species	species
(2) Greek.	axis	axes
	phenomenon	phenomena
(3) Romance.	monsieur	messieurs
	bandit	banditti
(4) Hebrew.	cherub	cherubim
	seraph	seraphim

Some of these have two plurals with different meanings: as, *indexes* and *indices*; *geniuses* and *genii*; *cherubs* and *cherubim*.

Acoustics, analytics, ethics, optics, politics, were originally adjectives. We say *logic*, but *logics* is still used at the Irish Universities.

100. Plural of Compounds.

In compounds the plural is formed by *s*, as, *black-birds*, *paymasters*. When the adjective (after the French idiom) is the last part of a compound, the sign of the plural is added to the noun, *attorneys-general*, *courts-martial*, *knights-errant*, &c. ; cp. the prepositional compounds, *sons-in-law*, *lookers-on*. In a few titles the last usually takes the plural sign, as *major-generals*, *lord-lieutenants*. A few others have both terms in the plural, *knights-templars*, *lords-justices*, *lords-appellants*.

We say *master-bakers* but Robert of Brunne has *masters mareschals*.

Compounds in *-full* were once strictly adjectival (cp. *baleful*, &c.), and took no plural.

"Three *sponefull* of vinger."

A. BOORDE.

"A *potful* hony."

PALLADIUS' *Husbandrie*, p. 95, l. 968.

"Syx hondred *syppuol* knyptes."

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER, l. 3523.

"Thre *schipful* of knyptes."

Ib. l. 2418.

III.—CASE.

101. The different forms which a noun (or pronoun) takes, to mark its relations to other words in a sentence, are called **Cases**.

The moveable or variable suffixes that express these relations are called *case-endings*.

Case means a *falling*. The nominative was considered by the old grammarians as the upright form, from which the other

forms were *fallings off*, or declinations (Cp. the term declension). The Romans applied the term *case* to the nominative (*casus ractus*); not so the Greeks, from whom the idea was borrowed.

The oldest English had six cases: **Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative, and Instrumental.**

In Modern English we have the subject-noun or *Nominative case*, the object-noun or *Objective case*, and the *Possessive case*. The *Nominative* and *Objective case* of nouns have the same form, and both are without case-endings. The *Objective* includes the *Accusative* or direct object of a transitive verb, and the impersonal object or *Dative case*, generally expressed by the noun with the preposition *to* or *for* before it. It is sometimes called the *Indirect object*.

The true Dative (of nouns and pronouns) is seen in such expressions as, *he bought his brother a farm*; *I made me great works*; *woe worth the day*; *woe is me*; *me-thinks*, *me-seems*, &c. The infinitive of *purpose* is a dative in "*Their feet make haste to shed blood.*"

We have preserved the O.E. genitive *-s*, but all other endings have gone; *e* for the dative singular, and *um* for the plural have disappeared.

In the thirteenth century a final *e* represented both the singular and plural dative. The loss of this final *e* in the fourteenth century, left the dative and accusative undistinguished in form from the nominative.

Possessive Case.

102. The **Possessive case**, unlike the **Nominative** and **Objective**, is marked by a distinct form. Our possessive is the representative of the older genitive,

but we can see how much its force is weakened when we find as late as 1420 such expressions as *strengthes qualitee* (the quality of strength), *cannys knottes* (the knots of cane), *vynes rootes* (roots of vines).

In the oldest English there were various declensions, as in Greek and Latin, and different genitive suffixes for the singular and the plural.

The suffixes for the singular in the first period were -es, *smith-es* (smith's), -an, *steorr-an* (star's) -e, *rod-e* (rood's) -a, *sun-a* (son's).

For the plural they were -a, as, *smith-a*, *rod-a*, *sun-a*; -ena, as, *steorr-ena*.

In the thirteenth century the suffixes of the genitive in the singular were -es and -e; in the plural -ene (-en), -e, and the modern form -es which often replaced the others.

In the fourteenth century -es (-s) is the ordinary suffix for singular and plural. The suffix -en, -ene (gen. pl.) is found as late as 1387; *wycchen tonges* (*Trevisa*, II. p. 187) = tongues of witches. See extract from *Trevisa* on p. 95.

103. The O.E. suffix -es was at first limited to the singular of certain masculine and neuter nouns, but was afterward extended to the feminine.

The expression *lady-day* is the last relic of the old mode of forming the genitive feminine. Fabyan (A.D. 1516) has *Mary Mawdelayne day*, (*Chronicle*, p. 488).

This ending -es (-us, -ys, -is) made a distinct syllable in the older stages of the language.

"And by the *popēs* mediacioun."

CHAUCER, *Man of Lawes Tale*, l. 234.

"And cristendom of *prestēs handēs* fonge."

Ib. l. 377.

"The *nightēs* char (car) the stars about doth bring."

LORD SURREY.

"Larger than the *moonēs* sphere."

SHAKESPEARE, *Midsum. Night's Dream*, II. I.

Formation of the Possessive Case.

104. The **Possessive case** (singular and plural) is formed in the written language by the suffix **-s**. In the *spoken* language it has the same phonetic modifications as the plural **-s**. (See § 90, p. 71, § 63, p. 45).

The apostrophe in the singular marks the elision of the *e* of the old **-es**.

The general use of the apostrophe in the singular is not found much before the end of the seventeenth century. It was probably employed to distinguish the possessive case from the plural number. Its use may have been established from a false theory of the origin of the suffix **-s**, which prevailed from Ben Jonson's to Addison's time, namely, that it was a contraction of *his*, hence such expressions as:—

"For Jesus Christ *his* sake."—*Prayer Book*.

"The emblem is *Camerarius his*" = (Camerarius's).

WHITLOCK, p. 52.

We find this corruption towards the close of the fourteenth century. Trevisa has "*egle hys nest*" = eagle's nest.

-is, another form of **-es** was sometimes written apart from its noun, and hence perhaps the confusion of *his* with **-is**, or **-es**.

In the thirteenth century we find *his* for **-is** (**-es**) intentionally used after proper names.

Nouns forming their plural by vowel change, or by the suffix **-n**, take the possessive sign after the plural; as, *men's*, *oxen's*, *children's*.

Nouns forming their plurals in **-s** were thought to be without the case-sign; hence in writing the possessive came to be marked by the apostrophe, as *boys'*.¹

When a singular noun ends in an **s** sound, the possessive sign is dropped, and the apostrophe (often

¹ This came about in the seventeenth century, through the notion that the *s* in *boys'* was the sign of the plural number, and not of the possessive case.

omitted) marks its absence; as, for *justice*' sake, for *conscience*' sake, your *highness*' love, &c.

In foreign proper names (of two or more syllables) ending in *s*, the possessive is unchanged. Cp. *Moses*' law, *Thetis*' wrath, *Olympus*' top.

In common English names we generally sound an additional syllable; as *James*'s (pronounced *ʃámz-ɛz*).

"*Peersses bernies*;" "*Peersses wyf*."

Piers Plowman, C. p. 148.

105. In compounds the possessive suffix is added to the last term, *the son-in-law's house*, *William-the-Conqueror's reign*.

Sometimes we find the principal substantive inflected as in the older stages.

"For his *grace's* sake the cardinal."—FORD.

"Constance the *Kynges* sister of France"

= The King of France's sister.—FABYAN.

"*Eadwardes kynges* leave"

= King Edward's leave.

"On *Williames* daye the yonger *Kynges*"

= On King William the younger's day.—*O.E. Miscell.* p. 145.

"*Sæberhtes* deáth east seaxna *cyninges*"

= The death of Sæberht, king of the East Saxons.—*Bed.* ii. 5.

The Case absolute.

106. In the oldest period the **dative** was the absolute case. About the middle of the fourteenth century the **nominative** began to replace it. Pecock (A.D. 1449) has a few instances of the *dative*: "*Him it witing and not weerning*," = *he knowing it and not forbidding it* (II. 325). Milton occasionally imitates the Latin construction, as "*him* destroyed." In the use of the passive participle we have introduced *being*, as, "*this being done*," which was in the sixteenth century, "*this done*."

107. Declension of the Old English Noun.

I.—MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS FORMING THE GENITIVE IN *-es*.

wulf, wolf; scip, ship; word, word.

Singular.

Masculine.		Neuter.	
Nom. }	wulf	scip	word
Voc. }			
Gen.	wulf-es	scip-es	word-es
Dat.	wulf-e	scip-e	word-e
Acc.	wulf	scip	word
Inst.	wulf-ê	scip-ê	word-ê

Plural.

Nom. }	wulf-as	scip-u	word
Voc. }			
Gen.	wulf-a	scip-a	word-a
Dat.	wulf-um	scip-um	word-um
Acc.	wulf-as	scip-u	word
Inst.	wulf-um	scip-um	word-um

II.—FEMININE NOUNS FORMING THE GENITIVE IN *-e*.

gifu, gift; dæd, deed.

Singular.

Nom. }	git-u	dæd
Voc. }		
Gen.	gif-e	dæd-e
Dat.	gif-e	dæd-e
Acc.	gif-e	dæd (dæd-e)
Inst.	gif-ê	dæd-ê

Plural.

Nom. }	gif-a	dæd-a, dæd-e
Voc. }		
Gen.	gif-a (gif-ena)	dæd-a
Dat.	gif-um	dæd-um
Acc.	gif-a	dæd-a, dæd-e
Inst.	gif-um	dæd-um

III.—STEMS IN -n.

steorr-a, star ; tung-e, tongue ; eâg-e, eye.

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. }	steorr-a	tung-e	eâg-e
Voc. }			
Gen.	steorr-an	tung-an	eâg-an
Dat. }	steorr-an	tung-an	eâg-an
Inst. }			
Ace.	steorr-an	tung-an	eâg-e

Plural.			
Nom. }	steorr-an	tung-an	eâg-an
Voc. }			
Gen.	steorr-ena	tung-ena	eâg-ena
Dat. }	steorr-um	tung-um	eâg-um
Inst. }			
Ace.	steorr-an	tung-an	eâg-an

IV.—STEMS IN -n.

brôthor, brother.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom. Acc. }	brôthor	Nom. Acc. }	brôthr-u, brôthor
Voc. }		Voc. }	
Gen.	brôthor	Gen.	brôthr-a
Dat. }	brêthor	Dat. }	brothr-um
Inst. }		Inst. }	

108. Declension of Nouns in the thirteenth century :—

I.—wulf, wolf ; scip, ship ; word, word.

	Masc.	Neut.
Nom. }	wulf	scip, schip word
Voc. }		
Gen.	wulu-es (wulf-es)	scip-es word-es
Dat.	wulu-e (wulf-e)	scip-e (scip-en) word-e
Acc.	wulf	scip word

Plural.

			Masc.
Nom. Acc. Voc.	wulu-es	(wulf-es)	
Gen.	wulu-e	(wulu-en, wulu-ene)	
Dat.	wulu-e	(wulu-es, wulu-en)	
			Neut.
Nom. Acc. Voc.	scip-e	(scip-en, scip-es)	word, (word-es)
Gen.	scip-e	(scip-ene, scip-es)	word-e (word-es)
Dat.	scip-e	(scip-en, scip-es)	word, (word-es)

II.—Hand (hond), hand ; dede, deed.

Singular.

		Fem.		Fem.
Nom. Acc. Voc.	}	ded-e		hond, hand
Gen.		ded-e		hond-e
Dat.		ded-e		hond-e

Plural.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	}	ded-e (-en, -es)		hond-e (-en, -es)
Gen.		ded-e (-es)		hond-e (-es)
Dat.		ded-en (-e, -es)		hond-en (-e, -es)

III.—Sterr-e, star ; tunge, tongue ; e3e, (eye).

Singular.

		Masc.		Fem.		Neut.
Nom. Voc.	}	sterr-e		tung-e		e3e
Gen.		sterr-e (-en, -es)		tung-e (-es)		e3-e (-es)
Dat.		sterr-e (-en)		tung-e (-en)		e3-e (-en)
Acc.		sterr-e (-en)		tung-e (-en)		e3-e

Plural.

Nom. Voc.	}	sterr-en (-e, -es)		tung-en (-e, -es)		e3-en (-es)
Gen.		sterr-ene		tung-ene		e3-ene
Dat.		sterr-en (-e)		tung-en (-e)		e3-en (-e)
Acc.		sterr-en (-e, -es)		tung-en (-e, -es)		e3-en (-es)

IV.—The words *fæder* (*fader*), *brother*, *suster*, *moder*, *doȝter*, (*dohter*), in the singular take no genitive inflexion. In the dative we find sometimes a final *-e*. In the plural we find nominatives in *-es*, *-en*, *-e*; as *faderes*, *brotheres* (*brothers*), *dohtres*, *sostres*; *brotheren*, *brethren*, *dohtren*, *deht en*, *sustren*, *modren*; *brothre*, *dohtere*, &c.

In the thirteenth century the genitive plural has sometimes the suffix *-ene* (*-en*), but more often *-es*.

The dative plural ends in *-en*, *-e* and sometimes in *-es*.

In the fourteenth century there is but little trace of the dative singular or plural.

The nominative plural of nouns ends in *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*, *-us*), without respect to gender, though many plurals in *-en* are found.

The genitive singular ends in *-es* (*-is*, *-us*, *-ys*).

Some feminines keep up the old genitive form in *-e*.

The genitive plural for the most part is like the nominative plural. We have still a trace of the old genitive plural *-ene*, (*-en*). See § 102, p. 80.

CHAPTER VIII.

Adjectives.

109. The English adjective has lost all the older inflexions of *number*, *gender*, and *case*.

In Chaucer's time, and a little later, we find (1) a final *e* used to mark the plural, as, "the *smalē* fowles;" (2) a final *e* to denote the definite adjective, "the *yongē* sonne," "his *halfē* cours."

Cp. " And quhen sche walkit had a lytill thrawe
Under the *suctē grenē* bewis bent,
Hir *fairē, freschē* face as quhite as any snawe
Sche turnyt has, and furth her wayis went."
JAMES I. OF SCOTLAND, *The Kingis Quhair*.
about 1423.¹

In the phrase "in the olden time," we have perhaps a trace of the definite declension.

The word *ones* does duty for an inflexional *e* in the plural, as M.E., "these tweyne *olde*" = these two old ones.

110. Adjectives used as substantives form their plural regularly, as *wantons*, *calms*, *shallows*. In the fourteenth century only Norman-French adjectives used substantively could be thus inflected, as, *viles*, *preciouses*; native words formed their plural by

¹ This is a Scottish imitation of Chaucer.

adding the final *e*, as *suede* (sweets), *soure* (sours). In the sixteenth century we find this new method extended to English words, as *yonges* = young ones (L. Andrewe, in *Babees Book*, p. 231).

When an adjective of Norman-French origin qualified a noun, it often formed its plural by adding *s*. Chaucer has *cosins germains* as well as *capitalles lettres* (*Astrolabe*, p. 16). Traces of this construction are found in Tudor English.

III. In **alderliefest** = dearest of all (Shakespeare, 2 *King Henry VI.* I. 1), we have one very late instance of the old genitive plural suffix **-er**. **Alder** = M.E. *aller*, E.E. *alre*, O.E. *al-ra*, the gen. pl. of **all**.

"Now Jesu Christ be your *alder* speed."

(*Everyman*; published early in the reign of Henry VIII. See old English Plays, ed. Hazlitt, p. 1. 135).

"Adam owre *aller* fader."

Piers Plowman, B. p. 298.

"Sweetest *alre* thinge."

O.E. Miscell. p. 166.

112. Declension of the O.E. Adjective.

STRONG OR INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. } blind		blind	blind
Voc. }			
Gen. } blind-es		blind-re	blind-es
Dat. } blind-um		blind-re	blind-um
Acc. } blind-ne		blind-e	blind
Inst. } blind-ê		blind-re	blind-ê

Plural.

Nom. }	blind-e	blind-e	blind-u
Voc. }			
Gen. }	blind-ra	blind-ra	blind-ra
Dat. }	blind-um	blind-um	blind-um
Acc. }	blind-e	blind-e	blind-u

WEAK OR DEFINITE DECLENSION.

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. } blind-a		blind-e	blind-e
Voc. }			
Gen. } blind-an		blind-an	blind-an
Dat. }			
Acc. } blind-an		blind-an	blind-en

Plural.

Masc., Fem., Neut.,

Nom. }	blind-an
Voc. }	
Acc. }	
Gen. }	blind-ena
Dat. }	blind-um

113. In the thirteenth century we find the following forms of the strong declension.

<i>Singular.</i>			
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	blind	blind-e	blind
Voc.			
Gen.	blind-es	blind-re (-e)	blind-es
Dat.	blind-e (-en)	blind-re (-e)	blind-e
Acc.	blind-ne (-e)	blind-e	blind

Plural for all genders :—

Nom.	blind-e
Voc.	blind-e
Gen.	blind-ere (-re, -e)
Dat.	blind-en (-e)
Acc.	blind-e

The strong declension has for the most part all its cases in *-e*, sometimes its oblique cases in *-en* ; and throughout the plural *-e* (or *-en*).

Sometimes the definite form takes the inflexions of the indefinite declension.

In the fourteenth century we find a final *e* used to mark (1) the plural, and (2) the definite form and vocative case of the adjective. (See § 109, p. 87).

Comparison of Adjectives.

114. Comparison is that change of form which the adjective undergoes to denote degrees of quantity or quality. Adverbs that have sprung from adjectives may be compared.

There are three **degrees of comparison**, the **positive** or simple form of the adjective, the **comparative** formed by adding **-er** to the positive, the **superlative** by adding **-est** to the positive.

This rule applies (1) to all words of one syllable, (2) to some words of two syllables, especially those with the accent on the last syllable.

Orthographical changes :—

(1) When the positive ends in *-e*, the comparison is formed by *-r* and *-st*. (2) Final *y* following a consonant is changed to *i* (*happy, happier, happiest*). (3) A final consonant after a short vowel is doubled, as, *wet, wetter, wettest*; *cruel, crueler, cruellest*; *cheerful, cheerfuller, cheerfullest*.

Adjectives of more than two syllables, and most adjectives of two syllables are compared by **more** and **most**.

The words *more* and *most* are pure English words, but the use of them to express comparison is due to Norman-French influence. This mode of comparison came into use towards the end of the thirteenth century, and was frequently employed by the writers of the fourteenth century.

But even at this time, adjectives of any number of syllables might be compared by *-er* and *-est*. The writers of the Elizabethan period paid very little regard to the length of the adjective.

"The *delectablest* lusty sight and *movingest* object me thought it was."—NASH'S *Lenten Stuff*, p. 9, ed. 1871.

115. Double comparisons are not uncommon in Middle and Modern English. Some of these double forms arose out of an attempt to strengthen the comparison, as *more kinder, most straitest*. Others arose through the comparative degree of some irregular forms being mistaken for the positive.

"The *lesser* lights."—GEN. i. 16.

"*More better*."—TEMP. i. 2.

"The *worser* of the twain."—WARNER.

"*Lesse* gifts and *lesser* gaines I weigh them not."

HALL'S *Satyres*, Book II. 2.

Some numerals, pronominal words, prepositions, &c., have a comparative suffix, *-ter* (*-ther*), as *o-ther, whe-ther, af-ter, un-der*.

Traces of an old superlative *m* are to be found in **form-er** and **for-m-ost**. (See § 111, p. 96.)

116. Irregular Comparisons.

I. WITH VOWEL CHANGE IN THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

Old, elder, eldest (O.E. *eald*, *ald*; *yltra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*).

Elder and eldest are archaic, and are replaced by the more recent forms, older and oldest.

Cp. O.E. *lang*, *lengra*, *lengest*; *strang*, *strengra*, *strengest*. This change is caused by the original vowel before the suffix -s and -st.

Nigh, nigher, nighest, (next).

Near, nearer, nearest.

O.E. *neāh*, *neh*; *nyra*, *nearra*; *neāhst*, *nēhst*.

M.E. *negh*, *nigh*; *nerre*, *ner*, *nerrer*; *neghest*, *neyest*, *next*, *nest*.

The true representatives of the O.E. forms are *nigh*, *near*, (*nigher*), *next*.

Near is a comparative form, nearer is a double comparative.

"The Knyst asked leewe to ryde by an other way that was *nerre* (= nearer)." — *Gest. Rom.*, p. 34.

"You're early up, pray God it be the *near*."

GREEN'S *Friar Bacon*. See *Macbeth* II., 4.

Next is a contracted form: $h + s = k + s = x$. Cp. M. E. *next* = *highest*; *coxcomb* = *cock's comb*.

Late, latter, last.

Late, later, latest.

O.E. *læt* (late), *lator*, *latost*, *lættemest*. In the thirteenth century we find *late*, *lattr*, *lattst* (*latst*).

The distinction between latter and later, latest and last, is quite a modern one.

"The sea gravel is *lattest* for to drie,
And *lattest* may thou therwith edifie."

1420 PALLADIUS, p. 14, ll. 363-4.

Last arises by assimilation out of *lat-st*. Cp.
best = O.E. *bet-st*; *gospel* = *godspel*.

(*Rathe*,) rather, (*rathest*).

O.E. *hræth*, *hræthra* (*hræthra*), *hrathost*.

Rathe in Milton means *early*, as,

"The *rathe* primrose."—*Lycidas*.

"The *rather* born lambs."—SPENSER.

"Late and *rathe*."—*Piers Plowman* B. p. 132.

"The *rather* (previous) day."—*Trevisa* III. p. 145.

"The *rathest* riping grapes."—PALLADIUS, p. 66.

II. FROM OBSOLETE ROOTS.

Good, better, best.

O.E. *gōd*, *betera*, (*betra*,) *betest*, *betst*.

The positive of *better* is *bat* = *good*, which root is found in O.E. *betan*, 'to make good,' 'amend;' and *boot*, in 'to boot.'

For vowel change in *better* see *elder*; for *best* see *last*.

Bad }
Evil } worse, worst.
Ill }

O.E. *yfel*, *wyrsa*, *wyrrest*, *wyrst*.

Wor-se, *wor-st*, are formed from the root *weor*, bad.

The *-se* = *-re* (*-er*). Cp. *less*, O.E. *les-se*.

In the phrase "the weaker had the *wer*" (Harding), we have the remnant of the Danish *værra*. Spenser uses *wor* = worse.

"Was neuer *warre* o moder born."

Cursor Mundi, p. 68, C.

"Was neuer *worre* of moder borne."—*Ib.* F.

Little, less, least.

O.E. *lytel*, *læssa*, *læsest*, *læst*.

The root of *less* and *least* is not the lit of 'little,' but *las*, 'infirm.' Cp. Goth. *lasiws*, 'weak.' The vowel-change is like that in *better*.

Much, more, most.

O.E. *micel*, *māra*, *mæst*.

Much is from *mycel*, through the forms *micel*, *michel*, *mochel*.

Mo-re contains the root *mah*, or *magh*, to be great. Cp. *mai-n*, O.E. *mæg-en*.

O.E. *micel*, M.E. *michel*, *muche*, *moche* = great, large.

"He seide it was not half *mech* inow."—CAPGRAVE.

"A *much* berd" = a great beard.

Sir G. and the G. Knight p. 1.

Mo (*moe*), a shortened form of *more*, is used by Elizabethan writers for *more*. Gill makes *no* the comparative of *many*; *more* the comparative of *much*. The Lowland Scotch has a similar distinction.

III. FROM ADVERBIAL ROOTS OF TIME AND PLACE.

Far, farther, farthest.

O.E. *feor*, *fyrre*, *fyrrest*; M.E. *fer*, *ferre*, (*ferrer*), *ferrest*.

Farther. The correct comparative is *farrer* = M. E. *ferrer*.

"þan mon (must) he gyf light

Als *fer* als þe some dose and *ferrer*."

HAMPOLE, *P. of C.* p. 246.

Far (M.E. *ferre*) = 'farther,' occurs in *Winter's Tale*, iv. 4.

The **th** in **farther** has crept in from false analogy with **further**, M.E. *forther*, *ferther*.

Furth-er (O.E. *furthor*, superlative *furthmest*), is the comparative of **forth**.

"He went him *forth* and *forther* soght."—C. Mundi, C. l. 4107.

"He went *forth* and *further* sost."—Ib. T.

"He went *forth* and *ferder* soght."—Ib. G.

E-re, erst. The root of **e-re** is the adverb *ā*, 'ever.'

In O.E. we find *se arra* = the former, *se æftera* (the after) = the latter.

In the thirteenth century we find *erure*, *erore* = former. O.E. Misc., p. 173.

Af-ter, latter, second (compare *after-thought*), is from *af* = *of*, *off*.

Fir-st is the superlative of **fore**. See § 117, p. 96.

For change of vowel see § 83, p. 63; § 91, p. 72.

Hind-er, from **hind**, as in *behind*. *Hinderest* occurs in Chaucer.

Inn-er, from **in**. In the thirteenth century we find *innerest*.

Neth-er, from **neath** in *beneath*. *Nethereste* is used by Chaucer (*Astrolabe*, p. 4).

Ov-er is from the root **ove** (O.E. *ufe* = up), in *above*. Wicliffe has *overere* (a double comparative).

As late as the seventeenth century *over* and *upper* are opposed to *nether*.

"The *upper* part . . . shutteth close upon the *nether*."—HOLLAND'S *Pliny*, p. 241.

"Also as it is in the parties of the grete worlde that they beeth so i-ordeyned and isette, that the *over-meste* of the *nether* kynde touche the *nether-meste* of the *over* kynde, as oistres and schellefisch . . . in *bestene* kind."—*Trevisa* II., p. 181.

Upp-er, from **up**. *Upperest* and *overest* are found in the fourteenth century.

Utt-er, **out-er**, from **out** (O.E. *ut*).

117. Superlatives in **m**.

The O.E. **for-ma** (cp. Lat. *pri-mu-s*) = 'first,' from the root **fore**, survives in **for-m-er** (comparative form with superlative sense), and **for-m-ost**.

"The *forme* yere."—PALLADIUS, p. 71, l. 291.

"The *formast* barn that sco him bare."—*C. Mundi*, C. p. 68.

"The *first* child that ever scho bare."—*Ib.* G.

"Of alle oure *former* fadris that evere were or aren."—*Babees Book*, p. 47.

The suffix **-most** (O.E. *m-est*), contains the superlative endings **-m** and **-est**, as in **in-m-ost**, **ut-m-ost**, **up-m-ost**, **hind-m-ost**, &c.

Further-more (*forther-over* in Chaucer), is simply a compound like *ever-more*.

For the **Indefinite Article** see **Numerals, One**.

For the **Definite Article** see **Demonstrative Pronouns**.

NUMERALS.

118. **Numerals** may be considered under the three following divisions, **Cardinal**, **Ordinal**, and **Indefinite Numerals**.

I.—Cardinals.

One = O.E. *an*, M.E. *an*, *a*, *on*, *oon*, *o*, *oo*.

The **Indefinite Article** **an** preserves the original form of the numeral. The **n** falls off before a con-

sonant, and becomes *a*. (Cp. "*mine* and *my*.") *A* = *one* in "all of *a* size," &c.

"Alle salle thai be *ane* in company,
And als *a* saule and *a* body."

HAMPOLE'S *P. of C.*, p. 228.

An in seventeenth century writers is used before words beginning with *h*.

"Yea, I may say of Gardiner, that he had *an* head, if not *an* hand, in the death of every eminent Protestant."—
FULLER, *Church History*, ed. 1845, iv. p. 183.

In the phrase "such *an* one," one must have had its M.E. pronunciation oon.

None and **No** are the negatives of *an* and *a*.

Two, **twain** (O.E. *twā*, *twegen*).

Three (O.E. *thrē*, *thrēo*).

The root is *thri* or *thar*, 'to go beyond,' 'cross.' Cp. Lat. *tres* and *trans*.

Four (O.E. *feōwer*, *fether*; cp. Lat. *quātuor*) has lost a *th*.

Five (O.E. *fif*), has lost a nasal. Cp. Lat. *quinque*, Gr. *πεντε*.

Nine (O.E. *nigon*, M.E. *neghen*).

A *g* representing an older *v* has been lost. Cp. Lat. *novem*.

Ten (O.E. *tȳn*, *tēn*).

Ten has lost an *h* or *g*. Cp. Gothic *taihun*, Lat. *decem*. The original form therefore was *tehen*, or *tegen*. Cp. **twenty** (O.E. *twen-tig*).

Eleven [O.E. *endlif* (*endleof*), *ælleȳne* (*ændlefe*)].

e = *en* = one; *lev* = *lif* (perhaps) = ten.

Twelve (O.E. *twelf*).

twē = *twa* = two; *lve* = *lif* = ten.

Sometimes *l* = *t*, and *f* = *g*, hence *lif* = *tig*, (In O.E. *twentig* = *twen-ty*.)

Some philologists say that *lif* is from O.E. *laſan*, Goth. *laibjan*, to leave; O.E. *laſ*, Goth. *laiba*, a remnant. Hence *eleven* = *one over ten*; *twelve* = *two over ten*.

The numbers from 13 to 19 are formed by the suffix *-teen* (O.E. *týne*) = *ten*. Those from 20 to 90 are formed by suffixing *ty* (O.E. *tig*) = *ten*.

Hund-red. In O.E. we find *hund*, and *hundertig* = 100. **Hund** signified *ten* originally.

Hundred and thousand are substantives (originally neuter).

119. Distributives express how many at a time, as, *one by one*, *one and one*, *by twos*, *two each*, &c.

By twos. In O.E. the dative *bi twām* would be used.

In the fourteenth century we find *be hundredes* &c. Chaucer. *Astrolabe*, pp. 11, 19, has *by on*, *by two*, &c. *By* and *by* = *one by one*; *on by on* is used by Lydgate.

120. In Multiplicatives the cardinal number is placed before the greater numeral, as *eight hundred*.

They may be expressed (1) by the English suffix *-fold*, as *two-fold*. Cp. O.E. *an-fald* = *simple*; (2) by the Romance suffix *-ple* (*-ble*), *double* (*duple*), *treble* (*triple*).

In M.E. we find *-double* used as a suffix instead of *-fold*.

(3) by the word *times*, as "*three times one are three*;" (4) by the adverbial form, as, "*twice two*," "*thrice four*."

Both O.E. *begen* (masc.), *ba* (neut.). Cp. O.E. *twægen*, *two*.

In the thirteenth century we find the neuter form (*bey*, *ba*, *bo*, *boo*) more common than the masculine *beyn*.

Both contains the root *bo* (or *ba*), and the suffix *-th*.

In O.E. we find *ba* joined to *twa* (two), as *bâtwâ*, *butwa*, *butu*. Cp. our "**both two**."

In the thirteenth century we find a plural *bathen*, or *bothen*, and a genitive plural *bci-re*; and in the fourteenth century *bother* and *bothers* are used as genitives.

II. Ordinals.

121. The **Ordinals**, except **first** and **second**, are formed from the cardinal numbers by the suffix *-th*, as **four-th**, **fif-th**, **six-th**, &c.

In O.E. fifth, sixth, and twelfth, were *fifta*, *sixta*, and *twelfta*. In O.E. *th* had, probably, only the flat sound in *bathe*, and therefore could not follow a sharp mute.

Third = O.E. *thrida*, M.E. *thridde*.

In seventh, ninth, tenth, thirteenth, . . . nineteenth, an *n* has crept in through Northern forms of Norse origin. Cp. *tithe* = tenth.

In eigh-th (O.E. *eaht-otha*), a *t* has disappeared.

First is the superlative of *fore*, see § 116, p. 95.

Second, Fr. *seconde*, Lat. *secundus*, has replaced the O.E. *other*.

O.E. *other* = one of two; *thæt ân* = the first; *thæt other* = the second. In M.E. these became (1) *that oon* and *that other*, (2) *the ton* (toon, tone), and *the tother*.

"Tua pilers thai mad, o tile *the tan*,

The tother it was o merbul stan."

C. Mundi, C. p. 96, ll. 1532-3.

"Two pileres thei made, of til *that oon*,

That other was of marbul stoon."

Ib. T.

III. Indefinite Numerals.

122. **All.** O.E. *eal*, *eall*; Genitive plural *al-ra*, E.E. *al-re*, M.E. *aller*, *alder*, *alther*. See § 111, p. 88.

In the Lowland Scotch dialects we find *allers*, cp. *bothers*, § 120, p. 99.

Many. O.E. *manig*, *maneg*, is another form of the root *magh* in *more*. See § 116, p. 94.

In O.E. we have *fela*, *feola* (M.E. *fele*) = many.

Many (O.E. *mænigeo*), a crowd, is a substantive in *some* expressions, as, "a great *many*."

"O thou fond *many*."

SHAKESPEARE, 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 3.

Few. O.E. *feðwa*, *feð*; E.E. and M.E. *fa*, *fo*, *fon*, *fone*, *fewe*, *few*; O.E. *lyt* = few.

CHAPTER IX.

Pronouns.

123. The **Pronouns** are among the oldest parts of speech, and consequently have undergone much change, so that their original forms are greatly altered. Notwithstanding all this they have preserved more relics of the older inflexions than any other part of speech, as case-endings in **hi-m**, **he-r**, **ou-r**, &c. ; suffixes marking gender in **it**, **what**, &c. They also illustrate the substitution of one demonstrative for another, see remarks on **she**, **they**, &c. p. 109. They show how neuter forms may take the place of the masculine and feminine, as in **this**, &c. ; how one case may replace another, as in **you** for **ye** ; how the singular may take the place of the plural, as in **you** for **thou** ; how relative pronouns are lost and replaced by interrogatives ; how new plurals replace older ones in **others**, **selves** ; how impersonal pronouns are formed, as, **somebody**, &c.

124. When a pronoun stands alone, as the subject or object of a verb, it is said to be used substantively ; when it modifies a noun it is said to be used adjectively. The Possessive, Demonstrative, Interrogative, Relative, and Indefinite Pronouns have often this double use.

125. The classes of Pronouns are (1) Personal, (2) Demonstrative, (3) Interrogative, (4) Relative, (5) Indefinite.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I. Substantive.

126. The Personal Pronouns have no distinction of gender. There are two persons, the person who speaks, called the *first* person; the person spoken to, the *second* person.

The person or thing spoken of is sometimes called the *third* person (he, she, it). It is properly a demonstrative pronoun and is inflected like other old demonstratives for gender, as well as for number and case.

He = that man, she = that woman, it = that thing.

In E. E. the definite article or demonstrative the is used instead of he before *that*: "11:11hti Lauerd is *the* that Juliane on leveth" = mighty Lord is *he* that Juliana believes in. — (*Ful.* p. 65). "Ich am *the* that spec" = I am *he* that spake. — (*Ib.*)

127. THE PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

Singular.

Modern English.	M. E.	E. E.	O. E.
Nom. I	I, ich, ik	Ic, ich, Ih	Ic
Gen.		min	min
Dat. me	me	me	me
Acc. me	me	me	mec, me

Plural.

Nom. we	we	we	we
Gen.		ure	ûser, ûre
Dat. us	us, ous	us	ûs
Acc. us	us, ous	us	ûsic, ûs

128. THE PRONOUN OF THE SECOND PERSON.

Singular.

Modern English.	M.E.	E.E.	O.E.
Nom. thou	thu, thou	thu	thu
Gen.		thin	thīn
Dat. thee	the	the	the
Acc. thee	the	the	thec, the

Plural.

Nom. ye, you	se, yhe, ye	se	ge
Gen.		eoure, ewr, sure	eower
Dat. you	3ou, yhou, you, yow	cow, ew, eu	cow
Acc. you	3ou, yhou, &c.	ew, ow, 3uw	cowic, cow

There was a dual of the first and second personal pronouns in O.E., which died out before A.D. 1300.

129. Remarks on the pronouns of the first and second person :—

(1) **I.** The guttural has fallen off, as in many words originally ending in **c** or **ch**. See § 37, p. 64.

Traces of an older form *Ich*, (which still lives on in the south-west of England), occur in old dramatic writers, as, *chill* = *ich* will (Shakespeare, *King Lear*). In early English we find *icham*, I am; *ichabbe*, I have; *nullich*, I will not; *nefdich*, I had not.

"*Icham*, a gentylman of much noble kynne,
Though *Ich*e be clad in a knauës skynne."

HAWES, *Pastime of Pleasure*.

"*Ich* am an old man."

A.D. 1565, AWDELEY, *The Fraternity of Vacabondes*, p. 8.

(2) **Me** (dative) is still in use before impersonal verbs, *me-thinks*, *me-seems*, &c.; after interjections,

"woe is *me*," "well is *him*;" to express the indirect object, *to me* or *for me*;

"Tell *me* the truth," "he plucked *me* ope his doublet."—
SHAKESPEARE, *Julius Cæsar*, I. 2.

In M.E. we find more frequent traces of the dative, especially with the adjectives *leof* (*lief*), *loth*, &c. and the verb *to be*.

"And lever *me* is be pore and trewe."

C. Mundi, T. I. 4375.

Traces of this idiom occur in the dramatic writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

The verb *had* often replaces the older *were* (subjunctive).

"*Me* had rather."—*Rich.* II. iii. 3.

= M.E. *Me* were lever.

"*You* were best take my coxcomb."

King Lear, I. iv.

"*You* had best."—*Ib.* II. p. 208.

"*Him* had ben lever to be syke."

FABYAN, p. 270.

"*You* were best hang yourself."

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, II. p. 305.

In the sixteenth century the *nominative* case replaces the *dative*, as, "*thou* wert better," &c. for "*thee* were better;" "*we* had best," = "*us* were best." Bacon uses "*I* think good," for "*me* thinks good."

"Better *I* were distract."

King Lear, iv. 7.

We no longer use *mine*, *thine*, *ours*, &c. as genitives, but only as possessive pronouns. In M.E. we find a trace of the genitive in such expressions as, "*maugre myn*" (*oures* &c.) = in spite of *me*; (*us*, &c.) "*oure* aller" = all of *us*, &c.

See ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, § 133.

(3) *Thou* has been replaced by *you*, except in the poetical and religious language.

From the fourteenth down to the seventeenth century, we find *thou* used to express (1) *familiarity* towards friends; (2) *superiority* towards inferiors; (3) *contempt* or *anger* towards strangers.

"We maintain that *thou* from superiors to inferiors is proper, as a sign of command ; from equals to equals is passable as a note of familiarity ; but from inferiors to superiors, if proceeding from ignorance, hath a smack of clownishness ; if from affectation, a tone of contempt."—FULLER.

(4) *Ye*, although the true nominative, has been replaced by dative or objective *you*. In the English Bible, the older use of *ye* as nominative, and *you* as dative or objective, is always carefully observed.

"*Ye* have not chosen me, but I have chosen *you*."

John xv. 16.

In Sackville, Shakspeare, and Milton, we find *ye* (in an unaccented position) sometimes used instead of *you*, in the objective case.¹

"Vain pomp and glory of this world, I hate *ye*."

SHAKESPEARE, *Henry VIII.* iii. 2, 365.

"His wrath, which one day will destroy *ye* both."

MILTON, *Paradise Lost*, ii. 734.

130. THE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.—SINGULAR

Masculine.

Modern English.	M. E.	E. E.	O. E.
Nom. he	he, ha, a	he, ha	he
Gen. his	his	his	his
Dat. him	him	him	him
Acc. him	him, (hine)	hine, him	hine

¹ *You* does not appear as a nominative, in the written language before the sixteenth century. In the spoken language it was perhaps probably pronounced like *ye*, or the *yea* in *yea*. Cp. *thank ee* = thank *ye* = thank you ; *look ee* = look *ye*.

Feminine.

Modern English.	M.E.	O.E.	E.E.
Nom. she	heo, sco	hi, heo, scæ	heo
Gen.	sche, she	hire, here	hire
Dat. her	hire, hir, here	hire, here	hire
Acc. her	hire (hi, heo)	hi, heo, hire (hise, his)	hi

Neuter.

Nom. it	hit (it)	hit (it)	hit
Gen.	his (hit)	his	his
Dat. it	him (hit, it)	him	him
Acc. it	hit (it)	hit	hit

PLURAL.

Nom. they	hii, thei, thai	hi, heo, thei, thai	hi (hig)
Gen.	heore, here, her, thair, their	hire, heore, here, the ₃₃ re	hira (heora)
Dat. them	hem, hom, theim, thaim, tham	heom, hem, ham, the ₃₃ m	him (heom)
Acc. them	hem, theim, tham	hi, heo, heom, hem, the ₃₃ m (hise, his)	hi (hig)

131. Observations on the Pronoun of the Third Person :—

(1) In Old English there was only one stem, **hi**, from which **he**, **she**, **it**, and their cases were formed. The modern declension contains three stems, **hi**, **sa**, **tha**.

(2) **He**. In Middle English we find *ha* and *a* = **he**. Cp. “*quothe a*.”

“‘*Rah, tah, tah,*’ would *a* say; ‘*bounce,*’ would *a* say; and
away again would *a* go; and again would *a* come.”
—*Hen. IV.* PART II. iii. 2. 303.

(3) **Hi-m** (*dat.*) contains a real dative suffix *m*.
Cp. *who-m*.

(4) **Hi-m** (*acc.*). The old accusative was *hi-ne*, which began to go out of use in the thirteenth century, and by Chaucer's time had wholly disappeared in the Midland dialect.

"Heo *hine* bitauhte knyhtes þat duden *him* muchele schonde ;

þe knyhtes þet *hine* ledden bitauhten *him* þe rode."

= They delivered him to knights that did to him great shame ;

The knights that led him delivered to him the cross.

O.E. Miscell. p. 49.

(5) **She** replaces the older *heo*, which lasted as late as 1387. It is an altered form of the Old English feminine definite article *seo*, or *sio* (Icelandic *sú*).

"Heo nuste hwat *heo* mende, *heo* wes of wytte poure."

= She knew not what she meant, she was of wit poor.

O.E. Miscell. p. 85.

(6) **He-r** (*dat.*) contains a dative (fem.) suffix *-r*, (*-re*).

He-r, (*acc.*) originally dative, has replaced the old accusative *hi* or *heo*.

"Heo cuþeþ *hi* well sone."

= She will show herself very soon.

O.E. Miscell. p. 118.

"He ber *heo* on his schuldre."

= He bore her on his shoulder.

Ib. p. 49.

(7) It has lost an initial *h*. The final *t* was originally a suffix of the neuter gender, as in *tha-t*, *wha-t*. Cp. Latin *i-d*, *illu-d*, *istu-d*, *quo-d*.

It is often employed in O.E. where we use there.

"It es na tung may tell."

C. Mundi, p. 84.

"It *ben* the deueles disoures."

Piers Plowman, B. vi. 56.

(8) *It* (*dat.*) has replaced the true form *him*.

(9) *They* is the old nominative plural of the definite article. It replaced the older form *hi* or *heo* in the beginning of the thirteenth century in the dialects of the North and North East of England, under the forms *pei*, *pass*, *pai*.

"Ic nele neuer þe vorsake, and so *hi* seyden alle.

þo *hi* hedden al þis iherd *heo* were ful sori."

= I will never forsake thee, and so they said all ;

When they had heard all this they were full sorry.

O.E. Miscell. p. 41.

(10) *The-m* (*dat.*) is the dative plural of the old definite article and replaces the demonstrative *hem*.

The-m (*acc.*) was originally a dative and replaced the older forms *hi*, *heo*, *hem* ; the true accusative is *they*, O.E. *thā*.

"So ha sente *hi* into his wynyarde."

= So he sent them into his vineyard.

O.E. Miscell. p. 33.

"And [he wule] makie *heo* unferē."

= And he will make them unbold.

Id. p. 75.

"And right anoon *thay* token *here* way to the court of Melibe, and token with *hem* some of *here* trewe frendes."—
CHAUCER, ed. Morris, iii. p. 193.

In the dramatists, *'em* is not a corruption of *them*, but of the older *hem*.

(11) The following table shows the origin of *she*, *they*, &c. :—

DEFINITE ARTICLE.—SINGULAR.

Nom.	Masc. se (E.E. the)*	Fem. seo, sio	Neut. that
	the	she	that

PLURAL.

Nom.	Poss.	Dat.	Acc.
thā	thāra	thāni	thā
they	their	them	

Obs. The following examples show the demonstrative character of *they* = those (nom. and acc.).

"For *they* carles garre syke a dinne."

WARNER, *Albion's England*, p. 118.

"And *tha* bandes of fyre salle never slake."

= And those bonds of fire shall never slack.

IIAMPOLE, *P. of C.* l. 7177.

"But *thai* prophetis so thyn ar sawin."

= But those prophets are so thinly sown.

BARBOUR, *The Bruce*, iv. 685.

"For he had drede of *thai* three men."

= For he had dread of those three men.

Ib. vii. 185.

"*Thai* thre tratouris he has slane."

= Those three traitors has he slain.

Ib. vii. 222

* In O.E. *the* was only used as an indeclinable relative. In E.E. *the* (masc.) and *theo* (fem.) were used as demonstrative pronouns instead of O.E. *se* and *seo*.

"Ane of *thai* That com for to sla the kyng."

= One of those that came to slay the king.

BARBOUR, *The Bruce*, vii. 212.

Tho is another form of *tha* and *thai*.

"þo weore þeos—

þat weoren in þe pynen of helle."

= They were those

That were in the pains of hell.

O. E. *Miscell.* p. 232.

"Yf ye wille after this do to me so

As ye have done, ye shalle have alle *tho*." (*them*=coins)

OCCLEVE, *De Reg.* 166.

"And *tho* that cannot (beat their husbands), they will
never let

Their tongues cease."

HAWES, *P. of Pl.* p. 136.

II. Reflexive Pronouns.

132. The simple personal pronouns *me*, *thee*, &c. may be used reflexively, as, "I repent *me*," "get *thee* hence," "sit *you* down."

The word *self* is usually added to them.

Singular.—**Myself, thyself, yourself, himself, herself, itself.**

Plural.—**Ourselves, yourselves, themselves.**

Self (O.E. *silf*), was at first declined as an adjective along with the personal pronouns; nom. *ic silfa*, gen. *mīn silfes*; dat. *me silfum*; acc. *me silfne*.

Between the nominative of the personal pronoun and the word *silf*, the dative case of the pronoun was inserted, as: *ic me silf* = I myself; *thu the silf* = thou thyself; *he him silf* = he himself; *we us silfe* = we ourselves; *ye eow silfe* = you yourselves;

hi him self = they themselves. So we could say *God silf* and *God him silf*.

These forms are emphatic rather than reflexive.

In the thirteenth century we find the *possessive* pronoun replacing the *dative*, as, *I mi self*, *thu thi self*, &c. instead of *I me self*, *thu the self*. Cp. *himself*, *themselves*, *itself*, *oneself*.

Probably *self* had already come to be considered a noun; it certainly was often so treated from the fourteenth century downwards:—

“As *thi self* likyth.”

CHAUCER, *Astrolabe*, pt. I. sec. 21.

“*Myself* hath been the whip.”

CHAUCER, *C. T.* l. 5757.

“Thy manner is to muse and [to] devyse,
So that sometime *myself* may carry me
Myself knoweth not where; and I assure ye
So hath *myself* done now.”

HEYWOOD, *The Play of the Wether*.

Cp. the use of “*myself*,” &c. for “I myself,” &c.

When *self* was fully established as a noun, it dropped its old plural *e*, and took *s*, as *ourselves*, &c.

For some time it was without a plural, as *ourself*, *themself*, &c.

One's *self*, (or more properly *oneself*), is quite a modern form. In Elizabethan English we find *a man's self* = *one's self*.

In O.E., *ana* (the nom. of *an*, one,) was used like *self*. In M.E., we find *one* used for *self* with the possessive pronoun, as, “be myne *one*,” by myself (*Morte Arthure*, ed. Brock, p. 125) = “by me *one*.”

An old meaning of *self* was *same*. Cp. "the *self* truth" (Becon), and "self-same."

"The *same self* time."

BALE's *Works*, Park. Soc. p. 23.

"For other ruffians, as their fancies wrought,
With *self-same* hand, *self* reasons, and *self* right,
Would shark on you."

SIR T. MORE, *ed.* Shak. Soc. p. 27.

III. Adjective Pronouns.

133. The **Adjective Pronouns**, sometimes called **Possessive Pronouns**, were formed from the genitive case of the personal pronouns, and were declined like ordinary adjectives.

In modern English the possessive pronouns, though only used adjectively, are identical in form with the old genitives of the personal pronouns.

Sing.—**Mine**, my; **thine**, thy; **his**, hers, **its**.

Plural.—**Our**, ours; **your**, yours; **their**, theirs.

Mine, my; **thine**, thy. The original forms were *mine* and *thine* (O.E. *min*, *thin*). The final *e* is no inflexion, and only marks the length of the preceding vowel.

The *-n* in *mine* and *thine* is an old genitive suffix.

My and **thy** are formed from **mine** and **thine** by the loss of *n*, as *no* from **none**, *a* from **an**.

Mine and **thine** are occasionally used before a noun beginning with a vowel, or *h*; but this usage is confined to poetry and the *solemn* style.

It is very common in the Bible, and in our old dramatists:—

“Give every man *thine* ear, but few *thy* voice.”

Hamlet, i. 3.

“Conduct me to *mine* host.”—*Macbeth*, i. 7.

Sometimes *mine* and *thine* are used when they follow the substantive, as,

“*Lordyng myne*.”—*Gest. Rom.* p. 32.

“Master *mine*.”

Merry Wives of Windsor, i. i. 163.

Hi-s is a true genitive of the root *hi*.

He-r (O.E. *hi-re*), contains a genitive suffix fem. -r.

Its (O.E. *his*). This is quite a modern form, not much older than the end of the sixteenth century. It does not occur in the Bible; it was not used by Spenser, rarely by Shakspeare and Bacon, but is more frequently employed by Milton, and had quite established itself in Dryden's time as the regular form. The true genitive of *it* is *his*.

“Put up again thy sword into *his* place.”—*Matt.* xxvi. 52.

“Learning has *his* infancy, when *it* is but beginning, and almost childish; then *his* youth, when *it* is luxuriant and juvenile; then *his* strength of years, when *it* is solid and reduced; and lastly, *his* old age, when it waxeth dry and exhaust.”—BACON, *Essays*, 58.

In the fourteenth century we find *hit* = *its*. This form was kept up as late as the seventeenth century.

“Of *it* own accord.”—*Levit.* xxv. 5.

“*It* knighthood shall do worse....it shall fright all *it* friends.”

BEN JONSON, *The Silent Woman*, ii. 3.

The *own* = *its own*, occurs as early as the fourteenth century, and was in use in the sixteenth century.

“And albeit their trumpery be built up, and reared as high as the sky, yea even in a moment, and as it were of *the own self*, falleth it down again.”—*Translation of Jewel*, ed. Jelf, p. 153.

Ou-r, you-r (O.E. *ur-e, eww-er*.)

These forms contain a suffix *-r*, which belongs also to the genitive plural of adjectives. See note on *Aldertiefest*, § 111, p. 88.

Thei-r has this genitival suffix *-r*, which also appears in O.E. *hi-re, hao-re*; M.E. *he-r*. See table, p. 106.

IV. Independent or Absolute Possessives.

134. **Mine, thine, his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs**, are used without a following noun.

“Be *thine* despair and accepted care;
To triumph and to die are *mine*.”

GRAY, *The Bard*.

Ours, yours, theirs are *double genitives*, containing a genitive plural suffix *-r* + a singular suffix *-s*. **Hers** is also a double genitive.

These genitives in *-s* are not found in the oldest English; they made their first appearance in the Northern dialects of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and are due to Scandinavian influence. Cp. Swed. (old style) *mins, dins*, = mine, thine; *vårs* = ours, *ers*, = yours.

The more ordinary forms in the Southern dialects were *hire, hir* (hers), *oure, our* (ours), &c. Sometimes we find *ouren* = ours, *heren* = theirs.

II.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

135. The Demonstratives are **the, that, this, such, so, same, yon, (yond, yonder)**.

The (usually called the **Definite Article**), was formerly declined like an adjective for number, gender, and case; it is now indeclinable.

SINGULAR.

Masculine.

	M.E.	E.A.	O.E.
Nom.	the	the	se
Gen.		the-s, tha-s	thæ-s
Dat.	the	tha-n, the-n	tha-m, thæ-m
Acc.	the	tha-n, tho-n	tha-ne
Inst.	the	the	thī, thē

Feminine.

Nom.	the	theo, the	seo
Gen.		the-re, tha-re	thæ-re
Dat.	the	the-re, tha-re	thæ-re
Acc.	the	tha, theo, tho, th-	

Neuter.

Nom. }	the, that	the-t, tha-t	thæ-t
Acc. }			
Gen. }			
Dat. }			

like the masculine.

PLURAL.

Nom.	the, tho, tha, thai	tha, theo, the	thā
Gen.	the	tha-re, the-re, the-r	thā-ra, thæ-ra
Dat.	the, (tha, tho,	tha-re, the-re, the-r	thā-m, thæ-m
Acc.	thai)	tha, tho, the	thā

In the second period the article is flexionless in Northern writers.

The old form *tho*, the plural of *the*, is used as late as Warner's time. *They* is occasionally found in Tudor English as the plural of *the*.

The, before comparatives, as, "*the more the merrier*," is a remnant of the old instrumental case *thī*. Cp. O.E. *thī mare* = Lat. *eo magis*. It must be parsed as an adverb when used in this way.

136. **That** was originally the neuter of **the**. In Northern dialects it replaced the demonstrative *thilt*, and was used before nouns of all genders. Its plurals were (1) **tho** (or *tha*) the pl. of the def. art.; (2) **thos** (or *thas*) the old plural of **this**.

The **t** in **that** is the old neuter suffix. Cp. **it**, **what**.

Those (O.E. *thás*), was at first the plural of **this**. It had established itself, as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, as the plural of *that*.

137. **This** was originally neuter. As late as 1387 we find **thes** (masc.), **theos** (fem.), **this** (neuter), Lat. *hic, hæc, hoc*.

This is more emphatic than *the*, and was originally equivalent to *the-the*. Cp. Fr. *ce-ci, ce-la*.

These (O.E. *thæs, thás*, E.E. *thas, theos, thos, thes, these*, M.E. *thes, thees, thise, these*).

The final **e** in *these*, marks the length of the preceding vowel; it is not an inflexion.

The form *these* in M.E. may have been a new plural formed from *this*, and therefore commonly spelt *thise*.

This and **that** sometimes replace the former and the latter (O.E. *se arra* and *se æftera*) see § 116, p. 95.

This usually refers to the *latter* of two things mentioned, **that** to the *former*.

"Two principles in human nature reign;
Self-love to urge, and Reason to restrain;
Nor *this* a good, nor *that* a bad we call."

POPE, *Essay on Man*, ii. 2.

138. **Such** (O.E. *swilc*, E.E. *swilch*, M.E. *swilk*, *swich*, *swuch*, *sich*, *such*) is a compound of *so* (O.E. *swā*), and *like* (O.E. *lic*). **Such like** is pleonastic.

We find compounds of *such* in *some such* and *none such*.

139. **Thilk** (O. E. *thylc*) = the like. Cp. Lat. *ta-lis*.

The like is used often as a substitute for the older *thilk*.

140. **Ilk** (O. E. *ylc*) = that like, same.

141. **Otherlike** and **other the like** are found in the seventeenth century.

"Chaffe, straw and *otherlike* mullocke."

HOLLAND, *Pliny*, 601.

142. **So** (O.E. *swā*), is often used as a substitute, for *such*.

"I am wiser than *so*" i.e. a baby.—FORD.

143. **Same** (M.E. *same*, Gothic *sama*). In the oldest period *same* is a conjunction, as *swa same swa* = the same as; *sam—sam* = whether—or.

Same is joined to **the**, **this**, **that**, and **self** (e.g. **self-same**). See § 132, p. 112).

144. **Yon**, **yond**, **yonder** (O.E. *geon*, Goth. *jains*, Ger. *jener*) = that, *ille*.

"Near *yonder* copse."

GOLDSMITH, *Deserted Village*, l. 136.

"Beside *yon* straggling fence."—*Ib.* l. 193.

Yon is a derivative from the demonstrative root *ge* (or *ja*).

In O.E. *geon* = *ille*; *geond* = *illic* and *trans*.

Yonder (adv.) is in Gothic *jaindre*.

In M.E. we find *yon* a like *such* a, *each* a, &c., from which probably has arisen *yond-er*.

The Scotch still use *yon* substantively.

"*Yonder's* a bad man."

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, II. p. 400.

"*Yon* er theves."—*C. Mundi*, C. l. 4890.

"*zonder* ar theves."—*Ib.* F.

"*zondir* be theves."—*Ib.* T.

"Bote take we him ute of *ȝon* den,
And selle we him to *ȝone* chapmen."

C. Mundi, G. II. 4185-6.

"Take we him out of *ȝonder* den
And sel him forth to *ȝone* chapmen."—*Ib.* F.

"Take we him out of *that* den
And selle we him to *those* chapmen."—*Ib.* T.

III.—INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

145. The Interrogatives are **who**, **which**, **what**, **whether**, with their indefinite compounds **whoever**, **whatever**, **whichever**.

146. **Who** (masc. and fem.) is only used of persons. Its neuter is **what**.

		O.E.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. who	what	hwā	hwæt
Gen. whose	whose	hwæs	hwæs
Dat. whom	what	hwam, hwæm	hwæm
Acc. whom	what	hwone, hwæne	hwæt
Inst.	[why]	hwi	hwī

E.E.		M.E.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. hwa, wha, wa	hwat, hwet, what, whæt	wha, hwo, wo, ho, quo	what, wat, huet
Gen. hwas, whas, was	as masc.	whas, whos, wos, hos	as masc.
Dat. hwam, whan,	as masc.	whom, wham, wom	as masc.
Acc. hwan, wan, hwam, wham	hwat, whæt, what	whom, wan, won	what, wat, huet

Who-se was originally of all genders. It can be used absolutely, as, "*whose* is the crime?" The **s** in *whose* is a genitive suffix, as in *hi-s*.

Who-m is a dative like **hi-m**. It is now also accusative, the older acc. *hwone* having been replaced by it in the thirteenth century.

147. **Wha-t** was originally neuter (like *tha-t*), and never masc. or fem. It got its present usage as early as the beginning of the thirteenth century in the Northern dialects.

What for = *what sort of*.

“*What’s he for a man.*”

PEELE, ed. Dyce, p. 383.

148. **Whe-ther** (O.E. *hwæther*, M.E. *whether*, *wher*), which of the two.

“God cupid, or the keeper, I know not *whether*,
Unto my cost and charges brought you thither.”

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, *The Knight
of the Burning Pestle*, i. 2.

“*Whether* of them twain did the will of his father.”

Math. xxi. 31.

For the suffix **-ther**, see *Three* § 118, p. 97.

We find in the seventeenth century *whether-so-ever*; in the fourteenth *whether-so*, *whether-ever*.

149. **Which** (O.E. *hwilc*; E.E. *whulc*, *whulch*, *wuch*; M.E. *wich*, *wuch*, *which*, *whilk*) contains the **wh** of *who*, *what*, and **-lc** = O.E. *lic* = like. Cp. *qua-lis*.

“Tele us *hwuch* is helle.”—*O.E. Hom.* i. p. 249.

= Tell us *what* hell is *like*.

“Moyses seide, Lord *wuch* is þi face, let me hit
iseo.”—*Vernon MS.*

IV.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

150. The **Relative Pronouns** are **who**, **which**, **what**, **that**, **as**.

In the oldest period, **who**, **which**, and **what**, were not relative, but interrogative pronouns; **whose**, and **whom**, were established as relatives as early as the thirteenth century; but **who** was much later in getting a relative force, and did not come into common use before the end of the sixteenth century.

151. **Who**, as a relative, is not recognized by Ben Jonson, who speaks of "one relative *which*."

In 'Palladius on *Husbandrie*,' A.D. 1420, we find *who* used as a relative with a neuter antecedent.

Who (= he who, whoever) replaced the E.E. *the the*, or *the that* = he that.

"*Who* steals my purse steals trash."—*Othello*, iii. 3. 15.

In this sense **who** = *quisquis*, is an indefinite pronoun.

In M.E. **the** is sometimes joined to **whose** and **whom**.

Who (and its cases) are often followed in M.E. by **that**.

152. **Which** at present relates only to neuter antecedents, but this is comparatively a modern restriction.

"Our Father *which* art in heaven."

In M.E. **which** is frequently joined to **the**, **that**, **as**:—*the which*, *which that*, *which as*, &c.

153. **That**, originally the *neuter singular* relative, now agrees with singular and plural antecedents of all genders.

That, during the twelfth century, began to supply the place of the *indeclinable* relative **the**, and in the fourteenth century it was the ordinary, though not the

only relative. In the sixteenth century, **which** often supplied its place; and in the seventeenth century, **who** was frequently employed instead of it. At a later period (Addison's time), **that** had again come into fashion, and had almost driven **who** and **which** out of use.

That (O.E. *ðætte* = *ðæt þe*), is sometimes used in the sense of **that which**, or **what**.

"We speak *that* we do know, and testify *that* we have seen."
St. John, iii. 11.

154. **What** = *that which*, refers to singular and neuter antecedents. Its true genitive is **whose**.

"Nebuchadnezzar, the king, made an *image* of gold, *whose* height was threescore cubits." — *Dan.* iii. 1. See Milton's *Par. Lost*. Bk. i. l. 2.

What that, that what, what as, are archaic compounds.

155. **Who-so, what-so, who-so-ever, what-so-ever, which-so-ever**, are indefinite, like the Latin *quisquis, quicunque*.

O.E. *swā hwa swā* = E.E. *wha-swa, wha-se*, M.E. *who-so*, O.E. *swā hwylc swā* = *which so, whichever*.

In the sixteenth century we often find **what-som-ever** = M.E. *what-sum-ever*; *sum* = *as, so* is Danish.

"To *quat* contre *sum* that thou wend."

C. Mundi, C. l. 1149.

"To *quat* contre *so* thou wend."

Ib. G.

156. **Who-ever, what-ever, which-ever**, are relative and interrogative. They do not occur in the oldest English.

157. **As** (O.E. *eall-swa*; E.E. *alswa, alse*; M.E. *ase, as, als, also*), has a relative force after *such, same, that*.

Such — **as** = O.E. *swylc — swyle* = *such — such*. E.E. *swile — als*.

V.—INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

158. The Indefinite Pronouns are *who*, *what*, *some*, *one*, *any*, *none*, *no*, *aught*, *naught*, *each*, *every*, *either*, *neither*, *other*, *else*, *enough*, *sundry*, *certain*, *several*.

159. *Who* = *anyone*, *some one*, has an indefinite sense in some old expressions :

“ Not as *who* saith by authority,
But by the way of intreaty.”

The 4 P.P. in O.E. Plays, ed. Hazlitt, i. 373.

“ As *who* should say.”—*Macbeth*, iii. 6.

160. *What* is indefinite in

“ I'll tell you *what* now of the devil.”

MASSINGER, *Virgin Martyr*, iii. 3.

What not, *what else* (M.E. *elles what*).

In O.E. *hwa*, *ð-hwa* = *anyone*, *hwæt*, *ð-hwæt* = *aught*, *anything*. In the thirteenth century we find *what* treated as a substantive in *an hwæt* = *one thing*, which gave rise to E.E. *sum-what*, *other-what* ; M.E. *much-what*, *little-what*, *many-what*, modern English *somewhat*.

There may have been some confusion between *aught*, *wight* ; and *whit*. See § 164, p. 125.

“ A strawnge *watt*” (= *wight*.)

Coventry Mysteries, p. 294

“ I am a fulle gret *watt*.”—*Townley Mysteries*, p. 8.

“ Much *what*.”—*Sir Gawayne*, ed. Morris, p. 41.

“ A little *what*.”—WICLIFFE, *John* vi. 7 ; and

SPENSER, *Shep. Cal.* (July).

161. *Some* (O.E. *sum* ; M.E. *som*, *some*, *aliquis*, *quelque*), is both singular and plural, but is mostly used before plural nouns. It has the force of the indefinite *a*, *a certain*, *some one* ; *some*—*some* = *one*—*another*, *some*—*others*.

Other-some = *some others*, is used by Shakespeare in the *Comedy of Errors*, iii. 2.

'Framing unto some unwholesome sores plaisters, and applying *other some* where no sore is.'—HOOKER, v. 1. 1

In O.E. and E.E. *sum* was declined like the strong declension of adjectives, see § 112, p. 89.

In M.E. we find pl. *sume*, *summe*, *some*.

As late as the fourteenth century we find *some* used in apposition with a pronoun or noun, as *sume we* = some of us.

For *some* = *an*, cp. the following versions of the same line:—

"Thar-bi groues *sum* apell tre."—*C. Mundi*, C. l. 2877.

"Tharby grows *an* appel tre."—*Ib.* T.

Compounds of **some** are **somebody**, **something**, **someone**, **somewhat**.

Somebody seems to have got into the language through the use of **body** for **wight** (person).

"*A bodye* thynketh *himselſe* well emended in his substaunce and ryches, to whom hath happened some good goubbe of money."—ERASMUS, *Apophthegms*, englished by Udall, ed. 1542, p. 14a.

No **body** occurs in *Piers Plowman*.—B. xvi. 83, p. 292.

Something has in a great measure replaced *somewhat*. This usage is as early as the thirteenth century.

Some one arose in the early part of the fourteenth century, and replaced *sum man*; it is also used where in M.E. *oon*, *one* = *some one* was employed.

All and some (M.E. *al and sum*) = *all and one*, *all and singular*, is used by Dryden.

"—you must march both *all and some*."—PEELE, *Edw. I.*

In the sixteenth century it often appears as *whole and some*, *all or some*.

Sometimes we meet with a redundancy of indefinites:—

"And the nature of all creatures is contained in *some certain one* place."—BECON, *Prayers*, p. 273.

"Thus saith Pope Alexander, Gregory, John Clement, or *some such other like*."—PILKINGTON, p. 20.

162. **One** (O.E. *æn*, M.E. *on*, *oon*) is the numeral **one** with extended usage. It has a genitive **one's**, and a plural **ones**.

In the O.E. and M.E. *one* was declined according to the strong declension. See § 112, p. 89.

It has various usages :—

(1) In "*one* says" it replaces the O.E. *man*, M.E. *me* (Ger. *man*, Fr. *on*). This use is as early as the fifteenth century.

(2) It has an indefinite sense like the Latin *quidam*, Greek *τις*, especially before proper nouns, as, "*one* Simon a tanner" (*Acts* ix. 43). This use is found in E.E. See *St. Juliana*, p. 5.

"*One* in a certain place testifieth."—*Heb.* ii. 6.

"Also *oon* told hym that oon of his frendes hadde ispoke euel by hym."—*Trevisa*, iii. 317.

See *Piers Plowman*, B. xx. 157, 161, p. 374.

(3) It is equivalent to *some one*, see *King Lear*, i. 3.

(4) It is also used as a noun = *person*, *thing* (M.E. *wight*, *thing*). This usage is found in the fourteenth century.

(5) It is used instead of repeating the noun.

(6) **The one** = *the first*. See § 121, p. 99.

(7) **One** = *the same*, as, "it's all *one*;" "*one* and the same."

For **one** we sometimes use *a man*, *they*, *you*, *people*.

In M.E. *me* = *men*, is used for *one* (Fr. *on*); but with a singular verb.

"The vyne also *that* sayen hath that nature,
That vynes yf *me* brenne, or white or blake,
And kest hem into wyne, *me* may be sure
The wyne coloure after the vynes take."

PALLADIUS, *Husbandrie*, p. 200.

The expression as one that = M.E. *as he that*; E.E. *as the that*; *as a wiht that*; *as thing that*.—See *Juliana*, pp. 4, 5, 8, 20, 21.

163. **None**, **no** = O.E. *nân* = *ne ân* = *not one*.

No is formed from **none** by the dropping off of **ne**. (Cp. **my** and **mine**). **None** is used absolutely, that is, without a following noun: "I have **none**."

In **none other** (*Acts* iv. 12; *Deut.* v. 7), we have the M.E. use of *none* for *no* before a vowel.

Other-noon (Cp. *other some*) occurs in M.E.

No one = *not one*, is tautological, (being for *ne one one*) but it evidently replaces M.E. *no man*, *no wight*. Compounds of **no** are **nothing**, **nobody**. Ford has **nobody's else** for **nobody else's**.

164. **Aught** = **anything** (O.E. *âwiht*, *âwuht*, *auht*, *ah*). It contains the prefix *â* = *ever*, *aye*; and the root *ught* = *wight*, *whit* (O.E. *wiht*, *wuht*, *uht*), creature, thing, something.

Naught (O.E. *nâwiht*, *nawuht*, *nauht*, *naht*, *neaht*, *noht*), and **not** (M.E. *nat*, *not*, *noght*), are negative forms of **ought**.

Awhit is another form of **ought**. Cp. *anywhit*, *everywhit*. As *not* = *nowhit* = *naught*, *not a whit* is pleonastic.

That **nawight** = **noght** = **not** is seen from the following versions of the same line.

"Scho said, ne herd yee *na wight* hou."—*C. Mundi*, C. l. 4396.

"Scho said, ne herd 3e *noght* how."—*Ib.* G.

"She seide, herde 3e *not* how."—*Ib.* T.

In the following passages **nawight** is replaced by **nothing**, **nothing**.

"Ne sal thou *nawight* thar-wit win."—*Ib.* C. l. 919.

"Ne sal thou *nawinge* thar-with wyn."—*Ib.* F.

Whit = **ought**, in

"The devil have they *whit* else."

THERSITES, *O. E. Plays*, ed. Hazlitt, I. p. 428.

65. **Any** (O.E. *æn-ig*; E.E. *ani, ai, ei*; M.E. *eny, ony, any* = *ullus*), has an adjective form like *dirt-y*, and the stem is *an* = *one*. The negative of *any* is *none*. In O.E. and E.E. we had a true negative, *nænig* = *nullus*.

In O.E. *any* was declined like *one*. A plural in *-e* was in use in the fourteenth century.

The genitive *anies* = *anyone's* occurs in Warner's *Albion's England*, p. 200.

Compounds of *any* are *anyone, anybody* (M.E. *any wight, any persone, any man*), *anything*.

166. **Each** = O.E. *æ-lc* = *â-ge-lic*; E.E. *elc, elch, euch*; M.E. *uch, ych, ech, ilk*.

Each is a compound of *â*, *ever*, and *lic*, *like*. (Cp. *which, such, &c.*). In E.E. and M.E. **each** was followed by *an, a, on, (= one)*. This use has survived in **each one**.

Each other besides being equivalent to *each the other*, see § 170, signifies *every second, each alternate*.

"Living and dying, *each other day*."

HOLLAND'S *Pliny*, p. 2.

167. **Every** (E.E. *æver-alc*; M.E. *ever-ich, ever-ilk*), is a compound of *ever* and **each**. It does not exist in the oldest period.

Every, as late as the seventeenth century, had a substantive use as in the older periods.

"*Every* of your wishes."—*Antony and Cleop.* ii. 2

"*Everich* of hem his lyf left for a wed."

LYDGATE, *The Storie of Thebes*, ii. l. 1186.

M.E. *evrichon, everilkan*, (cp. *each one*) survives in **everyone**.

Everybody and *everything* are recent formations.

Ever-any existed in the thirteenth century, and is used by Fabyan (ed. Ellis, p. 251), *evereither* is used by Pecoock. (*Spec. Eng.* ed. Skeat, v. 45, l. 102.)

Every-each is like *no one*, a pleonastic expression, which arose when the origin of *every* was forgotten.—(See Burton, *Anat. of Md.* ed. 1845, p. 601).

168. **Either** (O.E. *æghwæther*, *ægther*, *â-hwæther*, *âwlther*; E.E. *æither*, *aither*, *cither*, *other*, *owther*; M.E. *cither*, *ayther*, *other*, *oulther*), is an old comparative form (see § 148) containing the prefix *â*, *ever*, and the suffix, *-ther*. It signifies “any one of two.” Its negative is **neither**.

Either has a possessive form **either's**.

“Then *either's* love was *either's* life.”

WARNER, *Albion's England*, p. 57.

“*Eytheres* will.”—*Piers Plowman*, B. xiii. 348, p. 228.

169. **Other** (O.E. *ô-ther* = one of two, second and other), contains the root *ô* = one, and the comparative suffix *-ther*. (See § 121, p. 99).

Other originally followed the strong declension of adjectives. Its plural was *othre*; when the final *e* became silent, a new plural *others* was formed.

Other for some time was used as a plural, both in M.E. and in the seventeenth century. Cp. *other some* = *some others*.

Another, **any other**, **none other**, **some other**, are forms that arose in the thirteenth century.

Other the like = M.E. *otherlike*, occurs in Hooker, v. 1. 3.

170. **One another**, **each other**, are sometimes called reciprocal pronouns, but they are not compounds. They love *one another*; they love *each other* = they love—*one* (loves) *another*; they love—*each* (loves) the *other*.

171. **Else** (O.E. *elles*), is the genitive case of an old pronominal root *el* = *other* (Cp. Lat. *alius*).

We find its pronominal character kept up in what *else*, O.E. *elles hwæt*. Warner (*Albion's England*, p. 178) has *elshwat*, cp. *aught else*, *nothing else*.

Becon constantly uses *what other thing* for *what else*. So in Hooker, v. xx. 6.

"For *what else* is the Law but the Gospel foreshewed?"

"*What other* the Gospel than the Law fulfilled?"

Other where = *elsewhere* in Hooker, v. xi. 12.

Else is used substantively in the sense of *something else* in the following passage.

"What's that she mumbles? The devil's paternoster? Would it were *else*."—FORD, *Witch of Edmonton*, ii. 1.

172. Some demonstratives become indefinites. Cp. *this* and *that*; *such* and *such*; he knew not *which* was *which*; *ilk* and *ilk* in the Ayenbite, p. 54; *he* and *he* = one — another.—*Pier's Plowman*, B. p. 226; CHAUCER'S *Knight's Tale*, ll. 1756—1761.

"*This* would, I have, and *that*, and then I desire to be *such* and *such*."—(Burton, *Anat. of Mel.* ed. 1845, p. 185.

"*One* takes upon him temperance, holiness, *another* austerity, a *third* an affected kind of simplicity, when, as indeed *he*, and *he*, and *he*, and the rest are 'hypocrites, ambidexters,' outsides, so many turning pictures, a lion on the one side, a lamb on the other."—*Id.* p. 34.

"In with the polax preseth *he* and *he*;
By hynde the maste begynneth *he* to fle."

CHAUCER, ed. Morris, v. p. 296.

"Then was I dubde as true precise,
And faithful by and by;
And none was compted hoate enough
Save *he* and *he* and I.—DRANT'S *Horace*.

See Palladius, *Husbandrie*, p. 126, l. 610; Burton, *Anat. of Mel.* ed. 1845, p. 8.

173. Enough (O.E. *genðh*, E.E. *inoð*, *inoð*, M.E. *inough*, *ynough*, *anough*, *inow*, *enogh*.)

We sometimes meet with the plural, *enow*, *anow*, (M.E. *snowe*, *anowe*).

174. The words *sundry*, *divers*, *certain*, and *several*, have acquired more or less the force of indefinite pronouns.

"They had their *several* (= separate) partitions for heathen nations, their *several* for the people ..., their *several* for men, their *several* for women, their *several* for the priests, and for the high priest alone their *several*."—HOOKER, v. xiv. 1.

CHAPTER X.

THE VERB.

175. Verbs may be classified, according to their meaning, as **Transitive** and **Intransitive**.

Transitive verbs express an action which does not terminate in the agent, but passes over to an object; as, "he *learns* his lesson." **Transitive** verbs are used **reflexively**; as, "*he killed himself*;" "*she sits thee down*," and **reciprocally**, as "*they helped one another*."

Intransitive verbs express an action that is confined to the agent, as, "*corn grows*." Some intransitive verbs, by the addition of a preposition, become transitive; as, "the man *laughs at* the boy;" "he *talks of* himself." Sometimes verbs compounded with prepositions become transitive; cp. *come* and *overcome*, *speak* and *bespeak*, *go* and *forgo*, &c.

176. Some intransitive verbs have a causative form which is always transitive, as,

Intrans.	Trans.
fall	fell
sit	set
rise	raise

As we are not now able to form new causative verbs, we are often obliged to give a *causative meaning* to an intransitive verb, and it then takes an object; as, "*he flies his kite*," "*he ran the knife into his leg*." Intransitive verbs may take a noun of kindred meaning as object; as, "*he lived a good life*," "*he died a horrible death*."

177. Verbs used with the third person only are called **Impersonal verbs**, as "*me thinks*," "*it rains*," &c. These verbs were much more numerous in the older stages of the language. (See **Syntax of Impersonal Verbs**).

178. The verb affirms action, or existence of a subject under certain conditions or relations, called **voice, mood, tense, number, person**. In some languages the verbal root undergoes a change of form to express these various relations.

Voice.

179. Transitive verbs have two voices, the **Active** and the **Passive**. When a verb is used in the **Active Voice**, the subject of the verb represents the actor, or agent; as, "*the lion killed the elephant*." A verb is said to be in the **Passive Voice** where the subject denotes the object to which the action is directed; as, "*the elephant was killed by the lion*."

In English we have no inflexions for the passive voice, as in Latin and Greek, but express the same notion by means of the passive participle and the verb *to be*. We have a very good substitute for the

passive form in the use of an indefinite pronoun for the subject of the verb ; as, "*somebody killed the boy*" = the boy was killed ; "*one knows not how it happened,*" = it is not known how it happened ; "*they say,*" = it is said. We can also express the passive voice by means of the verb *be*, and a verbal noun ; as, "*the book is printing*" (= "*the book is a printing*" = "*the book is in printing*") = "*the book is being printed.*"

The passive voice has grown out of reflexive verbs. The *r* in *amo-r* is supposed to be a corruption of the pronoun *se*. Cp. Fr. *s'appeler*, "to be called." Of the Teutonic languages only the Scandinavian dialects have formed a passive voice by means of the suffix *st* = *sk* = *sik* = *self*, Lat. *se* ; we have instances of this in *busk*, "to prepare oneself," "to be ready," and *bask* from *bake*.

Mood.

180. **Mood** has reference to the manner or mode in which anything is predicated of the subject.

The **Indicative** mood makes a direct assertion, or asks some direct question about a fact ; as, "*John has a book,*" "*Has John a book ?*"

The **Subjunctive** mood expresses some condition or supposition, as "I may go, if the day *be* fine ;" "Love not sleep, lest thou *come* to poverty ;" "*Had* I the book, I would give it to you ;" "Though he *slay* me, yet will I trust in Him."

As the **Subjunctive** mood depends upon the construction of sentences, its peculiarities belong to Syntax. *The Subjunctive is almost gone out of use ;* its place is supplied by auxiliary words.

The **Imperative** mood expresses a command, entreaty, desire, request, &c., as, "*follow me*," "*grant our request*."

In this mood we employ the verbal root without any inflexion. It has only one person, the second (singular and plural). In the oldest southern English the plural took the termination *-th*.

Some languages inflect the imperative mood for all persons. We have a substitute for the first and third persons in the use of *let*; "*let me call*," "*let him call*." In old English *let* = cause. Formerly the Subjunctive had the sense of the Imperative, traces of which we have in such expressions as,

"But *fall* I first
Amongst my sorrows, ere my treacherous hand,
Touch holy things."

BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER, *The Maid's
Tragedy*, Act. iii. Sc. 1.

"My soul turn from them, *turn we* to survey."

GOLDSMITH, *Trav.* 165.

"*Fall he* that must beneath his rival's arms."—POPE.

The **Infinitive** mood is an abstract noun, and has no inflexions for voice, mood, &c.; as, "*to see*," "*to know*." See p. 164 for a fuller treatment of the Infinitive Mood.

Participles are verbal adjectives, and always refer to some noun in the sentence. Many adjectives take a participial form in *-ing*, or *-ed*, or *-en*. See § 76, p. 59.

"Thou to the *untamed* horse
Didst use the *conquering* bit;
And here the *well-shaped* oar,
By *skilled* hands deftly *plied*,

Still leapeth through the sea,
Following in wondrous guise
 The fair Nereids with their hundred feet."

PLUMPTRE'S *Œdipus at Colonus*.

A Verbal Noun in -ing (O.E. -ung), often corresponds to a Latin *gerund*, as "he thanked him for *saving* his life." Here *saving* is not a participle, because "*for saving*" represents an older, "*for the saving of*."

"Thonkyng him *for the saving of* his life."

Gesta Rom. p. 7.

"*In knowing of* the tid of day."

CHAUCER, *Astrolabe*, p. 19.

"Concerning the means of *procuring* unity, men must beware that in *the procuring* or *munition of* religious unity, they do not dissolve and deface the laws of charity and of human society."—BACON, *Essays*, 3.

Here *procuring* = *the procuring of*.

In such expressions as a "*walking stick*," "the *church-going* bell," the words *walking* and *going* are verbal nouns. In the earlier periods these nouns in -ing were preceded by various prepositions—an, a, on, in, at, to.

"He sent Ancus his sones *an hontyng*."

Trevisa, iii. 87.

"We han a wyndowe *a wirchyng*."

Piers Plowman, B. p. 34.

"He fel *on slepyng*."

Generides, 201.

"While it was *in doynge*."

Trevisa, iii. 97.

"While it was *in workyng*."

HARDYNG.

"*At huntynge* he sleugh his father."

Ib.

"If she were going to *hanging*, no gallows should part us."

MASSINGER, *Virgin Martyr*, II. 3.

"Hou hue Absolon to *hongynge* brouhte."

Piers Plowman, C. p. 64.

These verbal nouns may take an adjective or a demonstrative before them. They may also be used like an ordinary noun as the subject or object of a sentence.

Tense.

181. Verbs undergo a modification to indicate time. These forms are called **Tenses**. In the oldest period the verb was inflected for the present and perfect tenses only.

There was in O.E. no distinct form for the future, its place being supplied by the present. Cp. "he *goes* to town to-morrow." There were, however, traces of a past indefinite tense formed by the verb *was*, and the imperfect participle. The perfect and past tenses were expressed by one form.

In the thirteenth century we find the modern future expressed by the auxiliaries *shall* and *will*. In the fourteenth century we find (1) the present imperfect (continuous) formed by the verb *be*, and the present participle; (2) the perfect expressed by the auxiliary *have* and the passive participle; as well as the emphatic form of the present and past tenses, with the auxiliary *do*.

The growth of new forms render a fuller classification of the tenses necessary. The three simple tenses, **Present**, **Past**, and **Future**, have four varieties, (1) indefinite, (2) imperfect, (3) perfect, (4) perfect continuous.

The fourth variety belongs only to the *Active Voice*.

TABLE OF TENSES.

Tense.	Indefinite.	Imperfect and Continuous.	Perfect.	Perfect and Continuous.
Present	I praise	I am praising	I have praised	I have been praising
Past	I praised	I was praising	I had praised	I had been praising
Future	I shall praise	I shall be praising	I shall have praised	I shall have been praising

For **I praise** and **I praised** we sometimes use **I do praise**, **I did praise**, which are mostly emphatic. (See **Do** under the heading, **Auxiliary Verbs**.) In the modern stage of the language verbs undergo change of form only for the **present** and **past** tenses.

Number.

182. Verbs are modified to express the **number** and **person** of the subject. There are two **numbers**, **Singular** and **Plural**; and three **persons** in each number, **First**, **Second**, and **Third**. Inflexions for number have all disappeared, except in the verb *to be*. The person-endings are preserved only in the singular number of the present and past tenses of the Indicative mood.

For the origin of the inflexions that mark person, see **Verbal Inflexions**, § 200, p. 159.

Conjugation.

183. Verbs are classified, according to their mode of expressing the past tense, into **Strong** and **Weak Verbs**.

Strong Verbs form their past tense by change of the root vowel; nothing is added to the root, as, **fall**, **fell**, **fallen**. All passive participles of strong verbs once ended in **-en**; but this ending has been dropped in very many passive participles of this conjugation.

Weak Verbs form their past tense by adding to the root of the present the letter **-d**, or **-t**. The vowel

c sometimes serves to unite the suffix -d to the root. The passive participles of Weak Verbs end in -d, or -t.

Verbs that have vowel change in the past tense, as well as the suffix -d, are not strong verbs. The vowel change in **told, bought, taught**, has not the same origin as that in strong verbs.

The strong conjugation includes the oldest verbs in the language. Because this process of vowel change is no longer a regular one, we call these verbs *irregular*.

Very many strong verbs have disappeared from the language: many have gone over altogether to the weak conjugation; some have become weak in the past tense, others in the passive participle.

A few have lost their past tense and have taken the passive participle instead, as **bit** from **bitten** instead of **boot** (= he did bite), while others again have lost their old past participle, and have taken instead of it the past tense, as, **stood** for **standen**.

Strong Verbs.

ORIGIN OF VOWEL CHANGE IN THE PAST TENSE.

184. The oldest mode of forming the perfect tense in the Indo-European languages was by reduplication. as, *πέ-φεν-γα*, &c., Lat. *pē-pendi*, &c. We have only one verb of this class in modern English, the verb *did*. Cp. Lat. *dedi*.

In the oldest stages of the language, reduplicated forms were more numerous, as *hēht* (our *hight*), *called*, from *hatan*, *to call*. The Gothic *haihait*, shows the reduplication more plainly than the O.E. *hēht*. On comparing the Gothic verb *haihald* with the O.E. *heold*, and our *held*, we see that *vowel change* has

arisen out of an original reduplication ; but we are not able to trace all the past tenses of strong verbs to an earlier reduplicated form. Those that can be so traced form a class by themselves, which we shall call the *First Division*, and the remainder, the *Second Division*.

First Division.

185. The first division consists of two classes of verbs, (1) those whose passive participles preserve the vowel of the present ; (2) those whose passive participles have vowel change.

186. DIVISION I.—CLASS I.

			O. E.		
PRES.	PAST.	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART
a, o, ea	e	a, o	ea, ā, o	eo, e	ea, a
fall	fell	fallen	fealle	feoll	feallen
hang	hung	hung	hange	hēng	hangen
hold	held	held, holden	healde	heold	healden
blow	blew	blown	blāwe	bleow	blāwen
know	knew	known	cnāwe	cneow	cnāwen
grow	grew	grown	grōwe	greow	grōwen
throw	threw	thrown	thrāwe	threow	thrāwen
crow	crew	crown	crāwe	creow	crāwen
	[crowed] ¹	[crowed]			
beat	beat	beaten	beāte	beot	beāten
gang	[went]	gone	gange	geong	gangen
mow	[mowed]	[mowed]	māwe	meow	māwen
		mown			
sow	[sowed]	sown	sāwe	seow	sāwen
hew	[hewed]	[hewed]	heāwe	heow	heāwen
		hewn			

(1) The following verbs once belonged to this class : *flow*, *fold*, *low*, *leap*, *let*, *row*, *span*, *sleep*, *sweep*, *walk*, *well*, *weep*.

(2) As early as the fourteenth century we find weak past tenses of the verbs *know*, *blow*, *grow*, *leap*, *walk*.

(3) *Fold*. In the English Bible (*Nahum* x. 10) we find p. p. *folden*. *Cotgrave* has *unfolden*.

¹ The words in brackets are the ordinary forms now in use.

(4) Held, is an instance of a passive participle being replaced by a past tense. This arose through the dropping of *en* in holden, which left hold as the passive participle, in no wise differing in form from the present tense. Cp. *stood* for *stand* = *standen*.

(5) Hew retained its strong past tense as late as the sixteenth century.

"And (he) *hew* it al to smal peces."—*St. Juliana*, p. 85.

"And the yere folowyng Kyng Wyllyam *hewe* downe moche of the wood."—FABYAN, *Chronicle*, p. 250.

Hewn and mown are mostly used as adjectives, as, "*hewn* stones," "*mown* grass."

(6) Hang. The old preterite was heng (See Chaucer, *Prol.* l. 160). The past hung seems to have arisen from the M.E. form of the past participle hongen (pronounced like the *o* in *some*).

"Me þouȝte I saw a wyn-tre
On þis tre, on vche a bowȝe
Henge grapes þicke ynowȝe :
Of þo grapes þat þere *hong*
In a coupe me þouȝte I wrong."

Cursor Mundi, T. l. 4413.

Hardyng (*Chronicle*, p. 310) uses hong for hung (p. p.) :—

"On Sainct Andrewes day thei wer drawe and hong."

"With ropes were thou bounde and on the gallowe *honge*."

FABYAN, *Chronicle*, p. 430.

(7) Sew = *sewed*.

"An husband that *seu* god sed apon his land."—*Met. Hom.* p. 145.

(8) Welk = *walked*.

"A man *welk* thoru a wod his wai."—*Cursor Mundi*, *Edinburgh MS.*

"And than we *welk* forth."—*Paston Letters*, ed. Gairdner, vol. i. p. 111.

(9) Leep (lep) = *leaped*.

'For which his hors for feere gan to turne,
And *leep* asyde, and foundred as he *leep*."

CHAUCER, *Knightes Tale*, l. 1828.

(10) Flowed. The O.E. *fleow* became in E.E. *fleaw*, *fleau*; in M.E. *flew* is used as the past of *fly* or *flee*.

"The flood that *overflew* al the world."—CAEGRAVE, p. 17.

(11) Slep = *sleep*.

"Thre daies *slep* he al on-on."—O.E. Misc. p. 24.

(12) Wep = *weep*.

"Swiche teares *wep* ure drihten."—O.E. Hom. II. p. 145.

187. DIVISION I.—CLASS II.

PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
i	a, u, ou	u, ou	i	a	u
begin	began	begun	on-ginne ²	on-gana	on-gunnen
cling	clang [clung]	clung	clinge	clang	clungen
climb	clomb [climbed]	[climbed]	climbe	clamb	clumbeo
drink	drank	drunk	drince	dranc	druncen
run	ran	run	rinne, yrne	ran, arn	runnen
swim	swam	swum	swimme	swamm	swummen
spin	span [spun]	spun	spinne	spann	spunnen
sing	sang	sung	singe	sang	sungen
shrink	shrank	shrunk	since	sanc	suncen
sink	sank	sunk	scrince	scranc	scruncen
fling	flang [flung]	flung	—	—	—
sling	slang [slung]	slung	—	—	—
ring	rang	rung	hringe	hrang	hrungen
slink	slunk	slung	—	—	—
spring	sprang	sprung	springe	sprang	sprungen
sting	stang [stung]	stung	stinge	stang	stungen
swing	swang [swung]	swung	swinge	swang	swungen
wring	wrang [wring]	wrung	wringe	wrang	wrungea
win	wan [won]	won	—	—	—
bind	boun	bunden [bound]	binde	band	bunden
find	foun	foun	finde	fand	funden
fight	fought	fought	—	—	—
grind	ground	ground	grinde	grand	grunden
wind	wound	wound	—	—	—
e	o	o	e	ea	o
help	holp [helped]	holpen [helped]	helpe	healp	holpen
melt	molt [melted]	molten [melted]	melte	mealt	molten
swell	[swelled]	swollen [swelled]	swelle	sweal	swollen
burst	burst	burst	berste	bearst	borsten

² All these verbs had a plural form in u:—*we clungeo*, &c. = *we clung*.

(1) To this class once belonged *bellow, burn, ding, delve, carve, milk, mourn, starve, swallow, stint, spurn, thrash, wink, yield.*

(2) *Bounden, drunken, molten, shrunk, sunken*, are still occasionally used as *adjectives*.

(3) The forms in *u* (*spun, clung*) have arisen from the passive participle.

(4) The *ou* in *bound*, &c. stands for an older *o* or *a*. This *ou* is probably due to the *u* in the past participle which in M.E. became *ou*; thus the O.E. *funden* = M.E. *founden*. Cp. O.E. *cu, hu* = M.E. *cow, how* = Eng. *cow, how*.

(5) *Clomb* = *climbed*.

"So *clomb* this first grand thief into God's fold."

MILTON, *Paradise Lost*, iv. 192.

"We forded the river, and *clomb* the high hill."

BYRON, *Siege of Corinth*, l. 6.

(6) *Swal* = *swelled*.

"And [he] *swalle* and become grete."

LA TOUR LANDRY, p. 37.

"Hir thought it *swal* so sore about hir hert."

CHAUCER, *C. T.* l. 6549.

(7) *Dalf* = *delved*.

"When Adam *dalve* and Eve span,
Who was then the gentleman?"

PILKINGTON, p. 125; see *Piers Plowman*, B. vi. 193.

"Whenne thei be *dolven* in her den."

Babees Book, p. 52.

(8) *Halp* = *helped*.

"This good lady she *halpe*."

LA TOUR LANDRY, p. 136.

"Those that be in hell cannot be *holpen* by it [prayer]."—
GRINDAL, *Rem.* p. 34.

(9) **Yald** = *yielded*.

"He *yalde* ayeu the sight unto this good man."—LA TOUR
LANDRY, p. 102.

"He *yald* hym creaunt to Crist."

Piers Plowman, ed. Wright, l. 7810, B. xii. 193.

Surrey has the old past participle *yolden*; Fabyan has *yolded*.

(10) **Foughten** = *fought* (p.p.).

"This yere was the felde of Dykysmew *foughten*."—FABYAN,
p. 683.

"On the *foughten* field."

MILTON, *Paradise Lost*, vi. 410.

(11) **Malt** = *melted*.

"And the metalle be the hete of the fire *malt*."

CAPGRAVE, p. 9.

(12) **Dang** = *dinged*.

"That thai suld tak kobille stanes,
And *ding* his teth out all at anes;
And when thai with the stanes him *dang*,
He stode ay laghand tham omang."

MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 170.

(13) **Carf** = *carved*.

"And *carf* byforn his fader at the table."

CHAUCER, *Prolog.* l. 100.

"Tho was he *corven* out of his harneys."

The Knightes Tale, l. 1838.

(14) **Starf** = *starved, died*.

"— Kyng Capaneus

That *starf* at Thebes."

Ib. l. 935.

(15) **Wonk** = *wonked*.

"He *wonk*, and gan about hyme to behold."

Lancel. of the Laik, l. 1058.

(16) **Burst** (past) has come in through the old p. *borsten*
or *bursten*. The true past is *brast* or *barst*.

"And ute as a brok it *brast* þe strand."

Cursor Mundi, l. 6392.

188. *Second Division.*

DIVISION II.—CLASS I.

			O. E.		
PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
ea	o (a)	o	e	æ	o
(1) bear	bore, bare*	born	bere	þær	boren
break	broke, brake*	broken			
shear	[sheared]	shorn [sheared]	scere	scær	scorea
speak	spoke, spake*	spoken	sprece	spræc	sprecea
steal	stole	stolen	stole	stæl	stolen
tear	tore, tare*	torn	tere	tær	toren
(2) come	came	come	cume	com	cumen

(1) The old verbs *nim* (take), *quell* once belonged to this class.

(2) The O. E. *æ* became in M. E. *a* (cp. the archaic forms *bare*, *spake*, *brake*), and *o*.

(3) The *n* of the p.p. in M. E. was often dropped in all dialects except the Northern. We find in Shakespeare many instances of these curtailed forms, as, *broke*, *spoke*, *stole*, for *broken*, *spoken*, *stolen*.

(4) *Shear*. The old past tense was *share* or *shore*.

"First he *shar* a-two here throtes."—HAVELOK, l. 1413.

189. DIVISION II.—CLASS II.

			O. E.		
PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
i	a	i	i, e	æ, (ea)	e
(1) bid	bade, bid	bidden, bid	bidde	bæd	beden
give	gave	given	gife	geaf	gifen
lie	lay	lien,* lain	licge	læg	legen
sit	sat	sat	sitte	sæt	seten
ea, (ee), e	a, (o)	ea, (ee), o			
(2) eat	ate	eaten	ete	æt	eten
get	gat, got	gotten,* got	-gite	-geat	-geten
tread	trod	trodden, trod	trede	træd	treden
see	saw	seen	seo, seohæ	seah	ge-sēn
weave	wove	woven	wefe	wæf	wefen
—	quoth	—	cwæthe	cwæth	cweden
—	was	—	[wese]	wæs	wesen

Words marked thus * are archaic.

(1) Quoth is now used as a present tense. The root of the present is seen in *bequeathe*, the old preterite of which was *biquath* :—

“ [He] *biquath* his serke to his love.”

Gest. Rom. 23.

(2) Fret, knead, wreak, and mete (measure), once belonged to this conjugation.

(3) The old form *lien* occurs in *Gen.* xxvi. 10, *Ps.* lxxiii. In Tyndall it is spelt *lyne*, *lyen*.

(4) The past tenses of wreak in M.E. were *wrek* and *wrak*; p.p. *ywroken*. Spenser uses the p.p. *wroken*. Surrey has *unwroken* = *unrevenged*.

(5) The *o* in *trod*, *got*, *quoth*, arises out of M.E. *a* = O.E. = *æ*.

(6) Scott (*Waverley*, xi.) has *eat* = *ate*. Shakespeare (*King John* I. 1.), has *eat* = *eaten*; O.E. *æ* becomes M.E. *e*(*ee*), as well as *a*; hence M.E. *eet* = *eat* = *ate*.

“ Butter and bred *thai eet* al-sua.”

C. Mundi, G., l. 2715.

“ Butter and breed *thei eet* also.”—*Ib.* T.

190. DIVISION II.—CLASS III.

PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
a	o, oo, e	a (o)	a	o	a
awake	awoke	awoke	wace	wôc	wacen
forsake	forsook	forsaken	hlade	hlôd	hladen
lade	[laden]	laden[laden]	grafe	grôf	grafen
grave,	[graved]	[graved]			
engrave		graven			
stand	stood	stood	stande	stôd	standen
shave	[shaved]	shaven	scaf	scôf	scafen
		[shaved]			
shake	shook	shaken	scace	scôc	scacen
swear	swore	sworn	swerige	swôr	sworen
take	took	taken	tace	tôc	tacen
draw	drew	drawn	drage	drôh	dragen
slay	slew	slain	sleahhe	slôh	sleahhen

(1) To this class of verbs once belonged *ache*, *bake*, *fare*, *gnaw*, *heave*, *laugh*, *shape*, *step*, *wade*, *wash*, *wax*, *yell*.

(2) The past tense is often used for the past participle, as *mistook* = *mistaken* (*Jul. Caesar*, I. 2; *Milton's Arcades*),

shook = shaken (*Paradise Lost*, VI., 219); **stood** has taken the place of the p.p. **standen**, or **stonden**.

(3) **Sware** for **swore** occurs in *Mark*, VI., 23. The **a** is not original, but probably arose through the M.E. *swar* = *swer*, which caused it to be classed with *spake*, *bare*, &c. Cp. l. 1618 in *Cursor Mundi*, where "he *swar* his ath" in Cotton MS. (Northern dialect) = "he *swor* an ooth" in Trin. MS. (Midland dialect).

(4) **Bake**. The old p.p. **baken** occurs in *Levit.* ii. 4.

"myn hungir *book* thi blisful breed."

POL. *Rel. Love Poems*, p. 191.

"—benes and bren *ybaken* togideres."

Piers Plowman, vi. B. 184, p. 102.

(5) **Gnaw** was once conjugated like **draw**, **slay**. In M.E. we find *gnow* and *gnew*; *gnew* was used late in the sixteenth century. The p.p. *be-gnawn* occurs in the *Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.

"pat best *gnow* up al bidene."—*Cursor Mundi*, G. l. 6043.

"So depe hi [rasours] *wode* and *gnowe*."—*St. Juliana*, p. 85.

(6) **Heave**. For **heaved** we sometimes find **hove** and **heft**.

The O.E. pret. was *hōf*. E.E. *hæf*, *heof*, *hef*, M.E. *hef*, *hove*.

"She *hef* hir heued heyer."—CHAUCER, *Boethius*, l. 5141.

"Ure *lafdi*.....this dai was *hovens* into *heuene*."—O.E. *Hom.*

II. p. 167.

(7) **Shape**. The old past tense **shope**, was in use in the sixteenth century.

"I *shoop* me into shroudes."

Piers Plowman, B. Prol. 2.

"But at the last god *shope* a remedy."

HICKSCORNER, p. 163, ed. 1874.

The p.p. occurs in *mis-shapen*, *ill-shapen*. See Ps. II. 5.

(8) **Grave**. We have the old p.p. as an adjective in "a *graven* image."

The verb *to grave* once signified *to bury*.

"In Ebron hir *grof* Abraham,
Thar first was *graven* hali Adam."

C. Mundi, G. l. 3213.

(9) Lade. We find as passive participle *loden*, *loaden*, as well as *laden*.

(10) Wash. The old p.p. was retained very late in *un-washen*.

"Hir body *wesch* with water."

CHAUCER, *Knights Tale*, l. 1425.

(11) Wax to grow. Spenser has *wox* past, and *woxen* p.p., *waxen* = *grown*, occurs in *Gen.* xix. 13, *Lev.* xxv. 39.

"þai stod þan still and *wex* no more."

Cursor Mundi, l. 1420.

191. DIVISION II.—CLASS IV.

PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
i (long)	o	i (short)	ī	â	i
a-bide	abode	abode, abiden*	blde	bād	bidēn
bite	bit	bitten	blte	bāt	biden
drive	drove	driven	drife	drāf	drifen
chide	chode,*	chidden,	clde	cād	ciden
	chid	chid			
ride	rode, rid*	ridden, rid	ride	rād	ridēn
rise	rose	risen	rise	rās	risen
rive	rove [rived]	riven [rived]			
shine	shone	shone	scīne	scān	scinen
shrive	shrove	shriven	scrife	scrāf	gescrifen
slide	slid	slidden, slid	slīde	slād	sliden
smite	smote, smit*	smitten	smīte	smāt	smīten
stride	strode	stridden	strīthe	strāth	strīthen
thrive	throve,	thriven,	—	—	—
	thrived	throve*			
write	wrote, writ*	written,	write	wrāt	writen
		writ*			
strike	struck	struck,	strīce	strāc	strīcen
		stricken			
strive	strove	striven	—	—	—

* Obsolete.

(1) To this class once belonged *'gripe, flite (strive), glide, reap, slit, spew, sigh, wreathe.*

(2) The *o* in this class of verbs stands for an older *a*, which occurs in the archaic forms *drave* (*Josh.* xvi. 10, Spenser, *F. Q.* vi. vii. 12); *strake* (*Acts*, xxvii. 17); *strave* (Surrey).

(3) *Bit* (cp. the old past tenses *rid, slid, writ, smit*), is borrowed from the pass. participle. The true form is *bot*, or *boot*.

"The serpent *boot* the grehounde grevously."

Gest. Rom. 87.

(4) *Shone, abode, struck* (p.p.) show how the past tense has replaced the older passive participle.

"Till the sunne haveth *sinen*."

= Till the sun hath shone.

O.E. Miscell. p. 1.

"Yf he had *abyden* at home."

LA TOUR LANDRY, p. 170.

"Well *stricken* in years."

Luke i. 7; see *Ps.* liii. 4.

Shakespeare has,

"*Struck* in years."—*Rich.* III. i. 1.

(5) *Wreathen* sometimes occurs as the p.p. of *wreathe*, or *writhe*.

"*Wreathen* hair."

LATIMER; see *Exodus*, xxviii. 14, 22, 24, 25.

The M.E. past of *writhe* was *wrooth* or *wroth*. In the sixteenth century we find *writhe* used as a past tense.

"He *writhe* her necke in sonder."

STUBS, *The Anatomy of Abuses*, p. 67, ed. 1585.

(6) "He *grop* [griped] an axe, that was ful god."

HAVELOK, l. 1776.

(7) "I thair chaulis *raf* [rived] in tua."

Cursor Mundi, G. p. 433.

(8) "He *slod* [slid] *slisle* a-down."

Will. of Palerne, l. 792.

(9) "The vapour, which that of the erthe *glod* [glided]."

CHAUCER, *C. T.* l. 10707.

(10) "And Jacob *chode* with Laban."

Gen. xxxi. 36.

DIVISION II.—CLASS V.

PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.	PRES.	PAST	PASS. PART.
ee, oo	o	o	eo	ea	o
freene	froze	frozen	freose	freās	froren
seethe	sod*	sodden, sod*	seothe	seāth	soden
	[seethed]	[seethed]			
cleave	cleve [cleft]	cloven[cleft]	cleofe	cleaf	clofen
choose	chose	chosen	ceose	ceās	coren
lose	[lost]	[lost] lorn,*	leose	leās	loren
		forlorn			
shoot	shot	shot, shotten*	sceote	sceāt	scoten
fly	flew	flown	fleohte, fleohe	fleaħ	flogen

(1) Many weak verbs once belonged to this class, as, brook, bow, brew, chew, creep, crowd, dive, flee, fleet (float), lie lose, lock, greet, knot, reek, rue, shove, smoke, snow, suck, slip, tug.

(2) Clave occurs in the Bible for clove (*Gen. xx. 3*).

Cloven has now only an adjectival force, as in "cloven foot."

"It [sea] clef [*clawe* C.] and gaf him redi gate."

Cursor Mundi, G. l. 6262.

Cleave, "to cling to," is a weak verb, yet clave is found in *Ruth*, i. 14, as its past tense.

(3) Lorn = *losen*, and forlorn = *forlosen*, are archaic forms. In the O.E. p.p. the s has passed into an r (cp. *was* and *were*, &c).

"—After he had fair Una lorn."

SPENSER, *F. Q.* i. 42.

"Thritti yeir es siþen gan

þat i mi sun had *losen* dere."—*Cursor Mundi*, C. l. 5363.

(4) Froren = *frozen*.

"My heart blood is well nigh *froren* (frozen) I feel."

Ib. Shep. Cal. Feb.

"—The parching air

Burns *frore* (= frozen) and cold performs th' effect of fire."

MILTON, *Par. Lost*.

"A *froren* mur [wall]."—*O.E. Miscell.* p. 151.

(5) Chosen has replaced the old p.p. coren.

"For hir childe thenne sho him *chees*."

Cursor Mundi, T. l. 5643.

"He is to-fore alle othre *i-coren*."

O.E. Misc. p. 98.

(6) *Seethe*. In the Bible (*Gen.* xxv. 29), *sod* = *boiled* occurs as the past tense.

"Wortes or other herbes . . .

The whiche sche schredde and *seeth* for hir lyvinge."

CHAUCER, *The Clerkes Tale*, l. 227.

"Some (fisch) thei solde and some thei *sothe*."

Piers Plowman, B. xv. 288.

"*Ysothe* or ybake."—*Ib.* p. 278.

"I force not whether it be *sodden* or roast."

The Four Elements, p. 35, ed. 1874.

"Of all manner of dishes both *sod* and roast."—*Ib.* p. 25.

(7) "Hit *snew* [snowed] to hem as hit were floure."

Cursor Mundi, T. l. 6381.

192. Some verbs that have now strong past tense or passive participle, were once weak.¹

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
betide	betid*	[betid]
dig	dug	dug
	digged*	digged*
hide	hid	hidden, [hid]
rot	[rotted]	rotten
show	[showed]	shown
	[shewed]	[shewed, showed]
stick	stuck	stuck
	stack*	—
strew	[strewed]	strown
spit	spit,* spat	spat, spitten*
saw	[sawed]	sawn
wear	wore	worn
	ware*	

The past tenses *betid*, *hid*, *spit*, *spat*, are only apparently strong. The M.E. forms *betid-de*, *hid-de*, *spit-te*, *spat-te*, (cp. *sawat-te*, *sweated*) were weak.

¹ Forms marked thus * are archaic. Forms in brackets are weak.

193. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF STRONG VERBS.*

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
abide	abode	abode
arise	arose	arisen
awake	awoke	awoke
	<i>awaked*</i>	<i>awaked</i>
bake	—	baken
	<i>baked</i>	<i>baked</i>
bear (bring forth)	bore, bare*	born
bear (carry)	bore, bare*	borne
beat	beat	beaten
begin	began	begun
behold	beheld	beholden, beheld
bid	bade, bid	bidden, bid
bind	bound	bounden,* bound
bite	bit	bitten, bit
blow	blew	blown
break	broke, brake*	broken
burst	burst	burst, bursten*
chide	chode,* chid	chidden, chid
choose	chose, chase*	chosen
cleave (split)	clove	cloven
	clave*	—
	<i>cleft</i>	<i>cleft</i>
cling	clung	clung
climb	clomb	—
	<i>climbed</i>	<i>climbed</i>
cling	clang	clung
come	came	come
crow	crew	crown
	<i>crowed</i>	<i>crowed</i>
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
drink	drank	drunk, drunken
drive	drove, drave*	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen

* The forms in italics are *weak*. Those marked * thus are *archaic*.

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
fight	fought	foughten*, fought
find	found	found
fling	flung, flang*	flung
fly	flew	flown
forbear	forbore	forborne
forget	forgot	forgotten
	forgot*	forgot*
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
		froze, froze*
get	got, gat*	got, gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grave	graved	graven
en-grave		en-graven*
	engraved	engraved
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
	hanged	hanged
heave	hove	—
	heaved	heaved
help	—	holpen
	helped	helped
hew	—	hewn
	hewed	hewed
hold	held	held, holden
know	knew	known
lade	—	laden, loaden
	laded	laded
lie	lay	lain, lien*
lose	—	lorn, forlorn
	lost	lost
melt	—	molten
	melted	melted
mow	—	inown
	mowed	mowed
ride	rode, rid*	ridden, rid*
ring	rang, rung*	rung

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
rise	rose	risen
rive	—	riven
	<i>rived</i>	<i>rived</i>
run	ran	run
see	saw	seen
seethe	sod	sodden, sod*
	<i>seethed</i>	<i>seethed</i>
shake	shook	shaken
shave	<i>shaved</i>	shaven, <i>shaved</i>
shear	<i>sheared</i> , shore*	shorn, <i>sheared</i>
shine	shone	shone
	<i>shined</i>	shined*
shoot	shot	shot, shotten*
shrink	shrank	shrunken
	shrunk*	shrunk
sing	sang, sung*	sung
sink	sank	sunk, sunken
sit	sat	sat, sitten*
slay	slaw	slain
slide	slid	slid, slidden
sling	slung, slang*	alung
slink	slunk	slunk
smit	smote, smit*	smitten, smit*
sow	—	sown
	<i>sowed</i>	<i>sowed</i>
speak	spoke, spake*	spoken
spin	spun, span*	spun
spring	sprung, sprang*	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole, stale*	stolen
sting	stung, stang*	stung
stink	stank	stunk
stride	strode, strid*	stridden
strike	struck	struck
		stricken
strive	strove	striven
swear	swore	sworn
	sware*	
swell	<i>swelled</i>	swollen, <i>swelled</i>

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
swim	swam, swum*	swam
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
tear	tore, tare*	torn
thrive	throve	thriven
	<i>thrived</i>	<i>thrived</i>
throw	threw	thrown
tread	trod	trodden, trod
wake	woke	—
	<i>waked</i>	<i>waked</i>
weave	wove	woven
win	won, wan*	won
wind	wound	wound
wring	wrung, wrang*	wrung
write	wrote, writ*	written

Weak Verbs.

194. The strong conjugation comprehends all primitive verbs; to the weak belong all derivative and borrowed verbs.

The weak conjugation is sometimes called the regular conjugation, because the formation of the past tense of weak verbs by means of the suffix *d*, is the ordinary method now in use. The method of forming the past tense by reduplication and by vowel change, is quite obsolete. Children and uneducated persons often make the strong verbs conform to the weak conjugation, and say *seed* for *saw*, &c. We have done exactly the same with regard to many old verbs, as, *shoved* for *shof*, *brewed* for *brew*, &c.

195. Weak Verbs form their past tense by means of the suffix *-d* or *-t*.

In old English we find that this ending had a longer form *-de*, as, *Ic ner-e-de I saved*. This *-de* represents a more primitive *dede* = *did*, which is the past tense, (formed by reduplication) of the verb *do*.

I loved = *I love-did*; *thou lovedest* = *thou love-didst*, &c.

196. The suffix *-d* is united to the root by the connecting vowel *-e*, as, *lov-e-d*, *command-e-d*.

(1) The connecting vowel, though preserved in writing, is dropped in pronunciation, except when the verbal root ends in a dental. Thus we *loved*, *praised*, *thanked*, are pronounced *lovd*, *praizd*, *thankt*; but in *commanded*, and *lifted*, the *-ed* has, necessarily, its full pronunciation.

The verbs of this class in O.E. had the radical vowel *short*.

For the reason of the change of *d* to *t*, see § p. 63, 45.

197. The passive participles also end in *d* or *t*. This suffix has not the same origin as the *d* of the past tense.

198. The following verbs have no connecting vowel, and are sometimes called *contracted* verbs:—

(2) *a*. Before the addition of the suffix *-d*, the radical vowel is shortened.

Pres.	Past	Pass. Part.
hear	heard	heard
shoe	shod	shod
flee	fled	fled

b. If the root ends in *d*, the suffix *-d* is dropped, and the radical vowel is shortened.

feed	fed	fed
lead	led	led
read	red	red

In the O.E. the past tenses of *a* and *b* were the same: cp. O.E.

Inf.	Past	Pass Part.
<i>a</i> . hȳr-an (hear)	hyr-de	hȳr-ed
fēd-an (feed)	fēd-de	fēd-ed
<i>b</i> . lēd-an (lead)	lēd-de	lēd-ed

Flee was originally strong, see p. 140; *meet*, *met*, *met* has conformed to *lead*, &c. Cp. O.E. *mētan*, *mēt-te*, *mēt-ed*.

In E. E. we find the shortened p.p. *fed*, *led*, &c. The loss of the final *e* of the past tense, in the fifteenth century, reduced the past tense and the p.p. to the same form : thus, *ledde* became *ledd*, or *led*.

In some few verbs ending in a liquid, or combination of liquids, *t* has replaced the older *d*.

	Inf.	Past	Pass. Part.
	feel	felt	felt
	deal	dealt	dealt
	smell	smelt	smelt
	mean	meant	meant
	dream	dreamt	dreamt
	burn	burnt	burnt
Cp. O.E.	dæl-an	dæl-de	gedæl-ed
	bærn-an	bærn-de	bærn-ed

(3) The suffix *-d* (*-t*)¹ is often dropped after *d*, *t*, *st*, *rt*, *ft*, and the present, past, and passive participle, are identical in form.

rid	rid	rid
shred	shred	shred
set	set	set
shut	shut	shut
cut	cut	cut
put	put	put
hurt	hurt	hurt
lift	lift ¹	lift
thrust	thrust	thrust
cast	cast	cast

In O.E. *rið* and *set* were

Inf.	Past	Pass. Part.
â-hreddan	âhred-de	â-hredd-ed
sett-an	set-te	sett-ed, set

Shut, *put*, *shred*, *spread*, were perhaps similarly conjugated. *Cut*, *put*, *hurt*, *lift*, &c. are not found in O.E.

In Middle English the past tense had a form distinct from

¹ In the English Bible.

the pass. participle, as, *ridde*, *shredde*, *sette*, *cutte*, &c. We have now longer forms for some of the M.E. shorter ones; cp. *reste* = *rested*; *wette* = *wetted*, &c. O.E. *scyl-de* = *shielded*; *stylte* = *stilled*.

(4) The suffix -t replaces d after p, f, s, ch, v. The radical vowel, if long, is shortened.

Inf.	Past	Pass. Part.
creep	crept	crept
weep	wept	wept
kiss	kist	kist
lose	lost	lost
pitch	pight	pight*
leave	left	left
cleave	cleft	cleft

The v in *leave*, *cleave*, *bereave*, was originally f. In M.E. *crept*, *wept* in the past tense were *crepte*, *wepte*: and also *crepf*, *wepf*, (strong forms).

(5) Verbs ending in ld, nd, rd, changed the d of the root into t, and the tense suffix is dropped.

build	built	built
gild	gilded, gilt	gilt
bend	bent	bent
send	sent	sent
gird	girt	girt

The t in the past tense of *built*, &c., stands for an original d + de, which became de, then te, and, lastly, t. This last change took place during the fourteenth century.

In Elizabethan writers we meet with the longer forms, *builded*, &c., and we have also two participial forms, the contracted, and the uncontracted, with slightly different meanings, as, *gilt* and *gilded*, *bent* and *bended*, *blent* and *blended*.

In O.E. we find only the long forms of the p.p., as, *gyrd-ed*, *send-ed*, &c.

(6) Some few verbs have vowel-change with the addition of d or t in the past tense.

* Archaic.

(a)	tell	told	told
	sell	sold	sold
(b)	seek	sought	sought
	teach	taught	taught

The change of vowel in these verbs is not the same as that in the strong verbs. It is the present that has changed. The root of tell is *tal*, which we preserve in *tale*, and *tal-k*. Cp. *sell* and *sale*. Between the root and the infinitive suffix there was once an *i*, which turned the *a* to *e*; thus, root *tal*, whence *tali-en*, modified to *teli-en* or *tell-en*. Cp. *man*, *men*. The *o* in *told*, *sold*, represents the older *a* of *tale*, *talk*, which was never modified by the lost suffix *-i*.

The *t* in *sought*, &c., is due to the sharp *k* or *c* in *seek*. Under the influence of *t*, the guttural has become *h*, or *gh*.

In the seventeenth century we find *rought*, *raught*, *straught*, the past tenses of *reck*, *reach*, *stretch*.

In M.E. we had *roughite* = *recked*; *raughte* = *reached*; *straughte* = *stretched*; *laughte* = *latched*, *seized*.

The verbs of this class were in O.E. contracted in past tense and pass. part.

199. The following weak verbs have some peculiarities that need explanation.

Catch, caught, caught. This verb of Norman-French origin has followed the past tense &c. of E.E. *lacchen*, to catch, take; *lahite* (past).

Analogous to *caught* we find *fraught*, as well as *freighted*; and *distraught* for *distracted*; also *raught* = *reached* in Shakespeare, *Love's Labour Lost*, IV. 2, 41; *raught* also = *refl.* Cp. 2 *Hen. VI.* II. 3, 43.

"I *raught* his head from his body."

Pierce Penilesse, p. 82.

Clothe, clad, clad. In O.E. we find *clāthian*, (inf.) *clāthode* (past), *clāthod* (p.p.), = M.E. *clothe* (*clethe*), *clothede* (*clethede*, *clēdde*), *cled*, *clad*.

In M.E. we find *ledde*, *ladde*, = *led*, which has probably led to *clad* through *cled* = *clēdde* = *clethede*.

Make, made, made. **Made** lost its radical *k* as early as the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth we find in the Northern dialects *ma* (inf) and *mas* = *makes*. Cp. M.E. *ta* = *to take*, *tas* = *takes*, *tan* = *taken*.

Have, had, had; O.E. *habban*, *hæfde*, *hæfed*; E.E. *have*, *hefde* (*hedde*, *hadde*), *ihafde* (*ihad*).

There was also a short form *ha*, *to have*, from which comes *has* = *haves*. In the M.E. Northern dialect we find *has*. See Bruce, xiii. 642, (ed. Skeat).

Say, said, said; O.E. *secgan*, *sægde*, *sægd*.

Lay, laid, laid; O.E. *legan*, *legde*, *legd*.

In *say*, *lay* (M.E. *seye*, *leye*), the *y* represents the older *cg* (*g*).

Buy, bought, bought; O.E. *bycgan*, *bohte*, *boht*. In M.E. *buggen*, *bugge* = *to buy*: and here the *y* represents an older *g* which makes its appearance in the past tense. Cp. *slay* and *slaughter*.

Think, thought, thought; O.E. *thencan*, *thôhte*, *thôht*.

The *n* is not radical; cp. *gange* and *go*; *stand* and *stood*.

(Me)thinks, (me)thought, (me)thought; O.E. *thyncth*, *thuhte*, *thûht*.

Work, wrought, wrought; O.E. *wyrcan*, *worhte*, *worht*.

Wrought, as a past tense, is almost superseded by the more modern form, **worked**.

Went was originally the past tense of *wend*. O.E. *wendan*, *to turn*, *go*. It replaced the O.E. *eo-de*, M.E. *sede*, *sode*, *yode* (past tense of the root *i to go*).

Go (old form *gang*) was originally a strong verb. as is seen by its p.p. **gone**.

Ago = **agone** is the p.p. of the O.E. verb *agan*,

to go by, elapse. It is now used adverbially, as "a long time ago."

"By Saint Mary, and I wist that, I would be *ago*."

HICKSCORNER, p. 167, ed. 1874.

"Who, think you, brought here this figure?

Certes, Lord Nature,

Himself not long *agone*."

The Four Elements, p. 28, ed. 1874.

Do, did, done, is a reduplicated verb, and of course belongs to the strong conjugation of verbs.

The Sanskrit *dā* to place is cognate with English *do*, and its perfect *dadāu* is formed by reduplication, like English *did*.

Verbal Inflexions.

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

200. Verbs are of two kinds, primary and derivative. All the strong verbs are of primary origin; the weak verbs are of secondary formation. To *bear* is a primary verb, because it is formed directly from the root, *bar*; but *tell*, as we have seen (p. 157), is formed from the nominal theme, *tale*, and is therefore a derivative verb.

The root is the significant element in the verb, to which are added endings to mark *person*, *tense*, or *mood*.

Sometimes the personal terminations are added directly to the verbal root, as in *do-st*, *do-th*, or by means of a connecting vowel, as in *lov-e-st*, *lov-e-th*.

The person-endings were originally pronominal roots placed *after*, and compounded with, the verbal

root or theme, as if we were to say love-I, love-thou, love-he, &c.

201. The suffix of the first person singular, was originally *m* (for *mi*), which we still retain in the verb, *a-m*.

Cp. Lat. *su-m*, Gr. *ei- μ i*, Sansk. *as-mi* = *I am*, Ger. *bin*, O.H.G. *pim*, O.E. (Northern) *beom*, *I be*.

202. The suffix of the second person singular is *-st*; it was originally *-t*, which can be traced back to a suffix *-ti*, identical in origin with the root of *thou*. In the subjunctive mood this suffix is altogether lost.

The original *t* occurs in *shal-t*, *wil-t*, *ar-t*.

Strong verbs in O.E. lost this *t* of *ti*, and the second person singular ends only in *e*; as, *heold-e* = *held-e-st*, *didst hold*.

This *-st* belonged only to *weak* verbs in the earliest period, but it was gradually extended to *strong* verbs in the fourteenth century.

203. The suffix of the third person is *-th* (the root of *the*, *tha-t*) = *he*, *that*. As early as the eleventh century, in the Northern dialects, *th* was softened to *s*; but the former is now archaic.

In the past tense of strong and weak verbs, the endings in the first and third persons singular have altogether disappeared.

204. In modern English we have no plural suffixes.

In O.E. the indicative present plural of all persons ended in *-th* (originally the ending of the second person plural), as (1) *ber-a-th*; (2) *ber-a-th*; (3) *ber-a-th*.

The past indicative and the subjunctive (present and past) ended all their persons in *-n* (the original suffix of the third person plural); as, subjunctive present *find-e-n*; indicative past, *fund-o-n*, and subjunctive past, *fund-e-n*, or *fund-o-n*.

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we find the Southern dialect keeping *-th* for the present plural indicative, the Midland *-n*, and the Northern dropping all endings, or taking *-s* in the second and third persons. (See § 49, p. 31).

In O.E. the personal endings were often dropped when the pronoun followed the verbs; as *gâ ge* = *gath ge* (go ye); *ete we* = *eten we* (eat we, let us eat).

The plural in *-en* was in use up to the middle of the sixteenth century, and a few examples are to be found in Spenser and Shakespeare; Hall, (contemporary with Milton) uses it in his Satires, *e.g.*

“ And angry bullets *whistlen* at his ear.”

vi. 46.

In O.E. the imperative plural ended in *-th*, as *nim-ath*, *take ye*. In M.E. this ending was kept up in the Midland and Southern dialects, but not in the Northern dialect, where *-s* was used instead of it.

205. Old English Conjugation of Verbs.

STRONG VERBS.

Active Voice.

Nim-an, to take.

Pres. Inf.	Past	Pass. Part.
nim-an	nam	num-en

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present (and Future) Tense.

Sing.		Plur.
1. ic nim-e		we nim-ath
2. thû nim-est		ge nim-ath
3. he nim-eth		hi nim-ath

Past Tense.

1. ic nam	we nam-on
2. thû nâm-e	ge nam-on
3. he nam	hi nam-on

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

1. ic nim-e	we nim-en
2. thû nim-e	ge nim-en
3. he nim-e	hi nim-en

Past Tense.

1. ic nâm-e	we nâm-en'
2. thû nâm-e	ge nâm-en
3. he nâm-e	hi nâm-en

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

nim	nim-ath
Simple Inf.	Pres. Part.
nim-an	nim-ende
Dative Inf.	Pass. Part.
nim-anne	num-en

WEAK VERBS.

Active Voice.

Infin.	Preterite.	Pas. Part.
ner- <i>i</i> -an (<i>save</i>)	ner- <i>e</i> -de	ner- <i>e</i> -d
luf- <i>i</i> -an (<i>love</i>)	luf- <i>o</i> -de	luf- <i>o</i> -d
hȳr-an (<i>hear</i>)	hȳr-de	hȳr- <i>e</i> -d

The oldest form of the past subjunctive plural ending was *-en*, which afterwards became *-on*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present (and Future) Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. neri-e, lufig-e, hȳr-e	1. neri-ath, luſi-ath, hȳr-ath
2. neri-est, luſi-aſt, hȳr-eſt	2. neri-ath, luſi-ath, hȳr-ath
3. neri-eth, luſi-ath, hȳr-eth	3. neri-ath, luſi-ath, hȳr-ath

Past Tense.

1. ner-e-de, luſi-o-de, hȳr-de	1. ner-e-d-on, luſi-o-d-on, hȳr-d-on
2. ner-e-de-ſt, luſi-o-de-ſt, hȳr-de-ſt	2. ner-e-d-on, luſi-o-d-on, hȳr-d-on
3. ner-e-de, luſi-o-de, hȳr-de	3. ner-e-d-on, luſi-o-d-on, hȳr-d-on

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. } neri-e, lufig-e, hȳr-e	1. } neri-en, luſi-en, hȳr-en
2. }	2. }
3. }	3. }

Imperfect Tense.

1. } ner-e-de, luſi-o-de, hȳr-de	1. } ner-e-d-en,
2. }	2. } luſi-o-d-en,
3. }	3. } hȳr-d-en

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
2. ner-e, luſi-a, hȳr	2. neri-ath, luſi-ath, hȳr-ath

Simple Infm.

neri-an, luſi-an, hȳr-an

Dative Infm.

neri-anne, luſi-anne, hȳr-anne

Pres. Participle.

neri-ende, luſi-ende, hȳr-ende

Pass. Participle.

ner-e-d, luſi-o-d, hȳr-e-d

Infinitive Mood.

106. The infinitive is simply an abstract noun. In O.E. the infinitive ending was *-an*, as *drinc-an*, *tō drink*.

In the twelfth and following centuries, this *-an* became *-en* (*-in*) or *e*.

In Wicliffe, the suffix is for the most part *-e*; in Chaucer *-en* or *-e*. This *-e* after a time became silent, and the infinitive was only distinguished by the preposition *to* (except after an auxiliary verb), which at first belonged only to the dative or gerundial infinitive.

"As ha schulde *stupin* and *strecche* forth that swire (neck)."

Juliana, B. p. 73, A.D. 1210.

"In ful a bitter bath *bathien* ich schal naked."

O. E. *Miscell.* p. 180, A.D. 1246.

"In a bytter bath ich schal *bathe* naked."

Ib. p. 181, later version.

"To *bakkite*, and to *bosten*: and *bere* fals witness."

Piers Plowman, B. ii. 80.

The infinitive in O.E. was inflected for the dative by the suffix *-e*, and was governed by the preposition *to*; as, *tō gehyrann-e*, *tō hear*. This is sometimes called the gerundial infinitive, in contradistinction to the simple or uninflected infinitive.

It was used chiefly to express purpose; it translated also Lat. supines, gerunds, future participles, and *ut* with the subjunctive; as, "what went ye out *for* to see," "he is *to blame*," &c.

Latin supine in *-um*.

"Sōthlice ūt eode se sædere his sæd *tō sǣuenna*."

= Verily outwent the sower to sow his seed.

Matt. xiii. 4.

Latin periphrastic conjugation in *-rus* and *-dus*.

"We selfe māgon seôthan thā thing the *is seôthenne* sind,
and brædan thā thing the *is brædenne* sind."

= We ourselves may seethe the things that are to be sodden,
and roast the things that are to be roasted.

ÆLFRIC.

"Hit is sceamu *is tellanne*, ac hit ne thūhte him nān sceamu *is dōnne*."

= It is shameful to tell, but it appeared to him no shame
to do.—*Chronicle*, A.D. 1052.

Latin supine in *-u*.

"Êthe ... *is findanne*."

= Easy to find.

Ps. lxxvi. 16.

Latin genitive of gerund.

"Mihte *is forlātenne*."

= Power of forgiving, or to forgive.

John xix. 10.

Sometimes we find the dative infinitive used to mark the future.

"Thone calic þe ic *is drincenne* hæbbe."

= The cup that I have to drink.

Matt. xx. 22.

"*Is drincenne* hæbbe."

= Lat. *bibiturus sum*.

The gerundial ending not only took the same form as the simple infinitive, but it was often confounded with the present participle in *-ende*, or *-inde* (later *-inge*) in E. E. and M. E.

"Thenne beginne we to *fleonne* ant turneth to the lufte, ant this is al that we doth te *deruen* cristene men ant *eggīn* to then uele."—*Juliana*, p. 44.

"The synfulle (fasteth) for to *clensen* him, the rightwise for to *witiende* his rightwisnesse."—*O.E. Hom.* II. p. 57.

"And ȝaf it to thre hondred vultures to *dyngē*."—*Trevisa*, III. p. 131. Caxton's version has "*for to dē*."

"Also he fonde up . . . newe manere titles and strikes to write amonge the lettres that were listere *to wrytyngē* and *to spekyngē*."—*Ib.* III. p. 249.

That the participle in *-nde* could be confounded with the inf. in *-en* is seen in the following passage :—

"But thanke God of heuen for that he hath the *ȝeuene*
And so thou schalt, my doustir, a good liȝf *lyuande*."
Babees Book, p. 43.

Participles.

207. The present participle is formed by the suffix *-ing*, which has replaced M.E. *-inde*, *-ende*; O.E. *-end*.

The modern form *-ing* made its appearance in the Southern dialects in the latter part of the twelfth century; but the older form in *-ande* was retained in the Northern dialects up to a very late period. (Cp. Ben Jonson's *Sad Shepherd*, ii. 2). Spenser has the archaic forms *glitterand* and *trenchand* for *glittering* and *trenchant*.

This change of *-inde* to *-ing* has caused great confusion between verbal nouns in *-ing* (O.E. *-ung*) and participles in *-ing* (see p. 133).

"Wommen ȝeueth lyf and *fedynde* to Kynges."
Trevisa, III. p. 183.

Here *fedynde* = *feeding* = *sustenance*. See O.E. *Hom.* IV. p. 177, l. 23.

The Passive participle in the oldest period had a prefix *ge*, which, after the Norman Conquest, was

reduced to (i, y, e). Milton has *yclept* = *called*. He wrongly adds it to a present participle in "*star y-pointing*."

The passive participle of all strong verbs ended in *-en*. In the thirteenth century we find *n* falling away; as, *ifunde* = *found*; *ibunde* = *bound*; very many of our strong verbs have lost their passive participles, and others at one time showed a tendency to do the same. Cp. *spoke* and *eat* in Shakspeare, for *spoken* and *eaten*.

The passive participle of weak verbs ended in *-d*; as, *lov-e-d*. The primitive form was *-th*, which is still preserved in *un-cou-th*, literally *unknown*; *couth* (O.E. *cuth*) being the p.p. of *can*.

The adjectival character of the verbal suffixes *-en* (*-n*) and *-ed*, is seen by comparing them with the endings in *gold-en*, *silken*; *hot-headed*, *one-eyed*, &c.

Anomalous Verbs.

208. **Be.** The conjugation of the substantive verb contains three distinct roots, **as**, **be**, **was**.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present Tense.</i>		
Sing.		Plur.
1. am		1. are
2. art		2. are
3. is		3. are
<i>Past Tense.</i>		
1. was		1. were
2. wast, wert*		2. were
3. was		3. were

* Obsolete.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.		Plur.
1, 2, 3. be		1, 2, 3. be

Past Tense.

1, 2, 3. were		1, 2, 3. were
2. wert		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. be		2. be
Infinitive		to be
Present Participle		being
Passive Participle		been

The oldest forms are :—

Pres. indic. sing.	1. eo-m, beo-m, beo
	2. ear-t, bis-t
	3. is, bi-th
Plural 1, 2, 3.	{ sind, sind-on
	{ beo-th
	{ ar-on
Past indic. sing.	1. wæs
	2. wære
	3. wæs
„ „ plur.	1, 2, 3. wær-on
Pres. subj. sing.	1, 2, 3. wæs-e, beo, st
„ „ plur.	1, 2, 3. wæs-en, beo-n, st-n
Past subj. sing.	1, 2, 3. wær-e
„ „ plur.	1, 2, 3. wær-en
Imper. sing.	2. wæs, beo
„ plur.	2. wæs-ath, beo-th
Infin.	wes-an, beo-n
Act. part.	wes-ende
Pass. part.	gewes-en

In the thirteenth century *sindon* (are) gives place to *beoth*, or *beth*. In M.E. *are* becomes very common.

Wesan (infin.) seems to have dropped out of use in the twelfth century, leaving *beon* or *ben* as the ordinary form in use. About the same time *gewesen* (p.p.) disappeared, and a new p.p. *ibeon* (*ben*) came into use.

In M.E. we find the pres. part. *be-ende* = *be-ing*.

Negative forms were common in the first three periods. Cp. O.E. *neom* (am not), *neart* (art not), *nis* (is not), *næs* (was not), *næron* (were not).

A-m (= *ar-m* = *as-m*) contains the root *as*, and *m*, the ending of the first person.

Art (= *as-t*) has the old *-t* of the second person, as in *shal-t*, *wil-t*, &c.

Is (= *as* = *as-th*) has lost its suffix *-th*.

Are (= *ase*) represents the old Northern *ar-on*, and is of Scandinavian origin. It has altogether replaced the O.E. *sind*.

Was. This is the past tense of the strong verb, *wesan to be*. It has therefore no endings to mark the first and third persons.

Was-t. The true form would be *were* (O.E. *wære*) but *wast* arose in the fourteenth century, through the use of *was* as a second person in Northern writers of the thirteenth century.

"With ropes *were* thou bounde."

FABYAN, *Chronicle*, p. 430.

"How *were* thou than baptized?"

MERLIN, p. 428.

"Before the sun, before the heavens thou *wert*."

MILTON, *Par. Lost*.

Wer-t for *wast* has evidently been formed from the older *were* (= *wære*). It has established itself as a subjunctive form.

Were (= *wes-en*) has, like *are*, lost its personal endings.

The root *be* was conjugated in the present tense, indicative, as late as Milton's time.

I <i>be</i>	we <i>be</i>	(bin)*
thou <i>beest</i>	ye <i>be</i>	„
he <i>be</i>	they <i>be</i>	„

“If thou *beest* he.”—MILTON, *P. L.* I. 84.

“If thou *be'st* civil.”

BEAUMONT and FLETCHER, I. p. 96.

“I think it *be* thine indeed.”—*Hamlet*.

“We *are* true men, we *are* no spies, we *be* twelve brethren.”
—*Gen.* xlii. 32.

“For you *be* as untrue as I.”

HEYWOOD, *The Four P.P.*

“The Philistines *be* upon thee.”—*Judges*, xvi. 9.

In M.E. *beth* and *bes* are used for the third pers. sing. indic.; and for the third pers. future, instead of our *shall be*.

209. *Worth = be.*

This verb occurs in the English Bible.

“Wo *worth* the day”

= woe *be* to the day.—*Ezek.* xxx. 2.

“Wo *worth* the faire gemme vertuelesse !

Wo *worth* that herb also that doth no boote !

Wo *worth* that beauté that is routheles !

Wo *worth* that wyght that tret ech under foote !”

CHAUCER, *Tr. & Cr.* II. 49. ll. 344-7.

The O.E. *weorthan* (pret. *wearth*, p.p. *worden*) to *become*, occasionally replaced *wesan* and *beon*, to *be*. In M.E. *worthe* = to *be*, as well as to *become*. In the third person *worth* = *shall be*.

“What shal *worthe* of us.”—*M. Arth.* I. 1817, ed. Furnivall.

“For-þi I conseilte alle þe comune to lat the catte *worthe*.”

Piers Plowman, B. Prol. I. 187.

“To-morwe *worth* ymade þe maydenes bruydale.”

Id. II. I. 43.

“This maide *werth* a slepe.”—*Early Eng. Poems*, xxi. 38.

* 'Archaic.

210. Can.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Sing.	Plur.
1. can		1. can
2. canst		2. can
3. can		3. can

Past Tense.

1. could		1. could
2. couldst (coudest)		2. could
3. could		3. could

In O.E. can was thus conjugated :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. can, con 2. can-st 3. can	1. cunn-on 2. „ 3. „
Past Indic.	1. cu-the 2. cu-th-est 3. cu-the	1. cu-th-on 2. „ 3. „
Pres. Subj. 1, 2, 3.	cunn-e	1, 2, 3. cunn-on
Past Subj. 1, 2, 3.	cu-the	1, 2, 3. cu-th-on
Pass. Part.	cu-th	Infin. cunn-an

Can (1st and 3rd persons) has no personal suffix, because it was originally a strong form signifying *I knew*. Cp. *shall*, *may*, *wot*, &c.

Coul-d (= O.E. *cu-the*, M.E. *couthe*, *cou-de*) is a weak form. The letter l has crept in from false analogy to the past tenses of *shall* and *will*.

“ And the Normans ne *couthe* speke tho bote hor owe speche.”

—*Spec. of E. Eng.* I. A. 215.

The verb can (con) once signified *to be able, to know*.

"Thou shalt never *conne* knowen."

CHAUCER.

"Thou schalt not *kunne* seie nay."

PERCOCK, *Sheat's Spec.* p. 56

"I *can* many a quaint game."

The World and the Child, O.E. Plays, I. p. 245.

"I trow thou *canst* but little skill of play."—*Id.* I. p. 261.

"For we be clerks all, and *can* our neck verse."

HICKSCORNER, *O.E. Plays*, I. p. 159.

"A mous that moche good *couth* (knew)."

Piers Plowman, B. p. 8.

"O she *coult* the art of woman most feelingly."

WEBSTER, ed. Dyce, p. 250.

Shakespeare has "to *con* thanks" = *to acknowledge* or *give thanks*.

"I *can* thee thank."—*The Four Elements, O.E. Plays*, I. p. 47.

"So give me som thyng that I may *conne* the thanke for."

Merlin, p. 73.

"Lutel thouk ye me *cuth*."—*O.E. Misc.* p. 81, l. 274.

"Thai *conned* [*cund* C.] him ful litel thank."

Cursor Mundi, F. l. 6398.

Con, *learn*, *study* (*con* a lesson), has *conned* for past tense and p.p.

Cunning (adj.) = *knowing*, is a present participle of *can*, or *con*. It is also found as an abstract noun = *knowledge*.

"And yhit thai er ful *unkunand*."

HAMPOLE, *P. of C.* l. 152.

"*Cunning* Latin books."

The Four Elements, O.E. Plays, I. 7.

"Works of *cunning*."—*Id.*

"Nother (neither) virtue nor no other *cunning*."

Id. p. 22.

Couth in *uncouth* is the old p.p. of *can*. See Chaucer's *C. T. Prol.* l. 14.

"Mayde to the he send (sends) his sonde (message)

And wilneth (wishes) for to beo (be) the *cuth* (known)."

O.E. Misc. p. 96, l. 104.

211. Dare.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. dare	1. dare
2. darest (dar'st)	2. dare
3. dares (dare)	3. dare

Past Tense.

1. durst	1. durst
2. durst	2. durst
3. durst	3. durst

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 1, 2, 3. dare
Plur. 1, 2, 3. dare

Past Tense.

Sing. 1, 2, 3. durst
Plur. 1, 2, 3. durst

Old English conjugation of Dare.

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. deor 2. dears-t 3. deor	1. durr-on 2. „ 3. „
Past Indic.	1. dors-te 2. dors-t-est 3. dors-te	1. dors-t-on 2. „ 3. „
Pres. Subj.	1, 2, 3. durr-e	1, 2, 3. durr-on
Past Subj.	1, 2, 3. dors-te	1, 2, 3. dorst-on
Inf.	durr-an	

Dare. The root is *dars*, which appears in the past tense, *durst*.

The old 3rd person singular dare (M.E. *dar*) has given place to *dares*, the former being used only in

the subjunctive mood. Cp. *Tempest*, iii. 2, *Rich. II.* v. 5.

Dare, to *challenge*, makes a new past tense and p.p. *dared*. Cp. *owe*, *ought*, and *owed*.

212. *Shall*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. shall	1. shall
2. shalt	2. shall
3. shall	3. shall

Past Tense.

1. should	1. should
2. shouldst, shouldst	2. should
3. should	3. should

Shall was conjugated in O.E. as follows :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. sceal	1. scul-on
	2. sceal-t	2. „
	3. sceal	3. „
Past Indic.	1. sceol-de	1. sceol-d-on
	2. sceol-d-est	2. „
	3. sceol-de	3. „
Pres. Subj.	1, 2, 3. scyl-e	1, 2, 3. scyl-en
Past Subj.	1, 2, 3. sceol-de	1, 2, 3. sceol-d-on
Infin.	scul-an	

One of the oldest senses of *shall* is *owe*.

“ And by that feith I *shal* to God and yow.”

CHAUCER, *Tr. and Cr.* l. 1600

"Voryef me thet ich the *sse!*"

= Forgive me that I owe thee.

Ayenbite, p. 115.

"Hu micel *scealt* thû."

= How much owest thou.

Luke xvi. 5.

"Ân, se hym *sceolde* tÿn thûsend punda."

= One that owed him ten thousand pounds.

Matt. xviii. 24.

Another early meaning arising from the notion of debt is obligation, necessity; hence **shall** often signifies *ought*, *must*.

"Be ðre æ he *sceal* sweltan."

= By our law he ought to die.

John xix. 7.

"Men *sæyn*, sche *schalle* endure in that forme."

MAUNDEVILLE, p. 4.

"Thou *shalt* not steal."

"You *should* listen more attentively."

It must be recollected that **shall** is only a tense auxiliary, that is a sign of the future, in the *first* person. The following doggerel lines point out the distinctive uses of **shall** and **will**.

"In the first person simply **shall** foretells,
In **will** a threat, or else a promise dwells;
Shall, in the second and the third, does threat;
Will simply then foretells a future feat."

Grimm supposes that the original meaning of *shal* is *I have killed*, I must pay the fine or (*wergeid*); hence, I am obliged, I must. The idea of *failure*, *offence*, *guilt*, is seen in Sansk. *skhal*, to fail; Lat. *scelus*, fault, crime.

A strange mingling of *should* and *owe* occurs in Fabyan's *Chronicle*, p. 257.

"Obedience that he *should owe* (= owed) to the see of Canterbury."

213. Will.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. will	1. will
2. wilt	2. will
3. will	3. will

Past Tense.

1. would	1. would
2. wouldst	2. would
3. would	3. would

O.E. conjugation of will.

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. wile, wille	1. will-ath
	2. wil-t	2. „
	3. wile	3. „
Past Indic.	1. wol-de	1. wol-d-on
	2. wol-d-est	2. „
	3. wol-de	3. „
Pres. Subj.	1, 2, 3. wille	1, 2, 3. will-en
Past Subj.	1, 2, 3. wol-de	1, 2, 3. wol-d-on
Inf.	will-an	Pres. Part. will-ende

The original meaning of will is *to desire, wish* (cp. Lat. *volo*).

In M.E. we find a form **wol**, *will*, which still survives in **won't** = *wol not*. **Nill** = *will not*, occurs in *Hamlet*, v. 1; *Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

In O.E. we find two weak verbs, **willan** and **willian**, *to desire, wish*. **Willan** survives in the verb **will**, *to desire, be*

willing, to exercise the will, which is conjugated regularly as an independent verb: 1. will, 2. willest, 3. willeth, wills, &c., past tense *willed*. But we often find in the older periods the two forms mixed up.

"Wel aȝte ihc *willen* hire to wif."

Fl. and Bl. p. 67.

"They ne shuld not *willen* so."

CHAUCER, *R.* 6923.

"Gif thu *wilt*, thu miht me geclænsian: Ic *wille*; beo geclænsod."

"If thou *wilt*, thou mayest make me clean. I *will*; be cleansed."—*Matt.* viii, 2, 3.

"Abraham *wald* in his liue,
That Ysaac had wed a wiue."

Cursor Mundi, G. l. 3215.

"Abraham *willed* in his lyue,
That Isaac hadde weddede a wyue."

Ib. T.

"For in evil, the best condition is not to *will*; the second, not to *can*."—BACON, *Ess.* xi.

The old p.p. *wold* for *wild*, or *willed*, was in use as late as the beginning of the sixteenth century.

"The fomy bridel with the bitte of gold,
Governeth he ryght as himselfe hath *wolde*."

CHAUCER, *Leg. Didonis*, l. 284.

"How be it he myghte have entred the cytie if he had *wolde*. (= wished).—FABYAN, *Chronicle*, p. 625.

214. May.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. may	1. may
2. mayst, mayest	2. may
3. may	3. may

<i>Past Tense.</i>	
Sing.	Plur.
1. might	1. might
2. mightst, mightest	2. might
3. might	3. might

The oldest forms of *may* are :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. mæg 2. meah-t 3. mæg.	1. mægon 2. " 3. "
Past Indic.	1. meah-te	1. meah-t-on
Pres. Subj.	1, 2, 3. mæge	1, 2, 3. mæg-en
Past Subj.	1, 2, 3. meah-te	1, 2, 3. meah-t-on
Infin. mæg-an	Pres. Part. mæg-ende.	Pass. Part. meah-t

The *y* in *may* represents an older *g* (cp. Ger. *mögen*). Sometimes *g* passes into *w*, hence the M.E. *I mow*, *I may*; *I mought*, *I might*; pres. part. *mowende*, *mowynges*; pass. part. *moght*.

Mayst is a new form that arose in M.E. for *mih-t*, (See Chaucer's *Astrolabe*, p. 3).

May has the force of the Lat. *posse*, *to be able*. It is the preterite of an old root *mag*, to *increase*, *grow*, which exists in *mai-n*, (O.E. *mæg-en*), *migh-t*.

"Helle gatu ne *mægon* ongean þe."

= Hell's gates *cannot prevail* against thee.

Matt. xvi. 18.

"Thatt ifell gast *mað* oferr tha

Thatt follshen barness thæwess."

= The evil ghost *has power* over those that follow
bairns' habits.

Orm. i. p. 279.

"If thou *maist* ony thing, help us."

WICKLIFFE, *Mark* ix. 4.

"Thai salle *mow* passe aywhare thai wille."

HAMPOLE, *P. of C.* l. 7993.

"As nere as they shall *mowe* (be able)."

Nat. MSS. I. 20, Hen. VII. Quoted in
Earle's Phil. of Eng. Tongue, p. 284.

"To lakken *mowyng* (power) to done yuel."

CHAUCER, *Boethius*, ed. Morris, p. 124.

215. Owe.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
owe	1. owe
2. owest	2. owe
3. oweth	3. owe

Past Tense.

1. ought	1. ought
2. oughtest	2. ought
3. ought	3. ought

Inf. **owe**

Pres. Part. **owing**

O.E. forms of **Owe** :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. âh	1. âg-on
	2. âg-e	2. „
	3. âh	3. „
Past Indic.	1. âh-te	1, 2, 3. âh-t-on
Infinitive	âg-an ; Pres. Part. âg-ende ; Pass. Part. âg-en .	

In M.E. we find some new forms, as, *owest* (= *âge*), *ought* and *owed* (= *agen*, p.p.).

The original meaning of *owe* is *to possess, have*, whence the secondary notion, *to have as a duty, to owe, to be under an obligation*.

Oughte is of course a weak past tense, and is now

used as a present and past tense to signify moral obligation.

When *owe* signifies to be in debt, it is conjugated regularly.

1. *Owe*, 2. *owest*, 3. *owes*, *oweth*, &c. ; past tense and p.p. *owed*.

Ought, in older writers, is used as the past tense of *owe*, *to be in debt*.

"Thu sulde thet thou *owhtest*."

= Thou didst pay what thou didst *owe*.

Ancren Riwle, p. 406.

"He *owhte* to him 10,000 talents."

WICKLIFFE, *Matt.* xviii. 24.

"One of his fellow servants which *ought* him an hundred pence."—BECON, I. 154.

"There of the Knight, the which that castle *ought*,
To make abode that night he greatly was besought."

SPENSER, *F. Q.* VI. iii. 2.

See Shakspeare's 1 *Henry IV.* iii. 3.

Own is a derivative of *owe*.

Examples of *owe* as an independent verb :—

"Hwæt dō ic thæt ic ēce lif *āge*?"

= What must I do that I may have everlasting life?

Mark, x. 17.

"*Ahte* ic gewæld."

= Had I power.—*Cæd.* p. 23, l. 32.

"The mon the lutel *ah*."

= The man that has little.—*Las.* 3058.

"To makien hire cwen of al thet he *owhte*."

= To make her queen of all that he possessed.

Ancren Riwle, p. 390.

"Steuē that the lond *auht*."

R. OF BRUNNE, *Chronicle*, l. 3092.

"Ye shal *owe* and have everlasting life."

Gest. Rom. p. 29.

"I am not worthy of the wealth I owe."

All's Well that Ends Well, II. 5.

"Owing her heart, what need you doubt her ear."

FORD.

Owe as an auxiliary appears in *Lazamon's Brut*, l. 8289,
"he *ah* to don" = *he has to do, he should do*.

"Evel *owe* no mon to do to other."

Cursor Mundi, T. l. 1973.

216. Must.

Must was originally the past tense of the old verb, *motan* (Ger. *müssen*) *to be able, be obliged*; it is now used in all persons and tenses, to denote necessity and obligation.

The O.E. forms are:—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. môt	1. môt-on
	2. môt t	2. „
	3. môt	3. „
Past Indic.	1. môt-te	1, 2, 3. môt-t-on

The old verb **mot** had the sense of *may, can, must*, &c.; and **must** = *might, could, &c.*

In the sense of *may*, *mot* is found as late as 1522 in *The World and the Child*.

"But, Sir Frere, evil *mot* thou the [thrive]."

O.E. Plays, ed. Hazlitt, p. 257.

Spenser occasionally employs it though it had become archaic in his time (see *Faerie Queene*, i. 2, 37).

The *s* in **must** does not belong to the root, but was inserted to unite the suffix *-t* of the second person, and *-te* of the past tense to the root; **most** (second person) = *mot-s-t* = *mot-t*.

O.E. *wāst* (knowest) = *wat-s-t*; *mo-s-te* (past tense) = *mot-s-te* = *mot-te*; O.E. *wiste* (knew) = *wit-s-te* = *wit-te*.

217. Wit.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
1. wot	1. wot
2. wot [wottest] †	2. wot
3. wot [wotteth]	3. wot

Past Tense.

1. wist [wotted]	1. wist [wotted]
2. wist	2. wist [wotted]
3. wist [wotted]	3. wist [wotted]

Inf. to wit Pres. Part. witting [wotting]

The O.E. *witan* was thus conjugated :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Pres. Indic.	1. wāt	1. wit-on
	2. wās-t	2. „
	3. wāt	1, 2, 3. „
Past Indic.	1. wis-te	wis-t-on
Inf. wit-an.	Pres. Part. wit-ende.	Pass. Part. wit-en. [M.E. iwis-t].

Wot was originally the perfect of the root **wit** (cp. Lat. *video*, Gr. *oîda*, *I know*, from *îdeiv*, *to see*), and meant “I have seen,” hence “I know.”

Its infinitive to **wit** is used now only as an adverb = *namely*.

The pres. part. exists in **wittingly**.

For the presence of **s** in **wist**, see **must**, § 216, p. 181.

† The words in brackets are later formations.

The pass. part. appears in *unwist*, *unknown*, *undiscovered* (Surrey); and in the old proverb, "beware of *had-I-wist*," i.e. "beware of saying regretfully *had I known*."

"Dead long ygoe, I wote, thou haddest bin."

SPENSER, *F. Q.* i. 2, 20.

See *Gen.* xxi. 26.

"But wottest thou what I say, man."

The World and the Child, O.E. Plays, i. p. 264.

"Again, who wotteth not what words were spoken against St. Paul."—JEWEL'S *Apol.* ed. Jelf, p. 3. See *Gen.* xxxix. 8.

"He wist not what to say."—*Mark* ix. 6.

"And why he left your court, the gods themselves, wotting no more than I, are ignorant."—*Winter's Tale*, iii. 2.

"I do thee well to wit."

J. HEYWOOD, *the Pardoner and the Friar*.

"Wouldest thou wit?"—*Everyman*, O.E. Plays, i. p. 103.

"For, wit thou well, thou shalt make none attorney."—*Id.*

"I will handle my captive so,

That he shall not well wot wither to go."

Jack Juggler, O.E. Plays, ii. p. 115.

218. Do, in "this will do," has the sense of the Lat. *valere*. It represents the O.E. *dugan*, E.E. *duhen*, *avail*, *be good*, (Ger. *taugen*) cp. *doughty* = *valiant*.

O.E. *dug-an*.

Pres. Indic. Sing.

1. deāh

2. dug-e

3. deāh

" " Plur.

1, 2, 3. dug-on

Past. Indic. Sing.

doh-te

"Ring ne broche nabbe ge...ne no swuch thing thet ou ne deih [= deah]."

= Have neither ring nor broach, nor any such thing that is not good for you to have.—*Ancren Riwle*, p. 421.

"And sau that his dede litel doht [= did, availed]."

Md. Hom. v. 149.

"What *dowes* me the dedayn."
= What avails me the displeasure.

Allit. Poems, p. 90.

"That nost *dowed* bot the deth in the depe stremez."
- That nought availed, but the death in the deep streams.
Ib. p. 47.

219. *Own* = *grant*, *confess*, has probably arisen out of O.E. *an*, (E.E. *on*) = *I grant*, *unn-on*, *we grant*; O.E. *unnan* (Ger. *gönnen*), *to grant*.

"Ich *on* wel that ȝe witen."
= I own well that ye know.—*Kath.* 1761.
"ȝif thu hit wel *unnest*."
= If thou well concest it.—*Ancren Riwe*, p. 282.

220. *Mun* = *shall*, *must*.

"I *mun* be married a Sunday."
Ralph Roister Douster, before 1553.

In the fourteenth century *mun* (*mon*) as an auxiliary verb = *shall*, *must*, was very common in the Northern dialects.

"I *mun* walke on mi way."—*Ant. Arth.* xxv. 3.
"—than *mon* he ȝyf lyght
Als fer als the sone dose and ferrer."
HAMPOLE, *P. of C.* p. 246.
"Thai thought that kynd him *mond* forbede."
= They thought that nature would forbid him.
C. Mundi, C. l. 1105.

The original meaning of *mun*, *mon*, was *I have remembered*; hence, *I intend*, *mind*.

	Pres.	Perf.	Inf.
O.E.	ge-man	ge-munde	ge-munan (meminisse)
Icel.	man }	munda }	muna (recordari)
	mun }	munna }	munu }
			mundu }

"The hertes costes we agen to *munen*."

= We ought to remember the hart's habits.

O.E. Misc. p. 12. l. 370.

"He wolde *mone*."

= He would remember.

R. OF BRUNNE, *Chronicle*, l. 4811.

221. The verb *need*, when followed by an infinitive, sometimes loses its personal ending -s, as "it *need*¹ not be."

In O.E. to *need* meant only to *compel*, *force*; but from a primitive *thurfan* (Ger. *dürfen*) to *need*, was formed the following:—

Pres. Indic. Sing.	1. thearf	I need
	2. thearf-t	Thou needest
	3. thearf	He needs
„ „ Plur.	1, 2, 3. thurf-on	We need, &c.

In M.E. we find *thar* for *tharf*.

"Have thou ynough, what *thar* the recche or care."

= If thou have enough, why needeth thee reck or care.

CHAUCER, *C. T.* l. 5911

Auxiliary Verbs.

222. Auxiliary verbs supply the places of verbal suffixes to form voice, mood, and tense.

The passive voice is expressed by the passive participle, and the verb to be.

In O.E. *weorthan* and *wesan* were used with the passive participle to form the passive voice.

Should and *would* are often used as signs of the subjunctive mood.

The use of *would*, as an auxiliary of the past subjunctive, is as early as the thirteenth century.

¹ Some explain *need* as subjunctive = *would need*; but cp. *me thinc* in M.E. for *me-thinks*.

Let is a sign of the imperative mood, as, *let us go* = *go we*. See § 180, p. 132. In M.E. *let* was used in the same way as *do* = *cause, make*.

The tense auxiliaries are (1) **have, had**; and **is, was** (with intransitive verbs) for the perfect tenses; as, "he *has asked*," "he *is come*."

(2) **Shall and will** for the future; but other shades of a future tense may be expressed by various modes, as, "I *am going* to see him;" "I *am about* to see him;" "I *am upon the point* of seeing him," &c.

(3) **Do and did** are used for forming emphatic tenses, as, "I *do see*," "I *did see*."

Do and did originally had a *causative* sense before another verb in the infinitive.

"Thou most *do* me it have."

= Thou must *cause* me to have it.

Gamelyn, l. 159.

"And som-tyme *doth* Theseus hem to reste."

= And sometimes Theseus *makes* them to rest.

Knights Tale.

In the fourteenth century **did** was not uncommon as a mere tense auxiliary.

"Summe gouleden and summe *dude brenne*."

= Some yelled and others did burn.—*O.E. Misc.* p. 224:

In M.E. **gan, can, con** (began) was used for **did**.

"His stede he *gan* bistride

And forth he *gan* ride."—*Horn*. p. 22.

"Hi *gunnen* ut ride,

And funden on a grene

A geaunt."—*Ib.* p. 22.

"Gret ioi *can* his frendes mak[e]."

Cursor Mundi, C. l. 3016.

"Criste of hym his crowne *con* take."

Pol. Rel. and Love Poems, p. 97, l. 121.

CHAPTER XI.

Adverbs.

223. Adverbs are, for the most part, abbreviations of words or phrases, or cases of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns.

According to their origin or form, we may divide them into the following classes :—

224. I. Adverbs derived from Nouns and Adjectives.

Genitive.—Need-s = *of necessity*; M.E. *nedes*; E.E. *nēde* (instr.).

A-night-s, now-a-day-s, al-way-s, be-time-s, el-se (O.E. *elles*), eft-soon-s, un-a-ware-s, on-ce, twi-ce, thri-ce, whil-s-t, a-mid-s-t, a-mong-s-t, be-twi-x-t.

Twice = O.E. *twi-wa*, E.E. *twi-e*, M.E. *twies*; thrice = O.E. *thri-wa*, E.E. *thrie*, M.E. *thries*; -wa = -war = *time*; once, O.E. *ane*, E.E. *enc*, M.E. *an-es*, *on-es*, *an-s*, *on-s*.

The -st in *whilst*, &c. represents an older -es(-s). Cp. M.E. *whil-es*, *amidd-es*, *among-es*, &c.

Dative.—Whil-om (O.E. *hwil-um*), from *while* = *time*. Seld-om (O.E. *seld-um*) from O.E. *seld* = *rare*.

All adverbs ending in *-meal* once had the dative suffix *-um*. Cp. O.E. *lim-mæl-um* = *limb-meal*. The suffix *-um* formed distributives like Latin *-im*. Cp. M.E. *table-mele* = Latin *tabillatim*.—Palladius on *Husbondrie*, p. 66.

Little by little = M.E. *lytlum* and *lytlum*.

Accusative.—Always (O.E. *ealne-weg*), otherwise, sometime, the while, now-a-day, backward, &c.

Prepositional Forms.—The chief prepositions used to form adverbial expressions are, *a*, (*an*), *on*, *in*, *at*, *of*, *be*, (*by*), *to*.

An = *in*, *on*: *anon* = *in one second*. In M.E. we find *on-an* = *anon*.

A = *in*, *on*: *a-bed*, *a-day*, *a-sleep*, *a-loft*, &c.; *a-broad*, *a-cold*, *a-good*, *a-twain*, &c.

On, *in*: *on sleep*, *on high*, *in-deed*, *in vain*, *in short*, *in two*, &c.

At: *at jar*, *at odds*, *at large*, *at night*, *at length*, *at best*, *at first*, &c.

Of (for *a*): *of kin*, *of late*, *of old*, *of new*; **Of** (for older genitives), *of a truth*, *of right*.

Be, *by*: *be-times*, *be-cause*, *by turns*, *by degrees*, *by hundreds*.

To: *to-day*, *to-night*, *to-gether*.

Per: *per-chance*, *per-haps*.

An (= *in*, *on*) occurs in E.E. and M.E. before words beginning with a *vowel* or *h*; as, *an eve*, *in the evening*; *an honde*, *in hand*.

A is used before words beginning with a consonant.

"Ich am nu elder than ich was a wintre and a lore."—O.E.

Hom. ii. 220.

This *a* was a separate word as late as the seventeenth century. It is very common before verbal nouns. Cp. *a-fishing*, *a-hunting*, *a-weeping*.

As *on* is only another form of *an*, it has replaced *an* before a *vowel*.

"Set our teeth *an* edge [= *on* edge]."

The Four Book of Princes, p. 116.

A and **on**, sometimes occur side by side: **a-board** and **on board**, **a-ground** and **on ground**.

An takes the place of **in**, in the phrase "ever and anon;" where *an-on* = M.E. *in oon*, in one state.

"Ever *in oon*."—CHAUCER, *Astrolabe*, p. 15.

"Ever and *anon* it (earth) must turn about."

HOLLAND'S *Pliny*, p. 1.

Sometimes *an end* = *in oon* = *continually*.

As of takes the place of **a** in *akin*, &c. so **a** sometimes takes the place of **of**.

"I have heard *a* the horses walking *a'* (on) the top of Paules."

—DEKKER, *Satiromastix*, C. 2.

"What manner *a* man."—BECON.

Cp. "*a* the appel tre" = *o* that appel tre = of the apple tree.—C. *Mundi*, p. 86.

This **a** for **o** or **of** explains; man-*a*-war, justice-*a*-peace (Dekker); two-*a*-clock = two *o'* clock = two *of* the clock; jack-*an*-apes.

In M.E. we find *of* long, *of* new, *of-fer* (afar), and even *of goo* = *ago* (cp. O.E. *of-gdn*, to go off).

Be sometimes preceded the dative adverb in O.E. as *be ðn-fealdum* = *by one fold* = *singly*, from which we have formed our expressions, *by hundreds* and *by fifties* = O.E. *be hundredum* and *be fiftigum*. In E.E. the dative ending dropped, and we have *bi sixe*, *bi seove*, = *by sixes*, *by sevens*, &c. Cp. *by piecemeal* for *piecemeal*, (Beaumont and Fletcher).

At especially before superlatives is a contraction of *at the*, M.E. *atie*. In O.E. this *the* was in the dative case. *At random* = Fr. *à randon*.

225. Many adjectives are used as adverbs, especially those with irregular comparisons: *far*, *forth*, *ful*, *ill*, *late*, *little*, *much*, *nigh*, *near*, *well*.

Many monosyllabic adjectives are used as adverbs, as, to work **hard**; to talk **fast**; to speak **loud**; to aim **high**.

In the earlier stages of the language, the *adverbial* form was marked by a final *-e*, as, *hard* (adj.), *hard-e* (adv.), &c. When this *-e* became silent, then the adjectival and adverbial form became identical.

We can thus easily understand the use of *godly* as adjective and adverb; (cp. "a *godly* life," and "to live *godly*.") In O.E. the distinction was plainly marked, e.g., *god-lic* (adj.), *god-lic-e* (adv.).

The adverbial *-e* was probably a *dative* suffix. In M.E. we find instances of the use of this *-e*: they pleye *hastiliche* and *swiftiliche* (Trevisa).

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the suffix *-ly* was often dropped: as,

"Foolish bold."

BECON.

"Grievous sick."

SHAKESPEARE.

Cp. "*Wondrous* wise."

The history of *wondrous* (wonderfully) is a curious one. In O.E. the adverb was *wundr-un*, which in M.E. became *wunder*, *wonder*, T.E. *wonders*. In E.E. we find *wunderliche*, in M.E. *wonderli*; and in T.E. *wondersly*. In Ford's works we find "*woundy* bad," i.e. *wonderfully* or *very bad*.

226. II. Pronominal Adverbs.

Many adverbs are derived from the pronominal stems, the, he, who.

PRONOMINAL STEMS.	PLACE WHERE.	MOTION TO.	MOTION FROM.	TIME WHEN.	MANNER.	CAUSE.
who	where	whither	whence	when	how	why
the	there	thither	thence	then	thus	the
he	here	hither	hence	—	—	—

The suffixes *-re* and *-ther* in *there*, *here*, *where*, *thither*, &c., were originally locative.

The *-n* in *then*, *when*, &c., is an accusative suffix. See pronouns, § 131, p. 107; § 146, p. 119.

The *-ce* (M.E. *-es*), in *thence*, &c., represents an older *-an*, cp. O.E. *than-an* (thence); *heon-an* (hence); *hwan-an* (whence).

The O.E. *-an* denotes motion from: *east-an* = from the east; so *thence* = *than-an* = from that (place).

The, before comparatives, as, **the more** (= O.E. *thī mære*, Lat. *eo magis*) is the instrumental case of the definite article, **the**.

Lest has lost the instrumental **the**. In O.E. we find *thȳ læs the*, E.E. *les the*, M.E. *leste* = **lest**.

Thus is the instrumental case of **this**.

How (O.E. *hu*, E.E. *hwu*), and **why** (O.E. *hwī*), are the inst. cases of **who**. Cp. *for-why* = for which (reason), *wherefore*; *for-thy* = for that (reason), *therefore*.

Yea, **ye-s**, **ye-t**, are from a relative stem **ya**, which also had a demonstrative force, as in **yon**, **yond**, **yonder**.

That and **so** are often used as *affirmative* adverbs.

In **nay**, **no**, **not**, **now**, we have a demonstrative stem, **na**.

In O.E. *ne* = **not**.

"Eart thū of thyse leorning-cnihtum? *nic ne eom ic*."

= Art thou of this man's disciples? not I, I am not.

John xviii. 17.

Negatives are often repeated for emphasis:—

"*Ne nān ne dorste nān thing ācsian*."

= No one durst ask him anything.

Matt. xxiii. 46.

"*Ne eom ic nâ Crist.*"—*John* i. 18.

"But he *ne* lefte *nought* for rayn *ne* thonder."

CHAUCER, *Prolog.* l. 492.

O.E. *ne* was also a conjunction = *nor*. See Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, i. i. 28.

Not (= O.E. *nôht*, M.E. *noght*, *nat*) = *no whit*, (nothing), has replaced the old *nâ*, *ne*. It has already been shown to be an indefinite pronoun. See *aught*, § 164, p. 125.

"Ne wen thu *nawiht* leoue feder that tu affeare me swa = ne lef thu *nawt* leoue feader that tu offeare me swa. Ween thou not dear fader that thou may frighten me so."—*Juliana*, pp. 12, 13.

"Ac hit ne helpeth heom *nawiht*."—*O.E. Misc.* p. 152.

Aught, *naught*, *nothing*, *something*, *some-what*, *muchwhat*, *anywhit*, &c. may be used as adverbs.

So (= O.E. *swâ*) was used as a relative pronoun in E.E.; from it we derive also (O.E. *ealswa*), which, by loss of *l*, has dwindled down to *as* = M.E. *ase* = E.E. *alse* = O.E. *eal-swa*.

Ay, sometimes used for *yes*, is the same as the adverb *aye* = *ever*.

For *ever* or *aye* we find in O.E. *a*; E.E. *o*, *oo*, *ay*, *ey*. Cp. O.E. *â-hwær*, *æg-hwær* = *anywhere*; E.E. *o-whar*, *eikwer*.

What (O.E. *hwæt*) = *why* (Lat. *quid*) is an adverb:—

'*What* do you prate of service?'

SHAKESPEARE, *Cor.* iii. 3.

227. III. Adverbs formed from Prepositions.

Aft, in "fore and *aft*;" O.E. *æft-an*, after. **Af** is another form of **of** (= *from*). Cp. *af-ter*, *af-ter-wards*.

Be, *by*, *by and by*, *hard-by*, *be-sides*, *be-hind*, *b-ut be-neath*, &c.

For, *for-th*, *for-thwith*, *a-fore*, *forward* (= M.E. *forth-ward*).

Fro = *from*; "to and fro."

In, *with-in*, E.E. *in-with*; M.E. *bin* = O.E. *binnan* = *within*.

Neath, *be-neath*, *under-neath*.

Cp. *ne-ther*; O.E. *ni-ther*, and Sansk. *ni* = *down*.

On, *on-ward*, *on-wards*.

Of, *off*; *a-down* (O.E. *of dūn* = *from the hill*). See **aft**.

To, *too*; *to-ward*, &c.

Through, *thorough*, *thoroughly*, *thoroughly*.

Up, *up-per*, *up-wards*, *upp-er-most*.

Out, *with-out*, *a-b-out*, *b-ut*. (See **Prepositions**. § 230, p. 195. § 231, p. 196.)

228. IV. Compound Adverbs.

Many are given under the head of **prepositional forms**. (See § 224, p. 188.)

There, **here**, and **where**, are combined with (1) prepositions, (2) adverbs, (3) indefinite pronouns to form compound adverbs:—*there-of*, *there-to*, *there-*

from, there-by, &c. ; where-so-ever, where-ever, &c. ; else-where, some-where, no-where.

Everywhere = *ever-y-where*, E.E. *ever ihwar* (Ancren Riwe, p. 200) ; *y-where* = E.E. *i-hwar*, *i-hwer* = O.E. *ge-hwar*. There was a M.E. *eywhere*, *aywhere* (which was also combined with *ever*) = O.E. *æg-hwar*, *everywhere*. Cp. O.E. *ðhwar*, M.E. *awher*, *owher*, *owwhar* = *anywhere*.

In O.E. we have very few compounds of *there*, *here*, and *where*, with prepositions ; but they are numerous in E.E.

The pronominal adverbs and their compounds, as *where*, *where-of*, *where-to*, have the force of relative pronouns.

The compounds of *there*, *here*, *where*, with prepositions are almost all archaic. We replace *there-of*, *there-to*, &c. by *of that*, *of it*, *to that*, *to it*, &c. ; *where-of*, &c. by *of which*, &c. and *here in*, &c. by *in this*, &c.

These compounds, being followed by the preposition, resemble the construction of *that*, and the O.E. indeclinable relative *the*.

"Thæt bed *the se lama on læg*."

= The bed *that* the lame man lay *on*.

= The bed *whereon* [= on which] the lame man lay.

Mark ii. 4.

"The ston *that* he leonede *to*."

= The stone *whereto* he leant.

Vernon MS.

Some elliptical expressions containing a verb are used as adverbs, as *may-be*, *may-hap*, *how-be-it*, *as it were*, *to be sure*, *to wit*.

CHAPTER XII.

Prepositions.

229. Prepositions are so named, because they were originally prefixed to the verb to modify its meaning. Many prepositions still preserve their *adverbial* meaning (cp. *for-swear*, *be-times*, &c.). Some relations denoted by prepositions may be expressed by case-endings. Prepositions are either **simple** or **compound**.

230. I. Simple Prepositions.

At (O.E. *æt*; Lat. *ad*).

By (O.E. *be*, *bi*). The original meaning is *about*, *concerning*. Another form of it is O.E. *umbe*; M.E. *umb*, *um*; cp. Gr. ἀμφί; Lat. *amb*, *am*.

For (O.E. *for*, Lat. *pro*).

Fro-m (O.E. *fram*).

Fro (E.E. *fra*).

The *m* in *from* is a superlative suffix. The roots **for** and **fro** are connected with each other, and with **far** and **fore**. Cp. Lat. *pro*, *per*, *præ*.

In, **on** (O.E. *in*, *on*, *an*; Gr. ἐν, Lat. *in*).

Of, **off** (O.E. *of* = *from*; Lat. *ab*; Gr. ἀπό).

Out (O.E. *ūt*; cp. *utter*, *utmost*).

To (O.E. *tō*). It has often the sense of "for."

Up (O.E. *up*; Lat. *s-up*).

With (O.E. *with*, *wither*, from, against). We have preserved the original force of *with* in *with-stand* &c. The sense of the Lat. *cum* was usually expressed in O.E. by *mid*; Goth. *mith*, Gr. *μετά*.

231. II. Compound Prepositions.

(1) COMPARATIVES.

Af-ter (O.E. *æf-ter*), is a comparative of the root *af* = *of* = *from*. The suffix *-ter* is the same as *-ther* in *where-ther*, &c.

Ov-er (O.E. *of-er*; Goth. *uf-ar*; Lat. *s-uper*; Gr. *ὑπέρ*), is a comparative of the root *of* or *uf*. We have the same root in O.E. *ufe-weard*; E.E. *uwe-weard* = *upward*, *a-b-ove*.

Un-der (O.E. *under*; Lat. *inter*) contains the root *in* and the comparative suffix *-der* = *-ther*.

In E.E. *under* = *between*; *under that* = *between that*; *meanwhile*.

Through (O.E. *thur-h*; Gr. *dur-ch*), contains the same root as the Lat. *tra-us*, from the root *thar* or *tar*, *to go beyond*, *to cross*.

(2) PREPOSITIONS COMPOUNDED WITH PREPOSITIONS.

B-ut (O.E. *b-ut-an*, = *be-ut-an*, *bi-ut-an*) = *be* (*by*) + *ut* (*out*).

A-b-out (O.E. *ā-b-utan* = *ā-be-utan*) = *a* (*on*) + *be* (*by*) + *out*.

A-b-ove (O.E. *b-uf-an* = *be-uf-an*) = **a** (*on*) + **be** (*by*) + **ove** (*up*).

Unto (M.E. *until*), is a compound of **unt** and **to**. The same root exists in Goth. *und*; O.E. *ôth* = *onth* = *unto*.

In-to, up-on, be-fore, with-in, through-out, be-neath, under-neath, &c.

(3) PREPOSITIONS FORMED FROM NOUNS.

A-gain, a-gain-s-t (O.E. *on-geân, tð-gegnes*).

A-mong (O.E. *ge-mong, on-ge-mong*; E.E. *on-mang, bi-mong*), **a** = *on*; **mong** = *ming-l-ing*, mixing. Cp. E.E. *monglen, to mix*; *monglung* = *mingling*.

Other prepositions of this sort are *in-stead of* = *in the place of, (stead = place) = in lieu of; in behalf of, by dint of, by way of, for the sake of; a-breast of, a-board, a-head of, a-cross, be-side; in spite of = in despite of*. Sometimes we find *my despite = in despite of me*. Cp. the use of *maugre* (Fr. *malgré*) in M.E. *maugre min, in spite of me; maugre thaires = in spite of them*.

(4) ADJECTIVE PREPOSITIONS.

E-re (O.E. *æ-r*; M.E. *er, ar, or*), *before*. See § 116. p. 95.

Or, the M.E. form **or** = **ar** = *ere* occurs in the authorised version of the Bible. See *Ps. xc. 2*; *Prov. viii. 23*.

Or ere (= *or er = er er*), is a mere reduplication, like *an if*. See *King John, iv. 3*; *Tempest, i. 2*;

Hamlet, i. 2. It seems to have acquired the sense of *ere ever*. See Wright's *Bible Word Book*, p. 353.

Till (O.E. *til* good; O.N. *til* to). In M.E. we find *till* used as a sign of the infinitive; it formed numerous compounds as *intil* = *into*, &c.

Along (O.E. *and-lang*; E.E. *an-lang*; M.E. *endelong*, *endelonges*).

We sometimes find **alongst** (= *alonges*).

"Alongst the lee shore."

WEBSTER, *Northward Ho*.

"To lie *along*," = *to lie at full length*.

There is another **along** (O.E. *ge-lang*), in the phrase "*along of*," "*long of*," = *on account of*.

"On hire is al mi lif *ilong*."

O.E. *Misc.* p. 158.

"But if it is *along on me*."

GOWER, *Spec. E. Eng.* xx. 55.

"And that is *long of* contrarie causes."

HOLLAND, *Pliny*, p. 25.

"All *long of* this vile traitor Somerset."

1 *Hen. VI.* iv. 3.

"And this is *long of* her."

FORD.

A-mid, a-midst (O.E. *on-midd-um*; M.E. *a-middes*, *a-midde*, *in-middes*), contains the preposition **a** (on) and the adjective **mid** in *middle*, *mid-most*, &c.

Other prepositions of this kind are, *a-round*, *a-slant*, &c.; *an-ent*, respecting = O.E. *on-efn*, *on-enn*, near, toward = E.E. *on-efen-t* = M.E. *anentes*, *anence*; *a-thwart* = across; (O.E. *on thweorh*. Cp. *thweorh* = perverse; Icel. *thvert*, the acc. neut. of *thverr*, across, transverse); *be-low*, *be-twix-t* (O.E. *be-tweox*) from *two*: *be-tween* (O.E. *be-tweon-um*) from *twain*.

Since (O.E. *sith-than*; E.E. *sith-then*, *sith-the* M.E. *sithenes*, *sith*, *sin*, *sins*), from *sith* = *late*; O.E. *si-thor later*; cp. *since when*.

O.E. *sith-than* = *later than*, *after that*.

(5) VERBAL PREPOSITIONS.

These are new forms that have arisen out of the participial (dative) construction: *owing to*, *notwithstanding*, *out-taken*, (replaced by *except*).

We have numerous participial forms of Romanic origin, as, *according to*, *concerning*, *during*, *except*, *respecting*, *saving*, *touching*.

Save = M.E. *sauf*, *except*. See Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, l. 2182.

Sans (Fr.) = *sine* (Lat.) has gone out of use. It was occasionally employed by Shakespeare.

CHAPTER XIII.

Conjunctions.

232. Prepositions join *words*, one of which is *subordinate* to the other. Conjunctions join *sentences*, and *co-ordinate* terms. Conjunctions are of comparatively late growth, and have sprung from other parts of speech, especially from pronouns, adverbs, and prepositions.

(1) **Pronominal.**—Yet (O.E. *gy-t*), if (O.E. *gi-f*, M.E. *yi-f*, *ef*, *if*), yea (O.E. *gea*), and.

With *and* is connected the archaic conjunction *an* = *if*.

And is very often written for *an* by older writers.

"And you love me, let's do't; I am dog at a catch."

Twelfth Night, ii. 3.

"I pray thee, Launce, and if thou seest my boy,
Bid him make haste."

Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1.

We occasionally find *but and if* = *but if*; M.E. *but-if* = *unless*.

We have lost the O.E. *ge-ge*, *both-and*; *ac*, *but*; *ne-ne*, *neither-nor*; *swa-swa*, *as well-as*; *oththe-oththe*, *either-or*; *sam-sam*; *the-the*, *whether-or*; *the or thy*, and *for-thy*; *for-tham(than)-the*, *be-tham-the* = *for that that*, *by that that*, *because*; *nu-nu* = *now-now*.

For-why is *scarce* now. It occurs in the Psalms (Prayer Book).

Either—or; neither—nor; or—or, nor—nor, have the same origin as the indefinite pronouns, **either** and **neither**. See § 168, p. 127.

Or is a corruption of *either* (O.E. *æwther, ðther*) and **nor** of *neither* (O.E. *nǣther*). In M.E. we find *other—other = either—or; nother—nother = neither—nor*.

“Put not thy fyngerys in thy dysche,
Nothyr in flesche nothir in fysche.”

Babes Book, p. 18.

“As trewe as steel *either* stoon.”

Ib. p. 40.

See Luke vi. 42.

El-se, the genitive of **el** (= *other*), is often supplied by *otherwise*.

So gives rise to *also*, *as*, and *whereas*; **the** is the root of *though*, (O.E. *theâ-h*) *although*, *then*, *than*, *that*, &c.

The stem of **who** occurs in *what—and* (M.E. *what—what = both ... and*), *whether*, *whence*, &c.

(2) **Adverbial** (from nouns).—*Likewise*, (= *in likewise*), *sometimes*, *at times*, *whilst*, *otherwhiles*, *besides*, *be-cause*, *on the contrary*, *in order that*, &c.

To the end that (Ex. viii. 22) = O.E. *tô tham that = to that that*.

In O.E. *hwîl-um—hwîl-um; hwîle—hwîle = sometimes—sometimes*.

“*One while* (the moon) bended pointwise into tips of horns; *another whiles* divided just in the half, and anon again in a compass round, spotted *sometime* and darke, and soon after on a sudden exceeding bright; *one while* big and full, and *another while*, all at once, nothing to be seene.”—HOLLAND, *Pliny*, p. 6.

(3) **Adverbial** (from adjectives).—*Both—and, even, only, now—anon, furthermore, for as much as, evermore, lastly, firstly, finally, &c.* *Lest* = O.E. *thȳ læs the, læs the*; M.E. *leste*; *natheles* = O.E. *nā thȳ læs* = *nevertheless*; *unless* = E.E. *onlesse*.

Not only—but also = O.E. *nales that ðn that—ac eac swā*; *as soon as* = *sōna swā—swā*. In M.E. we find *na the mo* = *never the more*.

(4) **Prepositional**, many of which have come in along with the demonstrative *that*.—*Ere, after, before, but, for, since, in that, with that, till* (= *to*), *until* (= *unto*).

In O.E. *ðth that* = *until*; E.E. *a thet*; M.E. *for-to, for-te, fort* (that), *to that* = *until*. Sometimes *the while til*, and *while itself*, do duty for *until*.

For to has sometimes the sense of *in order to* (see Gen. xxxi. 18; Ex. xvi. 27).

(5) **Verbal**.—*Say, suppose, to talk of, considering, provided, were it not, how be it, &c.*

CHAPTER XIV.

Interjections.

233. Interjections have no *grammatical* relation to other words in a sentence and are not strictly speaking 'parts of speech.' They are either mere exclamations or cries, as, O! ah! eigh! fy! or else elliptical expressions, as good bye = *god b' wr' ye* = *God be with you*.

Zounds = *God's wounds*; marry = the *Virgin Mary*; grammercy = *great thanks*.

Alas, alack, Fr. *hêlas*, from *las* (sad), Lat. *lassus*.

234. Some words (adverbs, verbs), are used as interjections: *how, well, out, hence, begone, look, behold*. Cp. *hail!* *all hail* = O.E. *wes thu hâl* = *hale be thou*; O.E. *wes hâl* has become *wassail*. See *The Blickling Homilies*, ed. Morris, pp. 3, 5.

A few primitive interjections have come down to us from the oldest English; *ha, eh* (O. E. *ea*), *lo, la*, (O.E. *lâ*), *heigh* (*hig*), *wo!* (O.E. *wâ*), *well-a-way, well-a-day* (O.E. *wâ-lâ-wâ* = *woe-lo-woe, what* (O.E. *hwæt*).

CHAPTER XV.

Derivation and Word formation.

235. The primary elements and significant parts of words are called **roots**, as *tal* in *talk* and *tell*; *bar*, in *bear*, *bairn*, *birth*, &c.

The root is modified (1) by endings called **suffixes** which form **derivatives**, as, *rich-ly*, *nest-ling*; (2) by particles, placed before the root, called **prefixes**, which form **compounds**, as, *for-bid*, *un-true*.

Two words may be placed together to form compound words, as, *blackbird*.

SUFFIXES OF TEUTONIC ORIGIN.

FROM DEMONSTRATIVE ROOTS.

236. I. Noun Suffixes.

Some suffixes have sprung from old demonstrative or pronominal roots; others are merely altered forms of nouns and adjectives. The origin of the former is very obscure; that of the latter tolerably certain. Cp. *beauti-ful*, *love-ly*, *glad-some*, &c. See Suffixes of Predicative origin, § 238, p. 209. Many words have an old vowel suffix, as, *-ale* = O.E. *eal-u* *-hue* = O.E. *heo-u*.

It must be borne in mind—

(1) That many prefixes and suffixes have no longer a living power, that is, are not now used to form new derivatives; as the prefix *for* in *for-swear*, and the suffix *-m* in *gleam*, &c.

(2) That many derivatives were formed from certain ancient roots or stems in the oldest period of our language; as *flight* from *fledgan*, not from the modern *fly*.

-d gives a kind of *passive* signification to words formed from verbal roots: *dee-d* from *do* = *that which is done*. Cp. *floo-d* from *flow*; *glee-d* (a live coal) from *glow*; *see-d* from *sow*.

-er (O.E. *-ere*), denoting the agent or doer: *bak-er*, *speak-er*, *mill-er*.

Sometimes we find **-ar**, **-or** for **-er**; *begg-ar*, *schol-ar*, *sail-or*.

Under N.Fr. influence *i* or *y* has crept in before **-er**; as, *law-y-er*, *glaz-i-er*, *cloth-i-er*.

-man is added to **-er** in *fish-er-man*.

-t has crept into *bragg-ar-t*, and **-d** into *dast-ar-d*, *loll-ar-d* (M.E. *lollere*).

-est; *earn-est*, *harv-est*.

-ing, the ending of verbal nouns, O.E. *-ung*; as, *vlearn-ing*, *writ-ing*, &c.

-ing (O.E. *-ing*) forming diminutives: as, *farth-ing* (from *fourth*), *tith-ing* (from *tithe* = *tenth*), *rid-ing* (from *thrid* = *third*).

This suffix occurs in a few nouns without adding a diminutival force to them:—*kin-g* (O.E. *cyn-ing*):—*shill-ing*, *penn-y* (O.E. *pen-ing*); *whit-ing*, *sweet-ing*. This suffix had originally a possessive force, hence it formed *patronymics*; as, O.E. *Scilf-ing*, the son of *Scilf*; *Æthelwulf-ing*, the son of *Æthelwulf*.

-l-ing, made up of **-l** and **-ing**, forms diminutives: *dar-ling* (from *dear*), *gos-ling*, *strip-ling*, *under-ling*.

The addition of the suffix *-ling* has caused *dear*, *goose*, and *stripe*, to shorten their original long vowels. Cp. *nation* and *national*, "to *breäk* a *fast*," and "to *breäkfast*."

-k: *haw-k*, *mil-k*, *yol-k*.

-kin (= *-k* + *-in*) forms diminutives: as, *lamb-kin*, *lad-kin*, *fir-kin* (from *four*).

It forms patronymics in *Daw-kin* (from *David*), *Per-kins* (from *Peter*).

-le, denoting agent or instrument: as, *bead-le*, (from O.E. *beodan*, to *pray*); *bund-le* (from *bind*); *steep-le* (from *steep*); *sett-le* (from *seat*); *thimb-le* (from *thumb*).

We find this *l* in *angle*, *apple*, *bramble*, *fiddle*, *saddle*, *shambles*, *fowl*, *hail*, *heel*, *nail*, *sail*, *stile*, (from *sty*, to *go up*).

-l, **-le** (O.E. *-els*, Ger. *-el*): as, *burial*, *brid-le*, *gird-le*, *ridd-le* (from O.E. *ræd-en*, to *read*, *interpret*, *advise*), *skitt-les* (from O.E. *scebt-an*, to *shoot*); *shew el* (a scarecrow).

-m (O.E. *-ma*, *-m*. Cp. Lat. *no-men*): *bar-m* (from *bear*), *bloo-m* (from *blow*), *doo-m* (from *do*): *glea-m* (from *glow*), *qual-m* (from *quell*), *sea-m* (from *sew*), *strea-m* (from *strew*, to *scatter*, *spread*), *tea-m* (from *tow*, *tug*), *stea-m* (from *stew*).

It takes the form of **-om** in *bloss-om*, *bos-om*, *fath-om*.

-n (of the same origin as the **-n** in passive participles): *bair-n* (from *bear*), *beac-on* (from *beck*), *burd-en* (from *bear*), *heav-en* (from *heave*), *maid-en*, *mai-n* (from *mag*, to *be great*), *wagg-on*, *wai-n* (from *wag*).

In *chick-en* (from *cock*), the suffix has a diminutival force; *kitt-en* (from *cat*) = M.E. *kitt-oun*. We also find *kitt-l-ing* = *kitten*.

-en in *vix-en* (from *fox*) was once a common sign of the feminine.

-nd (an old present participial ending): *err-and*, *fi-end* (from O.E. *fi-an*, *to hate*), *freo-nd* (from *freo-n*, *to love*), *wi-nd* (from *wa*, *to blow*).

ness (O.E. *-nis*, *-nes*), forming abstract nouns from nouns and adjectives; as, *wit-ness*, *wilder-ness*; *dark-ness*, *good-ness*, &c.

-ock (O.E. *-uca*), forming diminutives and patronymics: as, *bull-ock*, *hill-ock*; *pill-ock* (a little *pill*), *Poll-ock* (from *Paul*), *Wil-cox*, *Wil-c-ock* (from *Will*).

In the Scotch dialects we find *ladd-ock*, *wif-ock*. This -ock becomes -ick, or -ie (-y); as, *lass-ick*, *lass-ie*. Cp. *mamm-y*, *dadd-y*.

-r (instrumental): *finger* (from *fang*, *to take*) *lai-r* (from *lie*), *stai-r* (from *sty*, *to climb*), *timb-er* (from *timb*, *to build*), *wat-er* (from *wet*), *wint-er* (from *wind*).

-ster (O.E. *estre*), originally a sign of the feminine gender: as, *spin-ster*.

It merely marks the agent in *song-ster*, *huck-ster*, *malt-ster*, *young-ster*.

Upholsterer or *upholster*, is a corruption of *upholder*.

-s: *blis-s* (from *blithe*), *cave-s*. It also appears in *gdsz*, *axe*.

th, -t (of the same origin as the *d* in *seed*, &c.). It is used, for the most part, to form abstract nouns from verbs and adjectives: as, *dear-th* (from *dear*), *wid-th* (from *wide*), *heal-th* (from *hale*), *leng-th* (from *long*), *slo-th* (from *slow*), *dea-th* (from *die*), *bir-th* (from *bear*), *ear-th* (from *ear* to *plough*).

✓ Drough-t (from *dry*, O.E. *drig*) : heigh-t (from *high*),
len-ten (from *long*).

✓ Drift-t (from *drive*) : fligh-t (from *fly*, O.E. *fleogan*),
gift, (from *give*), migh-t (from *may*, O.E. *mæg*), slaugh-
t-er (from *slay*, O.E. *sleðhan*), sigh-t (from *see*, O.E. *seon*, pret. *seah*), draugh-t from *draw* or *drag*, O.E. *dragan*), fros-t, beques-t.

The suffix *t* for *th* is due to the sharp sounds *f*, *gh* (originally *h*), *s*. In O.E. *th* was always sounded flat, as in *thine*.

-ther, -ter, marking the agent : bro-ther, fa-ther, mo-ther, daugh-ter, sis-ter, fos-ter (from *food*).

-ther, -ter, -der, marking the instrument : bladder, (from *blow*), feather (from root *fat*, to *fly*), weather (from *wa*, to *blow*), fodder (from *fa*, to *feed*), ladder (from root *hli*, to *climb*), murder (from *mar*, to *kill*). Ru-der (from *row*), laugh-ter.

-y (O.E. *-ig*, *-h*) : bod-y, hon-ey. It has become -ow in holl-ow, sall-ow, marr-ow, &c.

-ow also arises out of (1) O.E. *-u* :—mall-ow, mead-ow, shad-ow. (2) O.E. *eue* :—swallow.

237. II. Adjective Suffixes.

-d (like the *d* in *dee-d*, &c.) : bol-d, col-d, lou-d, love-d, feathere-d, foote-d, &c. See p. 205.

-ish (O.E. *-isc*) forms patronymics, as, Eng-lish, Wel-sh, Ir-ish. It signifies *some-what*, *rather*, in green-ish, whit-ish, &c. ; it marks contempt and depreciation, in book-ish, outland-ish, hogg-ish.

-le, -l (O.E. *-el*, *-ol*) : britt-le (from O.E. *bryttan*, to break), id-le, litt-le (O.E. *lyt*, few), fick-le, gripp-le (grasping, greedy), new-fang-le-d (= taken up with

new things, (from O.E. *fangan*, to take), tick-le (unsteady), forget-ful = M.E. for-get-el (O.E. for-git-ol).

-en, made of. It originally signified *of or belonging to*: as, flax-en, gold-en, wood-en, &c. —

There was once a very large number of adjectives in -en; as, *ashen, oaken, glassen*, &c. The extensive use that could be once made of this suffix may be seen from the following passage:—

“God him selue thaim led thair way,
To wise and kepe bath night and day,
With *clouden* piler on day liht,
With *firen* piler apon the night.”—*Cursor Mundi*, G. II.
Clouden piler = pillar of cloud. [6195-6.
Firen piler = pillar of fire.

-en (participial): bound-en, molt-en, &c.

-r, -er (O.E. -or, -er, -r): bitt-er from *bite*, slipp-er-y; cp. M.E. slid-er (slippery), lith-er (bad), wak-er (watchful), flicker = flik-er (= fickle, flickering).

-er and -n are combined in east-er-n, north-er-n, south-er-n, west-er-n.

-t: brigh-t, lef-t, ligh-t, righ-t, swif-t. See -t, p. 207.

th: fif-th, six-th, seven-th.

-y (O.E. -ig): an-y, blood-y, clay-ey, craft-y, dirt-y, &c., sill-y (O.E. *sæl-ig*).

-ow arises out of an older -u:—call-ow, fall-ow, narr-ow, yell-ow.

238. II. Suffixes from Predicative Roots.

(1) NOUNS.

-craft (O.E. *cræft*): priest-craft, witch-craft, wood-craft.

-kind (O.E. -cyn) = *kin*: man-kin-d, woman-kin-d.

In E.E. and M.E. we find fowl-*kin*, worm-*kin*, &c. In M.E. *kin*, instead of being used after the noun, was put between the numeral and noun; hence it is mostly found in the genitive case.

"*Monies cunnes usel.*"

= Evil of many a kind.

"*For nones kunnes mede.*"

= For meed of no kind.

"*Alles kinnes bokes.*"

= Books of every kind.

In M.E. we find *alskyns*, *noskyns*, *no skynnes*, *nakin*, *what-kin*. These (Northern) forms are perhaps due to Scandinavian influence. Cp. Dan. *alskins*, "of every sort."

The phrase *no kin* became also *no kind of*, and *no manner*, *no manner of*, &c. Cp. the following from the *Cursor Mundi*:—

"Of *nankines* worm þat euer is made."—G. l. 1961.

"O *nakin* worm þat es made."—G. l. 1961.

"Of *no maner* worm þat is made."—T. l. 1961.

-dom = *doom* (O.E. *dōm*, Ger. *thum*): thral-*dom*, wis-*dom*, cristen-*dom*, hali-*dom* (and halidame = O.E. *hālig-dom*; E.E. *halidom*, sanctuary, relic); king-*dom* (from O.E. *cyne*, royal).

In E.E. *kine* is a very common prefix, *kine-serde* = royal-rod, sceptre, *kine-helm* = crown, *kine-riche* = realm, *kine-setle* = royal settle, throne.

-fare (O.E. *faru*, way; *faran*, to go), way, course· thorough-*fare*, wel-*fare*, chaf-*fer* (= chap-*fare* from *cheap*).

-head, -hood (O.E. *hād*, state, rank, person; M.E. *-hed, -hod*; Ger. *-heit*).

God-*head*, man-*hood* (M.E. man-*hede*, man-*hode*); live-li-*hood* once signified liveliness; but it now represents the O.E. *lif-lade*; E.E. *lif-lode*; M.E. *live-lode* (life-leading), sustenance.

-herd (O.E. *hyrde*, pastor, keeper, herdsman):

shep-herd, swine-herd. Cp. goose-herd (Holins-hed), hog-herd (Harrison).

-lock, -ledge (O.E. *lác*, gift, sport), wed-lock, know-ledge (M.E. know-*leche*, know-*lache*, know-*lage*).

O.E. bryd-*lac* = marriage, reaf-*lac*, bereaving, spoil. The Icelandic -*leikr* (= O.E. -*lac*) is very common under the forms -*leic* or -*laik* in E.E., and M.E.; god-*leic* = goodness, hende-*leik*, hende-*laik* = politeness, from *hende* (= O.E. *gehende*, at hand, ready, polite).

-man often does duty for the O.E. -*ere*. Cp. ship-man, chap-man, dust-man, bell-man, work-man (O.E. *wyrht-a*).

M.E. *fishere* = fish-er-man. Cp. speaker and spoke-s-man (= M.E. *speke-man*). The s is an intruder in *craft-s-man*, *hunt-s-man*, *herd-s-man*. Wife sometimes takes the place of -*ster*. Cp. brew-wif (in *Piers Plowman*) for brew-*stere*; fish-wife = fish-woman; mid-wife; huzzy = house-wife; goody = good-wife.

-lock, -lick (O.E. -*leac*, -*lic*, plant): gar-lick (spear plant): hem-lock, bar-ley (O.E. *ber-lic*, from *bere* barley).

-red (O.E. *rêden* = mode, fashion, condition; Ger. -*rath*): hat-red, kin-d-red.

-rick (O.E. *rice*, power, dominion): bishop-rick. Cp. M.E. hevene-*riche*, king-*riche* (= E.E. kins-*riche*), realm.

-ship, -skip, -scape (O.E. *scipe*, Icel. -*skapr* = form, *shape*): friend-ship, lord-ship, wor-ship (= *worth-ship*); land-scape (land-skip) is a modern formation.

Fairfax, in his *Bulk and Salvage of the World*, coins *steamscope* for *atmosphere*.

-stead (O.E. *stede*, place, *stead*; from *stand*), bed-**stead**; sun-**stead** = sol-stice.

-tree (O.E. *treow*, tree, wood), axle-**tree**; M.E. dore-*tre* (door-post), rode-*tre* (rood-tree, cross).

-wright (O.E. *wyrhta*, E.E. *wrihte*, a workman: from *work* cp. *wrought*), ship-**wright**, wheel-**wright**.

In E.E. we find *psalm-wurhte*, *psalm-wrihte* = psalm-*wright*, or the O.E. *psalm-scop* = psalm-shaper, psalmist. Becon uses *psalm-o-graph* for psalmist!

E.E. *bred-wrigte* = bread-wright = baker.

-ward (O.E. *weard*, warder, keeper), ape-**ward**, bear-**ward**, hay-**ward**.

(2) ADJECTIVES.

-fast (O.E. *fæst*, firm, *fast*): sted-**fast**, shame-**faced** (= shame-*fast*, modest): root-**fast**.

-fold (O.E. *feald*): two-**fold**, mani-**fold**.

✓ **-ful** (O.E. *ful*): aw-**ful**, bale-**ful**, hate-**ful**, need-**ful**.

-less (O.E. *leās* = loose): fear-**less**, god-**less**.

✓ **-ly, -like** (O.E. *-lic*; *lic*, Ger. *leich*, body): god-**ly**, like-**ly**, man-**ly**, dove-**like**, war-**like**. See § 225, p. 190.

"'Tis as *manlike* to bear extremities as *godlike* to forgive." -
FORD.

-right (O.E. *-riht*): up-**right**, down-**right**.

In M.E. *upright* = supine; *downright* = perpendicular.

-some (O.E. *-sum*, Ger. *-sam*) is another form of **same**: dark-**some**, hard-**some**, irk-**some**: **buxom**

= *bugh-som* = bending-some, pliant, obedient, from bow (O.E. *bugan* to bend): *lissom* = *lithe-some*.

-teen, ty = ten. See numerals § 118, p. 98.

-ward (O.E. *-weard*, becoming, leading to. Cp. O.E. *weorth-an*, to become, Lat. *versus*, from *vertere*, to turn): back-ward, for-ward, fro-ward, to-ward, unto-ward.

-wise (O.E. *wis*, way, mode): right-eous (O.E. *riht-wis* = right-wise. Cp. M.E. *tale-wise* = tell-tale, tale-bearing.

"For Godd es ever on *right-wis* side,
Werrand [warring] again *wrang-wis* pride."

C. Mundi, G. ll. 7547, 7548.

-worth (O.E. *-weorth*, E.E. *-wurthe*): stal-worth, dear-worth (precious).

In E.E. we find *luue-wurthe* (love-worthy), *kine-wurthe* (royal).

239. IV. Adverbial Suffixes.

The demonstrative suffixes -s, -m, -nce, have already been treated of under adverbs, §§ 224, 226, pp. 187, 188, 191.

The following are of predicative origin:—

-ly (O.E. *-lice*): bad-ly, on-ly, lone-ly (= *al-one-ly*), utter-ly, willing-ly. See -ly, p. 212.

-ling, -long (O.E. *-lunga*, *-linga*): head-long, flat-ling, dark-ling, side-ling, side-long.

In M.E. we find the genitive form -lynges (linges) in *grof-lynges* = groveling (prone), *hedlinges* = headlong.

"I'll run headlongs by and by."

WEBSTER, *Northward Ho*.

"Hurlet (hurl'd) hym down *hedlynges*."

The Gest Hystoriale, l. 7485.

Nose-linges, *naselynge*, *noslyngys* (supine, with the nose upward), *handlinges* (hand to hand).

-meal (O.E. *-malum*, from *mal*, division, *meal*):
limb-meal, piece-meal, flock-meal.

-ward, -wards: hither-ward, down-wards, up-wards. See p. 213.

-wise (see p. 213): other-wise, no-wise, like-wise.

In M.E. we find "in other wise," "in no wise," "in like wise," "in the same wise," "in what wise."

-way, -ways: al-way, al-ways, straight-way, straight-ways.

-Gate or gates = *gait*, way, is a suffix in M.E.

Thus *-gate*, other *-gates*, *so-gate*.

240. V. Verbal Suffixes.

-k (frequentative or intensive): har-k (from *hear*), tal-k (from *tell*), stal-k (from *steal*).

-l, -le (frequentative): dibb-le (from *dip*), dribb-le (from *drip*), dazz-le (from *daze*), grapp-le (from *grasp*), dwind-le (from *dwine*), knee-l, spark-le, start-le.

-n (causative): hast-en, strength-en, fatt-en, short-en, &c.

This suffix had once a reflexive or passive signification. Cp. *learn* from M.E. *leren*.

-r (frequentative or intensive): ling-er, (O.E. *leng-an*, to delay), flitt-er, glitt-er, glimm-er, welt-er.

Stagger = M.E. *stakeren*. For change of consonant before the suffix, cp. dribb-le from *drip*, &c.

-s: ble-ss (O.E. *blēt-s-i-an*, from *blot*, sacrifice), clean-se, tru-s-t, cla-s-p (from *clap*), gra-s-p, (from *grap*), li-s-p (from *lip*).

Rinse = Fr. *rincer* (= *rins-er*, from a root found in Goth. *krain-jan*, to cleanse; *krains*, pure, clean. Ger. *rein*, pure.)

241. COMPOSITION.

Two or more words joined together to make a single term, expressing a new notion, are called **Compounds**: as, *black-bird*, *rail-road*, *rain-bow*, &c.

The accent distinguishes a compound word from the mere collocation of two terms, as *blackbird* and *black bird*. The hyphen is used to denote a compound, as, *passer-by*, *man-of-war*, *coast-line*, &c.

Notice the shortening of the long vowel in compounds, as, *breakfast*, *shepherd*; *vineyard* (= M.E. *wyn-yard*).

Compound words form **nouns**, **adjectives**, **verbs**, and **adverbs**.

I. Noun-Compounds.

1. Noun and noun :—

Noontide, *churchyard*, *oaktree*, *doomsday*, *kinsman*, *herdsman*, *man-killer*, &c.

There are many similar old compounds whose elements are so fused together that we do not recognize them at first sight.

Bridal = bride-ale

Bandog = band-dog, Holinshed has *band-dog* or *tie-dog*.

Gospel = *god-spell* = good-word.

Nostril = *nose-thrill* = nose-hole (O.E. *thyrel* = hole).

Orchard = *wort-* (herb) *yard* (garden); O.E. *ort-geard*.

Nightingale = night-singer (O.E. *nihlġ-gale*).

Hand-y-work = O.E. *hand-geweorc*, hand work.¹

Cp. everywhere = E.E. *ever-iher* = O.E. *æfre* + *geher*.

2. Substantive and adjective :—

Alderman, *freeman*, *blackbird*, *midnight*, *upperhand*,

¹ For a longer list, see "Historical Outlines," p. 222.

(M.E. *over-hand*), *fore-thought*; *neighbour* = O.E. *neāh-bur* = nigh dweller; *twilight*, *fortnight*, &c.

3. Substantive and pronoun :—

Self-will, *self-esteem*, *self-sacrifice*.

(4) Substantive and verb :—

Bakehouse, *pickpocket*, *telltale*, *spendthrift*, *godsend* *windfall*.

II. Adjective-Compounds.

1. Substantive and Adjective :—

Blood-red, *snow-white*, *sea-sick*, *heart-sick*, *fire-proof*, *praise-worthy*.

2. Adjective and substantive :—

Bare-foot, *bare-foot-ed*. Cp. O.E. *clæn-heart* = having a clean heart; *ān-eage* = one-eye-d, *four-footed*, &c.

3. Adjective and adjective :—

Fool-hardy (*fool* = foolish). Cp. *mad-hardy*, *blue-green*, *rather-ripe*.

4. Participial combinations :—

(a) Noun and pres. part. : *earth-shaking*, *heart-rending*, *match-making*.

(b) Adjective and pres. part. : *ill-looking*, *time-serving*.

(c) Noun and pass. part. : *earth-born*, *chap-fallen*, *heart-broken*, *thunder-struck*.

(d) Adjective and pass. part. : *new-made*, *well-bred*, *dead-drunk*, &c.

III. Verb-Compounds.

1. Noun and verb: *backbite*, *hoodwink*, *henpeck*, *waylay*.

2. Adjective and verb: *dry-nurse*, *white-wash*.

3. Verb and adverb: *doff* = do off, *don* = do on.
Cp. *cross-question*.

For compound adverbs, see § 228, p. 193, 194.

242. COMPOSITION WITH PARTICLES OF ENGLISH ORIGIN.

I. Inseparable Particles.

a- (O.E. *on*, E.E. *an*) on: a-back, a-bed, a-board, a-foot, a-sleep, a-loof, a-skew, a-loud, a-b-aft, a-b-out, a-midst, a-mong, a-thwart, a-fishing, a-hunting, &c.

1. The original form an occurs in an-on (*in one* moment), an-ent (see p. 188), a-c-knowledge (O.E. *oncnðwan*), an-vil (O.E. *an-filt*).

2. A- (O.E. *of*, off, from): a-down = O.E. *of dāne*, from the down (hill); a-kin, a-new.

The prefix of- had an intensitive meaning, like our *over* and Latin *per*. Cp. M.E. *of-take* = overtake; M.E. *of-se* = perceive.

Of (intensive), exists in a-thirst = O.E. *of-thirst*; an-hungered = a-hungered, from O.E. *of -hyngrian*, to feel very hungry. (See *Piers Plowman*, B. x. 59, p. 146, and C. xii. 43, p. 198).

3. A- (O.E. *ā*, Goth. *us-* = out of, from), a-rise, a-rouse, a-f-frighted, a-wake, a-light; a-go = passed by.

"All this world schal a-go."

O.E. Misc. p. 160.

We have a prefix *a-* in *a-ghast*, *a-shamed*, *a-feard*, *a-frighted*, but it is difficult to say whether its original meaning was *out of* (O.E. *a-* = Goth. *us-*), or *from* (O.E. *of*).

4. *A-* (O.E. *and-*, Ger. *ent-*, back). *A-long* (O.E. *and-lang*, M.E. *ende-long*, E.E. *an-long*, M.E. *on-long*). *Answer* (O.E. *and-swaran*), *en-lighten* (O.E. *onlyhtan*).

A-bide (O.E. *an-bidan*, *on-bidan*, *and-bidan*).

A-gain, *a-against* (O.E. *on-gean*, Ger. *ent-gegen*).

Cp. *e-lope* (Du. *ont-loopen*, Ger. *ent-lausen*).

5. *A-* (O.E. *ge-*), *a-ware* (O.E. *ge-wær*, M.E. *i-war*), *a-like* (O.E. *ge-līc*, M.E. *i-lich*, *e-liche*, *a-liche*, *o-like*).

A-long (*of*), (O.E. *ge-lang*, E.E. *i-lang*, M.E. *a-lang*).

A-mong (O.E. *ge-mang*, *on-ge-mang*, E.E. *i-mong*, M.E. *o-mang*, *a-mong*).

A-nough occurs in Milton's *Areopagitica*, for *e-nough* (O.E. *ge-noh*, M.E. *enough*, *anough*). *A-readiness* (in the Authorised Version of the Scriptures), is from M.E. *a-redi*, M.E. *i-readi*, *i-redi*, O.E. *ge-rād*.

A-ford (O.E. *ge-forthian*, E.E. *i-forthien*, M.E. *a-forthien*, from *forth*).

6. *A-* (O.E. *ð* ever) : *a-ught*, *e-i-ther*.

at- (O.E. *æt-*) : *at-one*, *at-onement*, *t-wit* (O.E. *æt-witan*, to reproach).

The preposition *at* is used as a sign of the infinitive in M.E. *At do* has become corrupted into *a-do* ; we find also *to-do* (= *a-do*) used as a substantive.

"Ware we neuer wont *a* stele."

Cursor Mundi, T. I. 4910.

"For ware we neuer wont *at* stele."—*Ib.* C.

be- (O.E. *be-*, *bi-* = by). See *Adverbs*, p. 188.

(1) It renders intransitive verbs transitive, as *be-queath*, *be-speak*, *be-think*.

(2) It is intensive in *be-daub*, *be-smear*, &c. We find this use of the prefix very common in M.E., as *be-bleed*, *be-drive*, *be-bark*, &c.

(3) With substantives it forms verbs, **be-friend**, **be-troth**, and a few others of recent origin.

(4) It enters into the composition of *nouns*, as **be-half**, **be-hest**, **be-hoof**, **be-quest**, **by-name**, **by-path**, **by-word**, &c. ; and of *prepositions* and *adverbs*, as **be-fore**, **be-sides**, **b-ut**, &c. **Bye-law** probably contains the Scandinavian "by," a town.

Be-head = O.E. *heafðian*, E.E. *bi-heavedien*, to decapitate.

Be-lieve = O.E. *ge-lyfan*, M.E. *beleuen*.

Be-reave = O.E. *reafian*, E.E. *bireavien*.

Be-gin = O.E. *on-ginnan*, E.E. *bi-ginnen*.

Be-wray is a corruption of the O.E. *on-wrean*, to discover ; O.E. *be-wrean*, signified to cover ; the *be* is perhaps due to the M.E. *bi-traien*, to betray.

In *be-ware* we have the verb *be* (imper.) and the adjective *ware* (= cautious).

for- (O.E. *for-*). The original meaning of this prefix was *through, thorough*, like Lat. *per* : **for-swear** (Lat. *per-jurare*), **for-bid**, **for-bear**, **for-get**, **for-give**, **for-lorn**, **fore-go** (= **for-go**). The p. p. **fore-gone** is rare.

For-do occurs also in the place of the modern *do for*. Cp. Lat. *per-dere*. Spenser has **for-pined**, **for-wasted**, **for-wearied**. We sometimes find *for* joined to Romance roots, as, **for-fend** = *defend, forbid* ; **for-barred**, *barred up, debarred*.

From the sense of *overmuch* comes that of *amiss, badly*, in **fore-speak**, **fore-spent**.

fore- (O.E. *fore*, Lat. *præ*, before) : **fore-bode**, **fore-cast**, **fore-tell**, **fore-said**, **fore-father**, **fore-noon**, **fore-sight**, **fore-head**.

fore-gone, the p. p. of **fore-go** (rarely used), *to go before*, must be distinguished from **fore-go** (= **for-go**), and **fore-gone** (= **for-gone**).

gain- (O.E. *gegn*, *gean*) = against. Cp. *a-gain*.
Gain-say, **gain-stand**, **gain-strive**, **gain-giving**.

Cp. M.E. *gein-come* = return; *gain-sawe* = contradiction;
again was once used as a prefix. Cp. M.E. *ayen-bite* = remorse,
ayen-byggen = redeem, *ayen-wiste* = counterpoise.

i-, y- (O.E. *ge-*, M.E. *i-*). This prefix was once a
 sign of the pass. part., as, **y-clept**, **y-chained** (Milton).
 It is wrongly used in **y-pointing** (Milton, *On Shake-*
speare). It enters into the composition of **i-wis** (O.E.
ge-wis, truly, certainly), **ever-y-where**, **hand-y-work**.

mis- (O.E. *mis-*), wrong, ill. Cp. **a-mis** (= on
 the wrong, M.E. *misse* wrong, injury): **mis-**
behave, **mis-deed**, **mis-lead**, **mis-trust**, **mis-take**;
mis-like, (in Shakespeare) has become **dis-like**.

For **mis-** in *mischief*, see p. 243.

nether-, (O.E. *ni-ther*) = down, below: **nether-**
stocks, **nether-lands**.

sand- (O.E. *sām*, half): **sand-blind** = half-blind.

"Wrinkled, *sand-blind*, toothless, and deformed."—BURTON,
Anatomy of Melancholy, ed. 1845, p. 70.

Cp. O.E. *sām-cwīc* = half-alive; M.E. *sam-hale* = half-whole,
 lame (*Cursor Mundi*, l. 5153); "*chiries sam-rede*" = half-ripe
 (*Piers Plowman*, C. Text, ix. 311, p. 155).

to- (O.E. *to-*). This is an adverbial form of *two*
 (cp. Lat. *dis-*) signifying *asunder*, *in pieces*: O.E. *to-*
brecan = to break to pieces, *to-dælan* = to divide;
 E.E. *to-don*, to do asunder; *to-fleon*, to fly asunder;
 M.F. *to-pullen*, to pull to pieces, &c.

It sometimes has an intensive force, and is
 strengthened by the adverb **all** (quite).

"And all *to-* brake his skull."

Judges IX. 5, 3.

"Al is *to-* broken thilke regioun."

CHAUCER, *Knightes Tale*, l. 2759.

Go to (used as an interjection in *Hamlet* i. 3) seems to correspond to *to-go* = O.E. *to-gân*, *to go away, depart*; cp. *for-do* and *do-for*.

For the phrase "*all to*," see all, § 243.

to- is the ordinary preposition "to" in **to-day**, **to-night**, **to-morrow**, **to-gether**, **here-to-fore**, **to-ward**.

un- (O.E. *on-*, Goth. *and-*, Ger. *ent-*) = back (with verbs): **un-bind**, **un-do**, **un-fold**, **un-lock**, **un-wind**.

un- (O.E. *un-*) = not (with adjectives, and nouns formed from adjectives): **un-true**, **un-wise**, **un-told**, **un-just**, **un-truth**.

wan- (O.E. *wan-*) **wan-ing**, **want-ing**: **wan-hope** = despair; **wan-ton** = *wan-towen*, untrained, wild; *-towen* is the O.E. *togen*, p.p. of the O.E. verb *te-on*, lead, draw. Cp. Ger. *un-ge-zogen*.

with- (O.E. *with-*, a shortened form of *wi-ther*), against, back: **with-draw**, **with-hold**, **with-stand**.

243. II. Separable Particles.

After (O.E. *æfter*): **after-growth**, **after-math**, **after-clap**, **after-dinner**, **after-ward**.

All (O.E. *eal*): **al-mighty**, **al-one**, **l-one**, **l-onely**, **l-onesome**, **al-to-gether**, **al-most**, **al-though**, **al-so**, **a-s**.

All, meaning *quite*, is very often joined to the adverb **to** (too), and was made to precede the prefix *to-* in composition. (See *to-* p. 220).

"*All to* dirtied."—LATIMER.

"*All to* ruffled."—MILTON.

M.E. "*Al to* longe."

Life of Beket, 774.

E.E. "*Al to* wel."

Juliana, p. 50.

Forth (O.E. *forth*): **forth-coming**, **forth-going** for-ward (O.E. *forth-weard*).

"From that day *forthward* man most nedes deie."—*Trevisa*.

Cp. E.E. *forth-fare* = departure, *forth-gong* = progress, &c.

Fro, from (O.E. *fram*, O.N. *fra*): **fro-ward**, from-ward.

In (O.E. *in*): **in-come**, **in-land**, **in-sight**, **in-born**, **in-bred**, **in-wardly**, **in-ly**, **in-lay**, **in-fold**, **in-to**.

In many verbs *in* has been replaced by a Romance form (*en-*, *em-*): *en-dear*, *em-bitter*.

Of (O.E. *of* = from, *off*): **of-fal**, **off-set**, **off-shoot**, **off-spring**. See *a-*, pp. 217-8.

In M.E. we find *of-schreden*, *shred off*; *of-smiten*, *smite off*; E.E. *of-springen*, to spring from.

On (O.E. *on*, upon, forward): **on-set**, **on-slaught**, **on-ward**.

Out, **ut** (O.E. *ūt*): **out-come**, **out-let**, **out-break**, **out-pour**, **out-cast**, **out-joint**, **out-law**, **out-landish**, **out-side**, **out-ward**, **ut-ter**. It sometimes signifies *beyond*, *over*, as in **out-bid**, **out-do**.

Over (O.E. *ofer*): **above**, **beyond**, **exceedingly**, **too** :—

(1) With nouns and adjectives: **over-eating**, **over-flow**, **over-plus** (E.E. *over-eke*), **over-joy**, **over-big**, **over-much**.

(2) With verbs: **over-flow**, **over-hang**, **over-run**, **over-take**, **over-work**, **over-whelm**, **over-hear**, **over-look**.

Over (O.E. *ufe-ra*, E.E. *uwe-re*, superior; cp. *a-b-ove*): **over-coat**, **over-man**; M.E. **over-lippe** = upper-lip; **ofer-hand** = upper-hand.

Through, **thorough** (O.E. *thurh*, E.E. *thuruh*):

thorough-fare (M.E. *thurgh-fare*), **through-out**, **thorough-bred**, **through-train**.

Cp. E.E. *thurgh-feren* (to go through), *thurh-driven*, *thurh-seken*, *thurh-wunian* (to remain); M.E. *thorow-bore* (bore through), *thorow-ride*, &c.

Under (O.E. *under*): **under-go**, **under-stand**, **under-lay**, **under-mine**, **under-let**, **under-sell**; **under-growth**, **under-ling**, **under-wood**, **under-hand**, **under-neath**.

Up (O.E. *up*): **up-bear**, **up-braid**, **up-hold**, **up-heave**, **up-lifted**, **up-land**, **up-shot**, **up-right**, **up-start**, **up-ward**, **up-on**.

244. SUFFIXES OF ROMANIC ORIGIN.

Under the head of Romanic suffixes we must distinguish (1) those Latin suffixes that have a Norman French form; (2) those suffixes that are unchanged, being borrowed directly from the Latin language; (3) modern French and other Romance endings of Latin origin.

Voy-age comes through N. French; its Latin form is *viaticum*. Cp. **beni-son** with **benedic-tion**, **charm-el** and **carn-al**, &c.

Liqu-our has a N. French form; **liqu-eur** comes to us from modern French; cp. *antic* (N.Fr.), *antique* Fr. **Cavalc-ade**, **escap-ade**, are Italian words that have come to us through the French. The true French forms are *chevauch-ée* and *échapp-ée*; other forms in **-ade** (originally **-ado**), come to us directly from the Spanish language, as **crus-ade**, **brav-ado**, **torn-ado**, &c.; cp. **prem-ier** (Fr.), **prim-ary** (Lat.), **prim-er**

(N.Fr.) Many suffixes of Norman French origin have now no living power, not being used to form new derivatives.

I. Noun Suffixes.

-age (Lat. *-aticum*), forms abstract nouns: *advantage*, *beverage*, *courage*, *homage*.

It sometimes denotes the place where, as in *hermitage*, *parsonage*.

Tillage and *cottage* are hybrids.

-ain, **-an**, **-en**, **-on** (Lat. *-anus*): *chaplain*, *chieftain*, *villain*, *pelican*, *peasant*, *warden* (= *guardian*), *sexton* (= *sacristan*), *surgeon*, *sovereign*.

Modern formations, having no corresponding Latin form in *-anus*, are *antiquarian*, *barbarian*, *civilian*, *grammarian*, *librarian*, &c.

From modern French come *artisan*, *courtesan*, *partisan*.

-ain (Lat. *-aneus*), appears in *mountain*, *campaign*, *champaign*.

-al, **-el** (Lat. *-alis*): *canal*, *cardinal*, *cathedral*, *coronal*, *spittal*, *channel*, *cattle*, *chatel*, *fuel*, *jewel*, &c.

Lat. *-alia* (pl.) appears in *battle*, *entrail*, *marvel*, *rascal*, *spousals*, *victuals*.

-ant, **-ent** (Lat. *-antem*, *-entem*) are participial suffixes, sometimes marking the agent:—

Covenant, *giant*, *merchant*, *sergeant*, *brigand*, *diamond*, *innocent*, *student*.

-ance, **-ence** (Lat. *-antia*), form abstract nouns:—

Abundance, *allegiance*, *chance* (= *cadence*), *purveyance* (= *providence*), *obedience* (obedi-*ence*), *prudence*, *science*, &c.

-ancy, -ency, are new formations from the Latin *-antia*, *-entia*, becoming (1) *-antie*, *-entie*, (2) *-ancie*, *-encie*, &c., brilli-*ancy*, excell-*ency*, &c.

sé-ance is from modern French.

-and, -end (Lat. *-andus*, *-endus*), are gerundial suffixes :—

(1) Garl-*and*, vi-*and*, leg-*end*, prov-*end-er*.

(2) Memor-*andum* retains its Latin form ; (3) preb-*end*, reprim-*and*, are directly from Modern French.

-ar, -er, -or (Lat. *-arium*), marks the place where ; it enters into the name of some common objects :—

(1) Cell-*ar*, mort-*ar*, chart-*er*, dow-*er*, sampl-*er*, garn-*er*, lard-*er*, sauc-*er*, man-*or*.

(2) -*ary* (Lat. *-arium*), gran-*ary*, (= garn-*er*), avi-*ary*, semin-*ary*, viv-*ary*.

In M.E. we find O.Fr. *-aire* in sal-*arie*, seyntu-*arie* (sanctuary), lettu-*arie* = electuary.

(1) -*ar*, -*er*, -*or* (Lat. *-arius*), marks the agent : calend-*ar*, vic-*ar*, arch-*er*, butch-*er*, butl-*er*, carpent-*er*, farri-*er*, messeng-*er*, treasur-*er*, bachel-*or*, chan-cell-*or*, coun-sell-*or*.

(2) -*ary* (Lat. *-arius*) : advers-*ary*, secret-*ary*, &c.

Commiss-*arie* = commissary, not-*arie* = not-*ary*, are met with in M.E. and the suffix is owing to the O.Fr. *-aire*, not *-arie*. See -ry, p. 230.

-ard (Low Lat. *-ardus*, Ger. *-hart*, Eng. *hard*) : cow-*ard*, dull-*ard*, nigg-*ard*, buzz-*ard*, tank-*ard*, &c.

Bragg-*ar-t*, dastar-*d*, lollar-*d* (cp. schol-*ard* for schol-*ar*), must be excluded from this list.

Sweet-heart has perhaps replaced an original *sweet-ard*. (Cp. Ger. lieb-*hart*).

-ate (N. Fr. *-at*, Lat. *-atus*, pass. part.): *cur-ate*, *leg-ate*, *reneg-ate*.

Most nouns in *-ate* are of recent origin; *-ade* is the Spanish form of *-ate*. Cp. *reneg-ade* = *reneg-ate*. *Advocate* has replaced M.E. *avocat*, Fr. *avocat*.

-ee (Fr. *-ée*, Lat. *-atus*, suffix of pass. part.), marks the agent in a passive sense.

Appell-ee, *legat-ee*, *trust-ee*, &c., are from Modern French.

-eer, -ier (Fr. *-er, -ier*; Lat. *-arius*): *engin-eer*, *mountain-eer*, *harpoon-er*, *brigad-ier*, *prem-ier*, *chandel-ier*, are from Modern French. See *-ar, -er*, p. 225, for the N. French form.

-el (Lat. *-ela*): *cant-el*, *cand-le*, *quarr-el*, *tut-el-age*.

-el (Lat. *-ellus, -ellum*): *bush-el*, *bow-el*, *chanc-el*, *mors-el*, *cast-le*, *mant-le*, *pann-el*, *pomm-el*.

-en, -in (Lat. *-enus, -ena, -enum*): *ali-en*, *warr-en*, *flor-in*, *cha-in*, *verm-in*, *ven-om*.

-er (Lat. *-eria*): *gart-er*, *gutt-er*, *matt-er*, *pray-er*.

Barrier is the Modern-French *barr-ière*. See *-ry*, p. 230.

-erel, -rel, has a diminutive force: *cock-erel*, *dott-erel*, *mack-erel*, *pick-rel*, *pick-erel*; T.E. *daint-rel* = a *dain-ty*.

-ern (Lat. *-erna*): *cav-ern*, *cist-ern*, *tav-ern* (cp. *tab-ern-acle*).

-et, -ot (N. Fr. *-et, -ot*; Fr. *-et, -ette; -at, -ot*), is a diminutive suffix.

Blank-et, *cygn-et*, *hatch-et*, *pock-et*, *tick-et*, *chari-et*, *fagg-et*, *parr-et*.

-et, -ot, -ette (see above): *ball-et*, *ball-et*, *bill-et*, *paroqu-et*, *ettiqu-ette*, *coqu-ette*, from Modern French.

To the original *-et* has been prefixed *l* (for *el*),

making a new diminutive suffix, **-let** in *ham-let*, *stream-let*, &c. See **-el**, p. 226.

-ess (Lat. *-issa*), sign of the feminine gender. See p. 66, § 85.

-ess, -ice, -ise (Lat. *-itia*): *distr-ess*, *larg-ess*, *lach-ess*, *rich-es*, *prow-ess*, *franch-ise*, *merchand-ise*, *avar-ice*, *coward-ice*, *just-ice*; M.E. *covet-eise* has become *covetous-ness*.

Serv-ice = Lat. *serv-itiū*; *burg-ess* = O.F. *burgeis*, *court-cous* (= M.E. *curt-eis*), and *marq-uis* contain Latin *-ensis*.

-ice, -ise (Lat. *-icem*): *matr-ice*, *pum-ice*, *pent-house* (= *pent-ise*), *jud-ge*, *partrid-ge*, *paun-ch*.

-ice (Lat. *-icius*): *apprent-ice*, *nov-ice*, *surpl-ice*, *pil-ch* (= *pel-isse*).

-ic, -c (Lat. *-icus, -ica*, Gr. *ικός*): *log-ic*, *mus-ic*, *phys-ic*, *heret-ic*, *clerk* (= *clerk-ic*), *por-ch*, *per-ch*, *ser-ge*, *for-ge* (= *fabr-ic*).

-icle (Lat. *-iculus*): *art-icle*, *part-icle*.

Icicle = O.E. *ts-gic-el* = *ice-jag*. Cp. *Iseyokels* in footnote to *Piers Plowman*, B. xvii. 227, p. 315.

-iff (Lat. *-ivus*): *bail-iff*, *cait-iff* (= *cap-tive*), *plaint-iff*. See **-ive**, p. 234.

-ine, -in (Lat. *-inus*): *div-ine*, *fam-ine*, *medic-ine*, *bas-in*, *citr-in*, *cous-in*, *goll-in*, *pilgr-in* (= *peregr-ine*), *rav-ine*.

Latin atonic *-ina* disappeared in Old French, hence English *dame, page*; Modern French has reintroduced it under the form, *-ine*, whence our *machine*.

in (Lat. *-inem*): *marg-in*, *orig-in*, *virg-in*.

-ism (Lat. *-ismus*; Gr. *-ισμος*): *de-ism*, *fatal-ism*, *ego-t-ism*. Many are direct from the Greek, as *barbar-ism*, *lacon-ism*.

No words of N.Fr. origin end in *-ism*. Cp. M.E. *sophime* = *sophism*.

-ist (Lat. *-ista*, Gr. *-ιστης*): bapt-*ist*, evangel-*ist*, chor-*ist*-er; M.E. soph-*ist*-er = soph-*ist*.

More recent forms are dent-*ist*, de-*ist*, exorc-*ist*, flor-*ist*, medall-*ist*, novel-*ist*, and numerous others.

-ite (Lat. *-ita*, Fr. *-ite*) forms patronymics: Israel-*ite*, Jesu-*it*.

-id (Lat. *-id*, Gr. *-ιδ*, Fr. *-ide*): Æne-*id*, Nere-*id*. Many modern chemical words end in *-id*, as alkalo-*id*.

-le (Lat. *-ulus*, *-ula*, *-ulum*): fab-*le*, tab-*le*, stab-*le*, peop-*le*; with preceding *c* (which is sometimes lost), we have artic-*le*, mirac-*le*, pinnac-*le*, obstac-*le*, appar-*el*, dams-*el*, fenn-*el*, lent-*il*, parc-*el* (= partic-*le*), penc-*il*, per-*il*.

Modern forms in *-bule*, *-cle*, *-cule*, are borrowed directly from the Latin.

-lence (Lat. *-l-entia*) forms abstract nouns. There are very few of these forms in M.E. We find pesti-*lence* and vio-*lence*; other forms are quite recent. See **-lent**, p. 234.

-lency is sometimes found for *-lence*, like *-ency* for *-ence*.

-let. See **-et**, p. 226.

-m, -me (Lat. *-men*): char-*m*, real-*m*, cri-*me*, nou-*n*, re-now-*n*, leav-*en* (= Lat. *leva-men*, Fr. *lev-ain*).

-me, the modern French form is contained in alu-*m*, legu-*me*, volu-*me*, regi-*me*.

-men, the original Lat. form, is retained in all later loans, as acu-*men*, bitu-*men*, &c.

-m, -me (Lat. *-ma*, Gr. *-μα*): baptis-*m*, phanto-*m* (= phantas-*m*), the-*me*.

From modern French we have borrowed diade-*m*, anagra-*m*, emble-*m*, proble-*m*.

From the Greek we get anagram, epigra-*m*, paradig-*m*, panorama-*ma*, enthusias-*m*, pleonas-*m*, telegram.

✓-*ment* (Lat. -*mentum*): argu-*ment*, command-*ment*, enchant-*ment*, gar-*ment*, nourish-*ment*, oint-*ment*, parlia-*ment*.

It is added to Teutonic words, as, acknowledge-*ment*, atone-*ment*, bereave-*ment*, fulfil-*ment*, &c.

-*mony* (Lat. -*mon-ium*, -*mon-ia*), cere-*mony*, matri-*mony*, testi-*mony*.

-*on*, -*eon*, -*ion*, -*in* (Lat. -*onem*, -*ionem*), form many nouns denoting act of, state of: apr-*on*, bac-*on*, cap-*on*, falc-*on*, fel-*on*, gall-*on*, glutt-*on*, mas-*on*, mutt-*on*, sim-plet-*on*, tal-*on*, champ-*ion*, compan-*ion*, clar-*ion*, march-*ion*-ess, on-*ion*, stall-*ion*, scorp-*ion*, pant-*ion*, pig-*eon*, scutch-*eon*, sturg-*eon*, trunch-*eon*.

The N.Fr. forms of the suffix were, (1) -*un*, *iun*; (2) -*oun*, *ioun*.

-*oon* (Fr. -*on*, Ital. -*one*), ball-*oon*, bat-*oon*, drag-*oon*, harp-*oon*, sal-*oon*, buff-*oon*, poltr-*oon*, are not from N. French.

Some words in -*oon* seem to be augmentatives, as, ball-*oon*, sal-*oon*, &c.; others are diminutives, as, haberge-*on*, flag-*on*.

✓-*our* (Lat. -*orem*): ard-*our*, col-*our*, fav-*our*, hon-*our*, lab-*our*, lang-*our*, liqu-*our*, rum-*our*.

The Modern French form is -*eur*, as, ard-*eur*, grand-*eur*, liqu-*eur*; the N.Fr. was (1) -*ur*, (2) -*our*.

-*or*, -*our*, -*er*, (Lat. -*orem*): jur-*or*, govern-*our*, emper-*or*, antl-*er*, compil-*er*, divin-*er*, found-*er*, preach-*er*, juggl-*er*, lev-*er*.

N. Fr. -*our* has become -*er* in receiv-*er*, robb-*er*, trench-*er*.

-tor (Lat. *-torem*): audi-*tor*, doc-*tor*, proc-*tor*, trai-*tor*, au-*thor*, indi-*ter*.

-our, -or, -er (Lat. *-orium, -oria*): min-*or*, parl-*our*, raz-*or*, viz-*or*, sciss-*ors*, count-*er*, cens-*er*, lav-*er*, (= lavat-*ory*), mang-*er*, covert-*ure*.

In M.E. we find a few forms in *-orie* = *ory*. (Cp. Fr. *-oire*,) as lavat-*orie*, orat-*orie*, purgat-*orie*.

-oir (Fr. *-oir*, Lat. *-orium*): abatt-*oir*, from modern French.

-ory, the full form of Lat. *-orium*, occurs in audit-*ory*, dormit-*ory*, refect-*ory*, repert-*ory*.

-ry, -ery (N. Fr. *-erie*): fai-*ry*, hazard-*ry*, jew-*ry*, poet-*ry*, poult-*ry*, spice-*ry*, surg-*ery*, cook-*ery*, house-*wife-ry*, mid-*wife-ry*.

We have a large number of words with this ending unknown to Middle English: as, slave-*ry*, peasant-*ry*, thief-*ry*, witch-*ery*, trump-*ery*.

-ry (Lat. *-aria*): chival-*ry*, caval-*ry*, carpent-*ry*, pant-*ry*, vint-*ry*. Cp. the modern forms, chapel-*ry*, deane-*ry*, &c.

-ry (Lat. *-arium*): dow-*ry*, laund-*ry*, vest-*ry*, treas-*ry*.

-son (Lat. *-sionem*): beni-*son*, mali-*son*, le-*s-son*, ori-*son*, pri-*son*, ran-*som*, rea-*son*, sea-*son*, trea-*son*, veni-*son*, fashi-*on*.

With these compare the parallel forms that have come into our language direct from Latin: benedic-*tion*, male-dic-*tion*, lec-*tion*, ora-*tion*, po-*tion*, redemp-*tion*, ra-*tion*, tradi-*tion*, fac-*tion*.

Many words now ending in *-tion*, as, *nation*, *salvation*, &c., once ended in *-ciun* (E.E.), *-cioun*, *-cion* (M.E.)

-sion (Lat. *-sionem*): conver-*sion*, man-*sion*, pen-*sion*,

pas-sion, *pri-son*, *pro-ces-sion*, *vi-sion*, &c. ; with *foi-son* (plenty), compare *pro-fu-sion*.

-sy (Lat. *-sia*, Gr. *-σις*) : *catalep-sy*, *drop-sy*, *pal-sy*, (= *paraly-sis*), *fren-sy*.

Nouns ending in **-sis** are modern words that have come direct from Greek.

-se, a still shorter form of this suffix, occurs in *apocalyp-se*, *ba-se*, *eclip-se*.

-t (Lat. *-tus*) : *conduc-t*, *conven-t*, *frui-t*, *strai-t*, *sain-t*. See **y**, p. 232.

-t (Lat. *-tum*) : *deb-t*, *fea-t* (= *fac-t*), *join-t*, *poin-t*.

-t (Lat. *-ta*) : *aun-t*, *ren-t*, &c. See **y**, p. 232.

-t, -te (Lat. *-ta*, Gr. *-της*) : *aposta-te*, *come-t*, *hermi-t*, *plane-t*, *prophe-t*, *idio-t*.

-ter (Lat. *-ter*) : *mis-ter*, *mas-ter* (= *magis-ter*), *minis-ter*, *fri-ar* (Lat. *fra-ter*).

-tery (Lat. *-terium*) : *mas-tery*, *minis-tery*.

-tor (Lat. *-tor*). See p. 230.

-dor in *battle-dor*, *mata-dor*, is a Spanish form.

-trix (Lat. *-trix*), a feminine suffix. See p. 67.

-ter, -tre (Lat. *-trum*, Gr. *-τρον*) : *clois-ter*, *spec-tre*, *scep-tre*.

The full form occurs in modern words, as, "*spectrum analysis*."

Another form of *-trum* is *-crum*, in *sepul-chre*; *brum* in *mem-brum*. Cp. *candela-brum*, *cere-brum*.

-tude (Lat. *-tudinem*) : *beati-tude*, *multi-tude*, &c., are direct from Latin. *Cus-tom* = Lat. *consuetudinem*.

-ty (Lat. *-tatem*) : *beau-ty*, *boun-ty*, *chari-ty*, *cruel-ty*, *feal-ty*, (= *fidelity*), *frail-ty*, &c.

-ule. See **-le**, p. 228.

-ure (Lat. *-ura*) : *advent-ure*, *apert-ure*, *creat-ure*,

forfeit-*ure*, nat-*ure*, nurt-*ure*, meas-*ure*, past-*ure*, se-
pult-*ure*, stat-*ure*, vest-*ure*.

Arm-*our* = M. Lat. *armatura*.

-*y* (Lat. *-ia*): cop-*y*, famil-*y*, felon-*y*, nav-*y*, stor-*y*,
victor-*y*, &c., Ital-*y*, Arab-*y* and Arab-*ia*.

-*y* (Lat. *-ium*): horolog-*y*, jo-*y*, stud-*y*. Directly
from the Latin are formed augur-*y*, obsequ-*y*, remed-*y*,
&c.

-*y* (Lat. *-atus*): attorn-*cy*, deput-*y*, all-*y*.

Many words in -*cy*, -*sy*, are formed on the model of Fr.
words in *-cie*, Lat. *-tia*:—cura-*cy*, minstrel-*cy*, &c. Cp. degene-
ra-*cy*, intima-*cy*, &c., the corresponding adjectives of which end
in -*ate*.

-*y* (Lat. *-tus*), cler-g-*y*: coun-t-*y*, duch-*y*, trea-t-*y*.

-*y* (Lat. *-ia*), arm-*y*: embass-*y*, chimn-*ey*, countr-*y*,
dela-*y*, destin-*y*, entr-*y*, journ-*ey*, jur-*y*, part-*y*, vall-*ey*.
See -*ee*, p. 226.

-*y* (Lat. *-ies*): progen-*y*.

II. Adjective Suffixes.

-*al* (Lat. *-alis*), annu-*al*, besti-*al*, casu-*al*, equ-*al*,
loy-*al* (= leg-*al*), roy-*al* (= reg-*al*), &c. See p. 224.

-*al* forms many new derivatives, as, festiv-*al*, celesti-*al*, comic
-*al*, mathematic-*al*.

-*an*, -*ain* (Lat. *-anus*): cert-*ain*, germ-*an*, germ-*ain*,
hum-*an*, me-*an*.

There are numerous adjectives in -*an*, of recent
formation that have no corresponding Latin form in
-*anus*: agrari-*an*, barbari-*an*, diluvi-*an*, pedestri-*an*.
See *an*, p. 224.

-*ane* (Lat. *-anus*): hum-*ane*, transmont-*ane* are
modern forms.

-ant, -ent : err-*ant*, ramp-*ant*, trench-*ant*, obedi-*ent*, pati-*ent*, &c. See -ant, -ent, p. 224.

-ar (Lat. -*aris*) : famili-*ar*, regul-*ar*, singul-*ar*.

-ary (Lat -*arius*) : contr-*ary*, necess-*ary*, second-*ary*. See -ar, p. 225.

Arbitr-*ary*, disciplin-*ary*, honor-*ary*, and many English derivatives in -*ary*, having no Latin form in -*arius*.

The Lat. -*arius* is sometimes changed into -*arious*, as, nef-*arious*, greg-*ari-ous*. Sometimes -*an* is added to -*ari*, as, agr-*ari-an*, antiqu-*ari-an*, &c.

-atic (Lat. -*aticus*) : fan-*atic*, lun-*atic*.

Most nouns in -*atic*, -*tic*, come directly from the Latin, as aqu-*atic*, rus-*tic*, domes-*tic*, &c. See -age, p. 224.

-ate (Lat. -*atus*) : delic-*ate*, desol-*ate*, determin-*ate*, and some few other words in -*ate* are found in M.E. coming directly from the Latin. But most words with this ending are modern formations.

Had these words come from N. Fr. they would end in -y. Compare *privy*, secret, (Fr. *privé*), with *private*.

-ble, -able (Lat. -*bilis*) : accept-*able*, abomin-*able*, fee-*ble*, foi-*ble* (= fle-*bilis*), mov-*able*, sta-*ble*.

The suffix -able is added to many Romance stems : as, agree-*able*, change-*able*, favour-*able*, deceiv-*able*, &c.

It is also added to Teutonic stems : as, break-*able*, eat-*able*, laugh-*able*, sale-*able*.

Terms in -*ible*, as aud-*ible*, vis-*ible*, are formed directly from the Latin.

-ble (Lat. -*plex*) : dou-*ble* (= du-*ple*), tre-*ble* (= tri-*ple*).

-ese (Ital. -*ese*, Lat. -*ensis*) : Chin-*ese*, Malt-*ese*. See p. 227.

✓ **-esque** (Fr. *-esque*, Lat. *-iscus*): burl-*esque*, grot-*esque*, pictur-*esque*; *morrice* (dance) = mor-*esco* i.e. Moorish. This *-esque* is allied to English *-ish*, hence the forms Fren-*ch* and Dan-*ish*, in which the Fr. suffix is anglicised.

-ac (Lat. *-acus*): demoni-*ac*, mani-*ac*.

-ic (Lat. *-icus*, *-ica*, *-icum*): aromat-*ic*, barbar-*ic*, frant-*ic*, schismat-*ic*. See p. 227.

It is often combined with *-al*, as cler-*ic-al*, mag-*ic-al*, mus-*ic-al*, &c.

In Old French *icus* became *i*, whence our *enem-y* = Fr. *ennemi*, Lat. *inimicus*; Fr. *p-ic* = *p-ica*; *-ique* is the modern Fr. form. Cp. ant-*ic* (old form), with ant-*ique* (modern derivative).

-id (Lat. *-idus*): ac-*id*, pall-*id*, tep-*id*, rig-*id*, &c.

In N.Fr. this *-id* disappears or is changed. Cp. Eng. *neat*, Fr. *net*, Lat. *nit-idus*. In modern learned Fr. words *-ide* is used as rig-*ide*, sap-*ide*, &c.

-ile (Lat. *-ilis*): frag-*ile*, ster-*ile*, &c.

-l, -le (Lat. *-elis*, *-ilis*): cru-*e-l*, civ-*i-l*, frai-*l* (= frag-*i-le*), ab-*le*, subt-*le*, gent-*le*.

-ine (Lat. *-inus*): div-*ine*, citr-*in*.

Most of the words in *-ine* are of modern formation: as, aquil-*ine*, can-*ine*, genu-*ine*, infant-*ine*, &c.

-ive (Lat. *-ivus*): able to, inclined to, act-*ive*, attent-*ive*, fugit-*ive*, pens-*ive*, &c. See *-iff*, p. 227.

In Early and Middle English these adjectives ended in *-if*: as, *actif*, *attentif*, &c. The *f* has dropped off in *hasty*, *jolly*, *testy*. Cp. *massive* with T.E. *massy*; and *bailly* = *bailliff*. We have a large number of modern derivatives in *-ive*, as, coer-*c-ive*, conclus-*ive*, affirmat-*ive*, &c. We have one hybrid, talk-*ative*.

-lent (Lat. *-lentus*) full of: corpu-*lent*, opu-*lent*, vio-*lent*, &c.

-ory (Lat. *-orius*): amat-ory, mandat-ory, &c.

-ose (Lat. *-osus*): bellic-ose, joc-ose, mor-ose.

✓ -ous (Lat. *-osus*) full, like: copi-ous, curi-ous, danger-ous, fam-ous, lepr-ous, &c.

-ous also represents Lat. *-us* in the following:—

(1) Assidu-ous, continu-ous, ingenu-ous, &c.

(2) Anxi-ous, arbore-ous, &c.

(3) In the endings *-vorous*, *-fluous*, *-par-ous*:—omnivor-ous, superflu-ous, ovipar-ous, &c.

The use of *-ous* has been much extended in modern English. It is added to adjective stems, as, alacri-ous, asper-ous, atroci-ous precipit-ous, carbonifer-ous.

It occurs in many modern derivatives, as contradict-i-ous, felicit-ous, joy-ous.

It is added to some few Teutonic roots, as murder-ous.

Court-eous = E.E. *curt-eis*, O.Fr. *curt-eis*, court-ois.

Boister-ous = M.E. *bostois*, *boist-ous*, *bostwys*, from Welsh *bwystus*, rough, rude.

Right-eous. Here *-eous* is a corruption of *-wise*. See § 238, p. 213.

Wondr-ous. Here *-ous* is for the adverbial suffix *-s*.

"This matter is *wonders* precious."

Everyman, O.E. *Plays*, ed. Hazlitt, I. p. 99.

Wonder (used as an adverb) = O.E. *wundr-um*.

Wondr-ous-ly = *wonder-s-ly* = M.E. *wonderly*.

"Of the elements so *wondersly* formed."

The Four Elements, ed. Hazlitt, p. 16.

-t, -te (Lat. *-tus*), discrie-t, straigh-t, strai-t, modes-t, hones-t, chas-te, mu-te.

Words like *elect*, *perfect*, *distinct*, &c. have come direct from the Latin.

In Fr. the *c* disappears before *t*. Cp. *strait* and *strict*.

-und, -ond (Lat. *-undus*): ro-und (= rot-und), joc-und, sec-ond.

-y (Lat. *-ous*): spong-y, (Lat. *spongiosus*). We find *spongius* in Gerarde's Herbal.

-y (N.Fr. *-if*, Lat. *-ivus*): hast-y, joll-y, mass-y, test-y. See **-ive**, p. 234.

III. Verbal Suffixes.

✓ **-ate** (Lat. *-atus*, the ending of the pass. part.) forms verbs from Latin and French verbs: agit-ate, alien-ate, assassin-ate, &c.; and from nouns and adjectives accentu-ate, filtr-ate, superannu-ate, &c.

-ise, -ize (Lat. *-izare*, Fr. *iser*, Gr. *-ιζω*) forms verbs from nouns and adjectives: colon-ize, pulver-ize, civil-ize, fertil-ize.

-ish (Lat. *-esc-o*; Fr. *-iss* in the pres. part. of verbs in *-ir*): establ-ish, flour-ish, fin-ish, nour-ish, pol-ish &c.

-fy (Lat. *-ficare*, Fr. *-fier*): edi-fy, magni-fy, signi-fy

245. COMPOSITION WITH ROMANIC PREFIXES.

Words with these prefixes are divisible into two classes (1) those that have come from the Latin through the Norman French, (2) those that have come directly from the Latin. The first class of words is of course the oldest. See § 244, p. 223.

A, av (Fr. *a, av*; Lat. *a, ab, abs*, away from):—

(1) **A**-vaunt (Fr. *a-vant*; Lat. *ab-ante*), a-d-vance a-d-vantage, a-vert, a-bridge, a-s-soil (*absolve*), **abs**tain, ab-ound, ab-use.

(2) **Ab**-dicare, **ab**-sent, **abs**-cond, &c.

A, ad (O.Fr. *ad*, *a*; Fr. *à*; Lat. *ad*, to) :—

By assimilation *ad-* becomes *ac-*, *af-*, *ag-*, *al-*, *an-*, *ap-*, *ar-*, *as-*, *at-*.

(1) **A-bate**, **ac-quaint** (M.Lat. *ad-cognitare*), **ac-quit**, **ac-cord**, (O.Fr. *a-cointer*), **a-c-count**.

A-chieve, **ac-cuse**, **a-d-venture**, (M.E. *a-venture*), **ad-journ** (M.E. *ajorne*), **ad-join**, **ad-verse**, **ad-versary**, **af-firm**, **af-fiance**, **af-finity**, **af-ford**, **a-gree**, **ag-grieve**, (M.E. *ag-regge* and *a-greve*), **a-d-monish** (M.E. *a-monestie*), **a-mount**, **a-merce**, **al-ledge**, **al-ly**, **al-low**, **ap-parel**, **ap-pear**, **ap-pease**, **ap-ply**, **ap-proach**, **ar-rive**, **as-sail**, **as-sault** (M.E. *asaute*), **as-size**, **as-suage**, **as-semble**, **at-tain**, **a-venge**, **a-vow**.

Cp. the later loans *adieu*, *adroit*, *alarm*, *alert*, *apart*, &c.

(2) **Ad-apt**, **ac-cept**, **ac-cumulate**, **ag-gravate**, **al-leviate**, **an-nex**, &c.

An, ante (Fr. *ans*, *ains*; Lat. *ante*) :—

(1) **An-cestor** (M.E. *ancessoure*), **an-cestry**, **v-an-guard** (= Fr. *av-ant-garde*).

(2) **Ante-cede**, **ante-meridian**, **ante-chamber**.

(3) **Ante-date**, **anti-cipate**, seem formed on the model of the Fr. *anti-dater*, *anti-cipier*.

Circum, circu (Lat. *circum*, around) :—

Circum-cise, **circu-it**, are found in M.E.

Modern compounds with this prefix are very common : *circum-scribe*, *circum-stance*, &c.

Co, com, con (Fr. *co*, *com*, *con*; Lat. *cum*, with) :—

Com becomes **col** before *l*, **cor** before *r*, and **co** before vowels.

(1) **Col-late**, **com-mand**, **com-mon**, **com-pany**,

con-ceive, con-ceit, con-demn, con-duit, con-found, con-strue, con-vey, con-voy, &c. ; coun-sel, countenance, co-vent, con-vent.

Couch (Lat. *collocare*) ; **count** (Lat. *computare*), **cost** (Lat. *constare*), **custom** (Lat. *consuetudinem*), **cover**, (Lat. *co-operire*), **curry** (Fr. *cor-royer*, for O. Fr. *con-roi* ; Lat. *con-redum*,) (*redum* = arrangements from a Teutonic root *red* to arrange. Cp. Flemish *reden*, Goth. *raidjan*, to prepare, make ready).

Quail, to curdle (Fr. *coaïller*, Lat. *coagulare*).

(2) Modern forms are very numerous: *col-locate*, *com-prehend*, *con-duct*, *cor-relation*, *co-eval*, *co-executor*, &c.

(3) **Co** is sometimes joined to Teutonic roots, as, *co-worker*, *co-elder*.

Counter, contra (Fr. *contre* ; Lat. *contra*, against) :

The N. Fr. form *counter* is used as a separate word in "to run *counter* to." It has given rise to the verb *en-counter* (M. E. *countren*).

(1) **Counter-feit, counter-plead, counter-pane, cont-roller** (cp. Fr. *contrôle* = *contre-rôle*), **contr-ary, contra-diction.**

(2) *Counter-act, counter-balance, counter-mand, contra-vene, contro-vert*, &c.

(3) *contra-band* is a modern French loan.

De (Fr. *de, dé* ; Lat. *de*, down, from, away) :—

(1) **De-ceive, de-ceit, de-clare, de-cline, de-crease, de-fend, de-feat, de-form, de-gree, de-light, de-ny, de-liver, de-nounce, de-prave, de-serve, de-sire, de-scend, de-scry, (= de-cribe), de-spise, de-spite, de-stroy, de-vise, de-vour, &c.**

Di-s-dain (M. E. *dedain*), **di-still** (M. E. *destylle*).

(2) *De-ception, de-fect, de-lectable*, &c.

De, dis, di (Fr. *dés, dé*; Lat. *dis, di*, asunder, in two, difference, negation):—

In E.E. and M.E. the prefix *dis* has its N.Fr. form *des* or *de*.

(1) **De-part, de-fy, de-lay, dis-cover, dis-charge, disguise, dis-honour, display, dis-turb, dis-please, dispute, &c.**

(2) *Dis-cern, di-gest, differ, &c.*

(3) *Deluge* = mod. Fr. *déluge*, Lat. *di-luvium*.

(4) The following are hybrids: *dis-believe* (= mis-believe), *dis-like* (= mislike), *dis-own*, &c.

E, es, ex (Fr. *es, e*; Lat. *ex*, out of, from):—

(1) **E-late, e-lection, as-say, es-say, es-cape, issue, es-pecial, s-pecial, s-ample** (= *ex-ample*), *ens-ample, ex-amine, ex-cite, ex-cuse, ex-ile, a-mend* (= *e-mend*), *a-fraid* (Lat. *exfrigidare*) *a-bash* = O.Fr. *es-bahir*.

(2) *Ex-alt, e-lect, ex-ecute, ex-empt, ex-pect, &c.*; *ex-emperor, ex-mayor*.

(3) *Efface, élite* (= *elect*), are from modern French. **Extra** (Lat. *extra*, beyond.)

(1) *Extra-ordinary, extra-vagant*.

(2) *Extra-work, extra-freight*, are hybrids.

Em, en, in (Fr. *em, en*; Lat. *in*, in, into, on):—

(1) **Em-balm, em-bellish, em-brace, en-chant, en-counter, en-cumber, en-dite, en-dow, en-gage, en-force, en-hance, en-join, en-joy, en-rich, en-tice, en-treat, en-viron, en-vy, &c.**; *an-oint, am-bush, im-pair, im-prison, il-lusion, in-cense, in-cline, in-quire* (*en-quire*).

Many words once beginning with *en-* now have *in-*.

- (2) *In*-nate, *il*-lumine, *im*-migrate, &c.
- (3) Hybrids are *em*-bolden, *en*-shrine, *en*-dear, &c.

In (Lat. *in*, not) :—

- (1) *In*-nocent, *in*-constance, *in*-fant, *im*-perfect (= M.E. *imparfit*).
- (2) It is prefixed to nouns, adjectives, and verbs :—
 - (a) *In*-convenience, *im*-piety, *il*-liberality.
 - (b) *In*-cautious, *im*-politic, *il*-legal, *ir*-regular.
 - (c) *In*-capacitate, *in*-dispose, *il*-legalize, *im*-mortalize.

Un often takes the place of *in*, as *un*-able, *un*-apt, *un*-certain &c.

Enter, inter, intro (O.Fr. *enter*; Fr. *entre*; La *inter, intro*, within, between) :—

- (1) **Enter**-prise, **enter**-tain, **inter**-dict (= M.I. *enter-dite*), *inter*-change (M.E. *enter-change*).
- (2) *Inter*-cept, *inter*-sect, *intro*-duce, &c.

Ob (Lat. *ob*, in front of, against) :—

- (1) **Ob**-lige, **ob**-ey, **oc**-cupy, **of**-fer, **of**-fend, **o**-fence, **of**-fice, **op**-pose.
- (2) *Ob*-ject, *ob*-struct, *oc*-cur, *of*-ficiate, &c.

Per (O.Fr. *per*; Fr. *par*; Lat. *per*, through) :—

- (1) **Per**-ceive, **per**-form, **per**-ish, **par**-don, **pui**-sue.
- (2) *Per*-jure, *per*-secute, *pel*-lucid, *pol*-lute, &c.

Post (Lat. *post*, after) :—

- (1) **Puny** = Fr. *puiné*, O.Fr. *puis-né*, Lat. *post natu*.
- (2) *Post*-pone, *post*-date, *post*-script, &c.

Pre (Fr. *pré*; Lat. *præ*, before):—

(1) **Pre**-cept, **pre**-face, **pre**-late, **pre**-sence, **pre**-tend, **pro**-vost, **pre**-ach (= Lat. *prædicare*).

(2) Modern formations are numerous: *pre*-dict, *pre*-cinct, *pre*-announce, &c.

Preter (Fr. *préter*; Lat. *præter*, past):—

(1) *Preter*-ite, *preter*-mit.

(2) *Preter*-natural, *preter*-perfect.

Par, pur, pro (Fr. *par, pour*; Lat. *pro*, forth, forward, before):—

(1) **Por**-tray, **pur**-chase, **pur**-pose, **pur**-sue, **pur**-vey, **pro**-cede, **pro**-cess, **pro**-cure, **pro**-nounce.

(2) *Pro*-vide, *pro*-pose, *pro*-consul, *pro*-noun.

(3) *Por*-trait = Fr. *pour*-trait.

Re, red (Fr. *re*; Lat. *red, re*, back, again):—

(1) **Re**-bell, **re**-ceive, **re**-claim, **re**-creant, **re**-cover, **re**-join, **re**-nounce, **re**-member, **re**-pair, **re**-pent, **re**-prove, **re**-quire, **re**-store, **re**-semble, **re**-treat, **re**-ally (Lat. *re-alligare*), **re**-n-der (Lat. *red-dere*), **red**-ound.

(2) Modern formations: *re*-probate, *re*-duce, *re*-act &c.

(3) *Re*-but = Fr. *re-buter*.

(4) Hybrids: *re*-build, *re*-mind, *re*-new, &c.

Retro (Fr. *rière*; Lat. *retro*):—

(1) **Rear**-ward, **arrear**, **rear**. Cp. M.E. *average* (arrears).

(2) *Retro*-grade, *retro*-spect, &c.

Se, sed (Fr. *sé*; Lat. *sed, se*, apart, away):—

- (1) *Se-ver, se-veral*.
- (2) *Se-clude, se-parate, sed-ition, &c.*

Sub, so (O.Fr. *so*; Fr. *se, su, sou*; Lat. *sub*, under up from below):—

(1) **Sub-tle, suc-cour** (M.E. *socour*), **suc-ceed** *suf-fer, sum-mons, sup-pose, sus-tain, so-journ, &c.*

(2) *Sub-jection, suc-cinct, sug-gest, &c.* It denotes: (a) diminution, as *sub-tepid*; (b) of a lower order as *sub-committee*.

(3) Hybrids: *sub-let, sub-kingdom*.

Sur, super (Fr. *sur*; Lat. *super*, above, beyond):—

(1) **Sur-coat, sur-face, sur-feit, sur-plice, sur-name, sur-vey; super-flu-ous, super-scription**, which occur in M.E., are directly from the Latin.

(2) Modern forms are *sur-prise, sur-pass, sur-charge, super-ficies, super-scribe, &c., sunnerset* = Fr. *soubre-saut*, Lat. *super-saltum*.

Tres, tra, trans (O.Fr. *tres*; Fr. *tré, tra*; Lat. *trans*, across):—

(1) **Tres-pass, tra-itor, trea-son, tra-vel, tra-verse, trans-figure, trans-form, trans-late, trans-migration.**

(2) *Trans-cription, trans-port, tra-dition, &c.,* are modern forms.

Ultra (Lat. *ultra*, beyond):—

- (1) **Out-rage.**
- (2) **Ultra-liberal.**

Vis, vice (Fr. *vis*; Lat. *vice*, instead of) :—

(1) **Vic**-ar.

(2) *Vis*-count, *vice*-roi, &c.

Bis, bi (Lat. *bis*, twice; *bini*, two by two) :—

(1) None.

(2) *Bis*-sextile, *bi*-ennial, *bin*-ocular.

(3) *Biscuit* is modern French *biscuit*, Lat. *bis-coctum*.

Demi (Fr. *demi*; Lat. *dimidium*, half) :—

(1) *Demi*-god, *demi*-quaver.

Semi (Lat. *semi*, half) :—

(1) *Semi*-circle, *semi*-column.

Mal, mau, male (Fr. *mal*, *mau*; Lat. *male*, ill) :—

(1) *Mau*-gre, *mal*-ady.

(2) *Male*-diction, *mal*-evolent.

(3) *Mal*-treat, *mal*-content.

Non (Lat. *non*, not) :—

(1) **Noun**-power impotence. Chaucer's *Boethius*,
p. 75.

(2) *Non*-sense, *non*-existent.

(3) *Non*-chalance, *non*-pareil.

Mis (Fr. *mes*; Lat. *minus*, less) :—

(1) **Mis**-chance (M.E. *mescheance*), **mis**-chief (M.E. *meschief*); (2) **mis**-fortune and **mis**-nomer are modern analogous forms.

(3) *Mis*-alliance.

Pen (Fr. *pén*; Lat. *pæne*, almost) :—

Pen-insula, *pen*-ultimate.

Sans, sine (Fr. *sans*, Lat. *sine*, without) :—

(2) *Sine-cure*, *sin-cere*.

(3) *Sans-culotte*, *sans-culottism*.

246. Greek Prefixes.

Nearly all compounds with Greek prefixes are of late origin.

An-, a- (ἀν, ἀ), *negative* like Lat. *in-* and Eng. *un-* : an-archy, an-æsthetic, a-pathy.

Amphi- (ἀμφι), about, on both sides. Cp. Lat. *am-*, *amb*, O.E. *umbe*, *ymbe*, about : amphi-bious, amphi-theatre.

Ara- (ἀνά), *up*, up to, again, back : ana-logy, ana-lysis, an-ec-dote.

Anti- (ἀντί), opposite to, against : anti-dote, anti-pathy, anti-thesis, ant-arctic.

Apo-, ap- (ἀπό), away from, from. Cp. Lat. *ab*, Eng. *off* : apo-logy, apo-strophe, apo-gee, apo-crypha, ap-helion.

Apocalypse, from the Latin, occurs in Middle English; also *pocalyps* (*Piers Plowman*, B. p. 215).

Arch-, archi- (ἀρχή), chief, head : arch-heretic, arch-aism, archi-tect.

Shakespeare uses *arch* as a root in *King Lear*, ii. 1, "My worthy *arch*." *Arch-bishop* occurs in M.E. Chaucer has *archi-wyves* (*Clerkes Tale*), *archi-deknes* (*Prologue*). The last existed in O.E.

Auto-, aut (αὐτο), self : auto-crat, auto-graph.

Cata-, cath-, cat- (κατά), down, downwards.

about : cata-ract, cata-strophe, cath-olic, cat-hedral, cat-egorize.

Dia- (διά), through : dia-meter, dia-gonal.

Di- (δι). Cp. Lat. *dis*, Eng. *to* : di-syllable, (often mis-spelt *dissyllable*) di-phthong.

Dys- (δυσ) ill : dys-peptic, dys-entery.

Ec-, ex- (ἐκ, ἐξ) out, forth ; cp. Lat. *ex* : ec-centric, ec-lectic, ex-orcism.

En- (ἐν), in. Cp. Lat. *in* : en-thusiasm, en-tomology, en-comium, em-piric, em-phasis, el-liptical.

Epi-, ep- (ἐπί), upon, on, by : epi-demic, epi-taph, epi-tome, ep-och.

Eu-, well : eu-logy, eu-phony.

U in *Utopia* is for *ou*, not *eu*.

Evangelist occurs in M.E. and comes through the Latin.

Hemi- (ἡμι), half : hemi-stich, hemi-sphere.

Hyper- (ὑπέρ), above, beyond. Cp. Lat. *super*, Eng. *over* : hyper-bole, hyper-critical.

Hypo-, hyp- (ὑπο), under. Cp. Lat. *sub* : hypocrite, hypo-thesis, hyp-hen.

Meta-, met- (μετά), after, *trans* : meta-phorical, meta-morphosis, (cp. Latin *trans-form*), met-hod.

Mono-, mon- (μονο), single, alone : mono-graph, mon-archy. Also *monk* = O.E. *munec*.

Pan- (πάν), all : pan-theistic, pan-acea.

Para-, par- (παρά), beside, against : para-dox, para-site, para-phrase, par-helion, para-ble. Cp. *parley*, from Fr. through Latin.

Peri- (περί), round. Cp. Lat. *per*, Eng. *for* : perim-eter, peri-odical, peri-phrasis.

Pro- (πρό), before. Cp. Lat. *pro*, Eng. *fore* : prologue, pro-gnostic.

Pro-phet and *pro-phesy*, *prologue*, *proem* occur in M.E. *Pro-*gramme is Fr.

Pros- (πρός), towards : **pros-elyte**, **pros-ody**.

Syn- (σύν), with : **syn-opsis**, **syn-tax**, **sym-pathy**, **syl-logism**, **sy-stem**.

247. We have some few Greek suffixes that have come from Latin though Norman-French. See suffixes, -ic (pp. 227, 234), -m (p. 228), -ist (p. 228) -sy (p. 231), -ize (p. 236).

APPENDIX.

Note to p. 68. he and she. In M.E. we find he and she used as nouns.

"Queþer-sum it war *sco* or *he*,
To godd be-taght þan suld it be."

C. MUNDI, C. L. 10205.

Note to p. 96. former = O.E. *forma*, M.E. *forme*; the r seems to have arisen out of the final e; former occurs in the *Göttingen* text of the Cursor Mundi; but *Fairfax* has *forme* and *Cotton* form. See Cursor Mundi, (ed. Morris, p. 526, l. 9156).

Note to p. 122. What and aught: "gif he *hwæt* dælan wyle" = "ʒif he *awiht* delan wule." (See *O. E. Hom.* i. p. 297 and p. 103.)

Note to p. 189. a = of. Cp. the *Göttingen* and *Cotton* texts of the C. Mundi, l. 8968.

"Hu all þis werld sal wite *awai*."

COTTON.

"Hou all þis world suld wit *of way*."

GÖTTINGEN.

"Wendaþ min heafod *ofdune*, forþon þe min Drihten Hælend Crist of heofenum *adune* to eorþan astag."

"Turn my head *adown* (downwards), because my Lord Jesus Christ came from heaven *adown* to earth."—*Blickling Homilies*, ed. Morris, p. 191.



INDEX.

The numbers refer to the pages.

- A, 19, 36, 40, 188.
- Abide, 147.
- About, 196.
- Accent, 20, 56.
- Addition of Letters, 51.
- Adjectives, 18, 58, 87.
- Ado, 218.
- Adverbs, 187.
- Adverbs, Pronominal, 190.
- After, 196.
- Agglutination, 54.
- Ago, 158.
- Alder-liefest, 51, 88.
- All and Some, 123.
- Alms, 75.
- Along of, 198, 218.
- Alphabet, 35, 39, 40.
- Also, 192.
- American words in English, 26.
- Amends, 76.
- Among, 197.
- An = if, 200.
- An, article, 96, 97.
- Analytical languages, 17.
- Anomalous verbs, 167.
- Anon, 217.
- Any, 126.
- Apocope, 51.
- Arabic words in English, 26.
- Aryan, 1, 5.
- Article, indefinite, 96.
definite, 114.
- As, relative, 121.
- As, adverb, 192.
- At, before infinitive, 218.
- Aught, 125.
- Augustine's mission, 11.
- Auxiliary verbs, 56, 185.
- B, 43, 46, 51.
- Be, 168—170.
- Belief, 20.
- Bequeath, past tense of, 144.
- Best, 93.
- Better, 93.
- Bit, verb, 147.
- Body, 123.
- Both, 98, 99.
- Bound (for journey) 9.
- Bridal, 215.
- Bridegroom, 69.
- But, 196.
- By, Be, 188, 189.
- Can, 171.
- Cardinal numbers. *See* Numerals.
- Case, loss of case-endings, 56, 79, 80.

- Case, 78.
 absolute, 82.
 possessive, 81.
 dative, 79.
 Causative verbs, 129.
 Chaucer, 14, 16.
 Chester, 10.
 Chicken, 55, 61, 63.
 Childer, 73.
 Chinese words in English, 26.
 Classical words in English, 10,
 21, 30.
 Cleave, 148.
 Cognates, 54.
 Comparison, 18, 56, 90.
 Comparison, double, 91.
 marks of in pronouns, 91.
 marks of in adverbs, 91.
 marks of in prepositions,
 196.
 Composition, 54.
 Compounds, 54, 78, 215.
 Conjunction, 200.
 Conquest, Norman, effects on
 English, 13, 16.
 Consonants, 20, 37, 39.
 classification of, 37.
 changes of, 43, 46.
 D, 43, 51.
 Danish words in English, 9.
 Dare, 173.
 Dative, absolute, 79.
 infinitive, 164.
 Decay, phonetic, 20, 45.
 Degrees of comparison, 90.
 Demonstrative pronouns, 114.
 Dentals, 43.
 Derivatives, 54.
 Do, 159, 183, 186.
 Dialects, 31.
 Digraphs, 40.
 Diphthongs, 36, 39.
 Distributives, 98.
 Drake, 69.
 Dutch, meaning of, 4, 5.
 words in English, 26.
 E, 19, 36.
 Each, 126.
 Early English, 33.
 Eaves, 76.
 Either, 127, 201.
 Elder, Eldest, 92.
 Else, 127.
 Empress, 13, 67.
 English, 6.
 Enough, enow, 128.
 Epenthesis, 51.
 Epithesis, 51.
 Ere, 95.
 Ess, suffix, 65, 66.
 Euphonic changes, 42.
 Every, 126.
 Eyren, 73.
 F, 44.
 Farthest, 94.
 Fell, (hill) 9.
 Feminine gender, 18, 63.
 Few, 100.
 First, 95.
 Firth, 10.
 Foreign plurals, 77.
 Formation of words, 204.
 Formative elements, 54.
 Former, 96, 247.
 French words (modern) in
 English, 25.
 Further, 95.
 Future tense, 134.
 G, 20, 44.
 Gander, 69.
 Gender, 19.
 of nouns, 61.
 of pronouns, 116.
 Genitive suffixes, 80.
 German, High, 4.
 Low, 4.
 German words in English, 26

Gerundial infinitive, 164.

Gilden, 63.

Go to, 221.

Goddess, 63.

Goose, 69.

Gossip, 43.

Gospel, 215.

Gothic, 5.

Grave, verb, 145.

Grimm's Law, 46.

Gutturals, 20, 44.

H, 20, 51.

Handy-work, 20.

He, 68, 106, 128.

Hebrew words in English, 26.

Hem, 60.

Hindu words in English, 26.

His = 's, sign of possession,
81.

Hosen, 73.

Hundred, 98.

Hybrids, 54.

I, 103.

Ik, 117.

Indefinite article, 96.

Indo-European languages, 1.

Ine, feminine suffix, 67.

Infinitive mood, 164.

Inflections lost, 56.

Instrumental case, 115.

Interjections, 203.

Irregular comparisons, 92.

 plurals of nouns, 72.

 verbs, 137.

It, 107.

Italian words in English, 25.

Italic languages, 3.

Its, 113.

J, 20, 43.

Jaw, 43.

K, 43, 44.

Keltic languages, 3.

 words in English, 8.

Kine, 72, 74.

King, 69.

L, 44, 51.

Labials, 43.

Lad, 69.

Lady, 69.

Languages, classification of, 3.

Lass, 69.

Last, 92.

Latin Alphabet, 35.

Latin words in English, 10.

Laws of sound-change, 42.

Less, 94.

Lest, 191.

Let, 132.

Letters, 35.

Lord, 69.

Low German, 4.

M, 43, 46.

Malay words in English, 26.

Man, 68.

Many, 100.

Marchioness, 67.

Masculine gender, 64.

May, 177.

Me, dative, 79.

 indefinite pronoun, 124.

Means, 76.

Metathesis, 52.

Middle English, 34.

Mistress, 67.

Mo, 94.

Mood, indicative, 131.

 infinitive, 132, 164.

 imperative, 132.

 subjunctive, 131.

Modern English, 34.

Much, 94.

Mum, 60.

Mun, 184.

Must, 181.

Mutes, 37.

- N, 46, 51.
 Nam, 169.
 Nasals, 37.
 Naught, 125.
 Nay, ne, no, 191.
 Need, verb, 185.
 Needs, 187.
 Neither, 127, 201.
 Nephew, 69.
 Neuter gender, *see* gender.
 News, 76.
 Next, 92.
 Niece, 69.
 Nill, 176.
 No, 125.
 Nobody, 123.
 None, 97, 125.
 Norman-French words, 13,
 21.
 prefixes, 236.
 suffixes, 223.
 Nostril, 215.
 Not, 125, 192.
 Nothing, 125.
 Nought, 125.
 Nouns, 61.
 verbal, 133.
 Number, 70, 136.
 Numerals, 96.
 Nurse, 67.
 O, 36, 39.
 Objective case, 79.
 Odds, 76.
 Of, 56, 193, 195, 217.
 Off, 56.
 Old English, 33.
 On, 96.
 Once, 187.
 One, 96, 124.
 One = self, 111.
 Or, conj., 201.
 Or = ere, 197.
 Orchard, 215.
 Ordinals, *see* numerals.
 Orthography, faults of English,
 40.
 Other, 99, 201.
 Otherlike, 117.
 Our, Ours, 114.
 Over, 95, 196.
 Owe, 179.
 Own, 180, 184.
 Oxen, 55, 73.
 P, 43, 46.
 Pains, 76.
 Participles, 168.
 Particles, 217.
 Parts of speech, 53.
 Passive voice, 130.
 Pease, 75.
 Periods of the English lan-
 guage, 33.
 Permutation of sounds, 43.
 Persian words in English, 26.
 Person-endings of verbs, 159.
 Personal pronouns, 102.
 Pesen, 73.
 Plural of compounds, 78.
 Plural of nouns, 70.
 adjectives, 87.
 Portuguese words in English,
 25.
 Possessive case, 79, 81.
 Prefixes, English, 217, 221.
 Romanic, 236.
 Greek, 195.
 Prepositions, 195.
 Pronominal adverbs, 190.
 Pronouns, 101.
 Pronouns, adjective, 112.
 demonstrative, 114.
 indefinite, 122.
 interrogative, 118.
 personal, 102.
 relative, 120.
 reflexive, 110.
 Prothesis, 51.

- Pure English words, 27.
- Q, 38.
- Queen, 69.
- Quoth, 144.
- R, 44, 51.
- Rather, 93.
- Reduplication, 55, 137.
- Relational words, 17.
- Revival of learning, 21.
- Riches, 75.
- Romanic languages, 3.
- Romanic dialects, 3.
- prefixes, 236.
- suffixes, 223.
- Roots, 54, 204.
- S, 18, 44, 51.
- Same, 117.
- Saxons, 6.
- Scandinavian languages, 3, 9.
- Sclavonic languages, 3.
- Seethe, 149.
- Seldom, 187.
- Self, 110.
- Self-same, 112.
- Sempster, 64.
- Several, 128.
- Shall (to owe), 175.
- Shaw, 10.
- Shoon, 73.
- She, 68, 107.
- Sibilants, 38, 44.
- Small-pox, 76.
- So, 117.
- Softening of gutturals, 20, 45.
- Some, 122.
- Songster, 64.
- Songstress, 65.
- Sounds, classification of, 37.
- changes of 42.
- assimilation of, 44.
- Spanish words in English, 24.
- Spinster, 63.
- Spirants, 37, 44.
- Ster, suffix, 18, 19, 63.
- Street, 10.
- Strong verbs, 136, 137.
- Such, 117.
- Suffixes, adverbial, 187, 213.
- plural, 70.
- of pronouns, 117.
- of verbs, 159.
- English, 204.
- Roman, 223.
- Sundry, 128.
- Superlative degree, 91, 96.
- in *m-ost*, 96.
- Sware, 145.
- Swine, 74.
- T, 43, 46.
- Table of consonant sounds, 38.
- Grimm's Law, 48.
- Tenses, 135.
- Tapster, 64.
- Ten, 97.
- Tense, 134.
- Teuton, Teutonic, 4.
- Teutonic languages, 3.
- That, 116.
- The adverb, 191.
- definite article, 102, 109, 114.
- instrumental, 115.
- Their, 184.
- Ther, comparative suffix, 97.
- These, 116.
- They, 107.
- Thilk, 117.
- Thine, Thy, 112, 113.
- This, 116.
- Thorough, 56, 196.
- Through, 56, 196.
- Those, 116.
- Thus, 191.
- Till, 198.
- To, 56.

- Too, 56.
 Transitive verbs, 129.
 Trills, 37, 44.
 Turkish words in English, 26.
 Twain, 97.
 Twelve, 97.
 Twenty, 97.

 U, 36.
 Ulfilas, 5.
 Under, 196.
 Unto, 197.
 Utter,

 V, 43.
 Verbal nouns, 153.
 Verbs, classification of, 129.
 anomalous, 167.
 causative, 129.
 conjugation of, 136.
 impersonal, 130.
 intransitive, 129.
 inflections of, 160.
 moods of, 131.
 number of, 136.
 passive, 130.
 strong, 129.
 transitive, 129.
 weak, 136, 153.
 Vixen, 62.
 Vocabulary English, composite
 nature of,
 Voice, 130.
 Vowel-change, 55, 63, 72.

 Vowels, 36, 39.

 Was, 143.
 Weak verbs, 136, 153.
 Welsh, 5.
 Went, 158.
 What, interrogative pronoun,
 119.
 relative, 121.
 indefinite pronoun, 122.
 for, 119.
 Whether, 119, 120.
 Which, 119, 120.
 Whilom, 187.
 Whit, 125, *see* Aught.
 Who, indefinite pronoun, 122.
 Wickliffe, 16.
 Widow, {
 Widower, { 19, 69.
 Wight, 122, 123, 125.
 Will, 176.
 Wit, 182.
 Wizzard, 66.
 Witch, 66.
 With, 196.
 Wol, 176.
 Worse, {
 Worst, { 93.
 Worth, verb, 170.
 Writhe, 147.

 Ye, 105.
 Yea, 191.
 Yes, 191.
 Yon, yond, yonder, 117, 191.

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH
ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the
History and Development of the Language, and
on Word-Formation. New Edition. Extra fcap.
8vo. 6s.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.
18mo. 1s.

EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF
ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By JOHN WETHERELL,
M.A. 18mo. 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By
R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A.
18mo. 1s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MACMILLAN AND CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Shakesperian Grammar. An attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. N. Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

An Examination of the Functional Elements of the English Sentence. Together with a New System of Analytical Grammar. By Rev. W. G. WRIGHTSON, M.A., Cantab. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Longer English Poems, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Johnson's Lives of the Poets. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited, with Preface, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The Old and Middle English. A New Edition of "THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

The New English. By the same Author. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 21s.

Plutarch—Being a Selection from the Lives which illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, No Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKELTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Words and Places ; or, Etymological Illustrations of Historical Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The Bible Word-Book : a Glossary of Archaic Words and Phrases in the Authorised Version of the Bible and the Book of Common Prayer. By W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Fellow and Bursar of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Philology, the Journal of Sacred and Classical. 4 vols. 8vo. 12s. 6d. each.

The Journal of Philology. New Series. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., INGRAM BYWATER, M.A., and HENRY JACKSON, M.A. 4s. 6d. each number (half-yearly).

The American Journal of Philology. Edited by BASIL GILDERSLEEVE, Professor of Greek in the Johns-Hopkins University. 4s. 6d. each (quarterly).

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S

History and Literature Primers.

Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.

- English Grammar. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 18mo. 1s.
- English Grammar Exercises. By R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- Exercises on Morris's Primer of English Grammar. By J. WETHERELL, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- English Composition. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.
- Philology. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- English Literature. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- Children's Treasury of Lyrical Poetry. Selected by Professor F. T. PALGRAVE. In Two Parts, each 1s.
- Shakspeare. By Prof. DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.
- Greek Literature. By Prof. JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- Homer. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. Honorary Student of Christ Church, 18mo. 1s.
- Europe. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.
- Greece. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.
- Rome. By M. CREIGHTON, M.A. With Eleven Maps. 18mo. 1s.
- Greek Antiquities. By J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- Roman Antiquities. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- Classical Geography. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- France. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 18mo. 1s.
- Geography. By Sir GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. 18mo. With Maps. 1s.

* * Others to follow.

ENGLISH CLASSICS FOR INDIAN STUDENTS

A SERIES OF SELECTIONS FROM THE WORKS OF THE GREAT ENGLISH CLASSICS, with Introductions and Notes specially written for the use of Native Students preparing for Examinations of the Universities of Bombay, Calcutta, Madras and Punjab. The books are also likely to be useful to English Students.

The following volumes are ready or in preparation.

Bacon.—ESSAYS. Edited by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona. *[In the press]*

Burke.—REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Edited by F. G. SELBY, M.A. *[In preparation]*

Cowper.—THE TASK. Edited by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation]*

Goldsmith.—THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERT VILLAGE. Edited by ARTHUR BARRETT, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. Edited by HAROLD LITTLEDALE, B.A., Professor of History and English Literature, Baroda College. *[In preparation]*

Helps.—ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS. Edited by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professors of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. *[In preparation]*

Milton.—PARADISE LOST. Books I. and II. Edited by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Scott.—THE LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited by G. H. STUART, Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Madras. *[In preparation]*

THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL. By the same Editor. *[In preparation]*

MARMION. Edited by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. ROKEBY. By the same Editor. *[In the press]*

Shakespeare.—MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING. Edited by K. DEIGHTON, M.A., late Principal of Agra College. Globe 8vo. 2s. *[In the press]*

HENRY V. By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. *[In the press]*

THE WINTER'S TALE. By the same Editor. *[In the press]*

CYMBELINE. By the same Editor. *[In the press]*

OTHELLO. By the same Editor. *[In the press]*

RICHARD III. Edited by C. H. TAWNEY, M.A., Principal of Presidency of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Tennyson.—SELECTIONS. Edited by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professors of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Wordsworth.—SELECTIONS. Edited by WILLIAM WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal and Professor of History and Political Economy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. *[In preparation]*

Other Volumes to follow.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

ENGLISH SCHOOL CLASSICS.

Goldsmith. Select Essays. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Dryden. Select Prose Works. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Collected Works of Lord Tennyson, Poet Laureate. An Edition for Schools. In four Parts. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

English Poets. Selections. With Critical Introductions by various writers, and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. WARD, M.A. 4 vols. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. CHAUCER to DONNE. Vol. III. ADDISON to BLAKE.

Vol. II. BEN JONSON to DRYDEN. Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH to ROSSETTI.

Butler's Hudibras. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 4s. 6d.

The Essays of Joseph Addison. Chosen and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

Charles Lamb's Collected Works. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by the Rev. ALFRED AINGER, M.A. Globe 8vo. 5s. each volume.

Vol. I. ESSAYS OF ELIA. Vol. IV. TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE.

Vol. II. PLAYS, POEMS, AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS. Vols. V. and VI. LETTERS. Newly Arranged, with Additions.

Selections from Cowper's Poems. With an Introduction by Mrs. OLIPHANT. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

Walter Savage Landor, Selections from the Writings of. Arranged and Edited by SIDNEY COLVIN. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

Bacon's Essays and Colours of Good and Evil. With Notes and Glossarial Index by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A School Poetry Book. Compiled by M. A. WOODS, Head Mistress of the Clifton High School for Girls. Fcap. 8vo. In Three Parts. Part I. 2s. 6d. Part II. 4s. 6d. Part III. *In the press.*

GLOBE READINGS FROM STANDARD AUTHORS.

Cowper's Task: an Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq.; **Tirocinium,** or a Review of the Schools; and the History of John Gilpin. Edited, with Notes, by WILLIAM BENHAM, B.D. Globe 8vo. 1s.

Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield. With a Memoir of Goldsmith by Professor MASSON. Globe 8vo. 1s.

Lamb's (Charles) Tales from Shakespeare. Edited, with Preface, by ALFRED AINGER, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2s.

Scott's (Sir Walter) Lay of the Last Minstrel; and the Lady of the Lake. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Globe 8vo. 1s.

Marion; and the **Lord of the Isles.** By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 1s.

The Children's Garland from the Best Poets. Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Globe 8vo. 2s.

A Book of Golden Deeds of all Times and all Countries. Gathered and narrated anew by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. Globe 8vo. 2s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MACMILLAN AND CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

MODERN LANGUAGES.

Progressive French Course. By EUGÈNE FASNACHT.
First Year, 1s. Second Year, 2s. Third Year, 2s. 6d.

The Teacher's Companion to "Progressive French Course" With copious Notes, Hints for different renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, &c. By G. E. FASNACHT. Globe 8vo. First Year, 4s. 6d. Second Year, 4s. 6d. Third Year, 4s. 6d.

Progressive French Reader. By the same Author. First and Second Years. 2s. 6d. each.

Macmillan's French Composition. By the Same.
FIRST COURSE: PARALLEL FRENCH-ENGLISH EXTRACTS AND PARALLEL ENGLISH-FRENCH SYNTAX. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Progressive German Course. By the Same. First Year, 1s. 6d. Second Year, 3s. 6d.

The Teacher's Companion to "Progressive German Course." By the Same. First Year, 4s. 6d. Second Year, 4s. 6d.

Progressive German Reader. By the Same. First Year, 2s. 6d.

First Lessons in French. By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN,
M.A. 18mo. 1s.

French Roots and their Families. A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations, for Schools and Candidates for Public Examinations. By EUGÈNE PELLISSIER, M.A., B.Sc., LL.B., Assistant Master at Clifton College, Lecturer at University College, Bristol. Globe 8vo. 6s.

By Prof. H. BREYMANN.

French Grammar. 4s. 6d.

French Exercise Book. First, 4s. 6d. Second, 2s. 6d.

French-English and English-French Dictionary. By G. MASSON. 6s.

German Dictionary. By Prof. WHITNEY and A. H. EDGREN,
7s. 6d.—German-English Part. 5s.

German Grammar. By Prof. WHITNEY. 4s. 6d.

German Reader. By the Same. 5s.

Beaumarchais.—Le Barbier de Seville. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Molière.—Le Malade Imaginaire. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. TARVER, M.A. 2s. 6d.

New Guide to German Conversation. By L. PYLODET.
2s. 6d.

Handbook to Modern Greek. By E. VINCENT and T. G. DICKSON. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 6s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

July 1890.

A Catalogue OF Educational Books

PUBLISHED BY

Macmillan & Co.

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON

CONTENTS

CLASSICS—	PAGE		PAGE
ELEMENTARY CLASSICS	2	PHYSICS	29
CLASSICAL SERIES	4	ASTRONOMY	31
CLASSICAL LIBRARY; Texts, Com- mentaries, Translations	6	HISTORICAL	32
GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, AND PHI- LOLOGY	9	NATURAL SCIENCES—	
ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY	12	CHEMISTRY	32
MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE—		PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY	34
ENGLISH	18	BIOLOGY	34
FRENCH	18	MEDICINE	37
GERMAN	19	HUMAN SCIENCES—	
MODERN GREEK	20	MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY	38
ITALIAN	20	POLITICAL ECONOMY	39
SPANISH	21	LAW AND POLITICS	40
MATHEMATICS—		ANTHROPOLOGY	41
ARITHMETIC	21	EDUCATION	41
BOOK-KEEPING	22	TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE—	
ALGEBRA	22	CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINE- ERING	42
EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY	23	MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE	43
GEOMETRICAL DRAWING	24	AGRICULTURE	43
MENSURATION	24	DOMESTIC ECONOMY	44
TRIGONOMETRY	24	BOOK-KEEPING	44
ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY	25	GEOGRAPHY	44
PROBLEMS AND QUESTIONS IN MA- THEMATICS	26	HISTORY	45
HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS	26	ART	48
MECHANICS	27	DIVINITY	49

CLASSICS.

Elementary Classics; Classical Series; Classical Library, (1) Texts, (2) Translations; Grammar, Composition, and Philology; Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises.

- ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.**—W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- ÆSCHYLUS.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
- ARRIAN.—SELECTIONS.** With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster.
- CÆSAR.—THE HELVETIAN WAR.** Being Selections from Book I. of the Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A. and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- THE INVASION OF BRITAIN.** Being Selections from Books IV. and V. of the Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A. and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I.** By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOKS II. AND III.** By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.
- BOOK IV.** By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College.
- BOOK V.** By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.
- BOOK VI.** By the same Editor.
- SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI.** By the same Editor.
- BOOK VII.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- CICERO.—DE SENECTUTE.** By E. S. SHUCKS BURGH, M.A.
- DE AMICITIA.** By the same Editor.
- STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY.** Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.
- EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS.** By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
- MEDEA.** By the same Editor. [In the Press]
- HECUBA.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- EUTROPIUS.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A. and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- HOMER.—ILLIAD. BOOK I.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOK XVIII.** By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton.
- ODYSSEY. BOOK I.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- HORACE.—ODES. BOOKS I.—IV.** By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

- LIVY.—BOOK I.** By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. Capes's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISE, M.A.
BOOK XXII. By the same. [Shortly.]
THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the XXI. and XXII. BOOKS OF LIVY adapted for Beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.
THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. BOOKS OF LIVY, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
LUCIAN.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
NEPOS.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.
OVID.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
PHÆDRUS.—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. Chs. 89-117 and 228-238. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.
VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
GEORGICS. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.
ÆNEID. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A. [In preparation.]
BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A. [In preparation.]
XENOPHON.—ANABASIS. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.
BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL. [In preparation.]
SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
BOOK IV. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]
SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPÆDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary :—

- CICERO.—SELECT LETTERS.** By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.
HERODOTUS.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.
HORACE.—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.
SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester.
PLATO.—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer at St. John's College, Cambridge.
TERENCE.—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS.
 Selected by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D.
THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV. CHS. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA.
 C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

- ÆSCHINES.—IN CTESIPHONTEM.** By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., and SHUCKBURN, M.A. [In the
- ÆSCHYLUS.—PERSÆ.** By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of College, Oxford. With Map. 8s. 6d.
- SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. SCHOOL EDITION.** By A. W. VERRALL, L. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., master's Assistant at Malvern College. 8s. 6d.
- ANDROCTES.—DE MYSTERIIS.** By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- ATTIC ORATORS.—Selections from ANTIPHON, ANDROCTES, LYSIAS CRATES, AND ISAEUS.** By R. C. JESS, Litt.D., Regius Professor of in the University of Cambridge. 6s.
- CÆSAR.—THE GALLIC WAR.** By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. 6s.
- CATULLUS.—SELECT POEMS.** Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. 5s. The of this Edition is carefully expurgated for School use.
- CICERO.—THE CATILINE ORATIONS.** By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Prof. Latin in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. 8s. 6d.
- PRO LEGE MANILIA.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
- THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION.** By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Prof. of Latin in the University of Cambridge. 5s.
- PRO ROSCIO AMERINO.** By E. H. DONKIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- PRO P. SESTIO.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 5s.
- DEMOSTHENES.—DE CORONA.** By B. DRAKE, M.A. 7th Edition, revised by E. S. SHUCKBURN, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- ADVERSUS LEPTINEM.** By Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.
- THE FIRST PHILIPPIC.** By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- IN MIDIAM.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., and HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D. the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. [In prepar
- EURIPIDES.—HIPPOLYTUS.** By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, s. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 8s. 6d.
- MEDEA.** By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6d.
- IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- ION.** By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., Headmaster's Assistant at Malvern College. 8s. 6d.
- BACCHAE.** By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. [In prepar
- HERODOTUS.—BOOK III.** By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. [In the
- BOOK V.** By J. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. [In prepar
- BOOK VI.** By the same. [In the
- BOOKS VII. and VIII.** By Mrs. MONTAGU BUTLER. [In the
- HESIOD.—THE WORKS AND DAYS.** By W. T. LENDRUM, M.A., Ass. Master at Dulwich College. [In prepar
- HOMER.—ILLIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.—XXIV. THE STORY OF ACHILLES.** By the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, L. Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.

- ODYSSEY. BOOK IX. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 2s. 6d.
- ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.—XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 8s. 6d.
- HORACE.—THE ODES. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. 6s. (BOOKS I., II., III., and IV. separately, 2s. each).
- THE SATIRES. By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 6s.
- THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. 6s.
- ISAEOS.—THE ORATIONS. By WILLIAM RIDGEWAY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Cork. [In preparation.]
- JUVENAL.—THIRTEEN SATIRES. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s. The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.
- SELECT SATIRES. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. X. and XI. 8s. 6d. XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.
- LIVY. BOOKS II. and III. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 5s.
- BOOKS XXI. and XXII. By Rev. W. W. CAPEs, M.A. With Maps. 5s.
- BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. 5s.
- THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY. By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. With Maps. 8s. 6d.
- THE SUBJUGATION OF ITALY. SELECTIONS FROM THE FIRST DECADE. By G. E. MARINDIN, M.A. [In preparation.]
- LUCRETIUS.—BOOKS I.—III. By J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A., Assistant Master at Rossall. 4s. 6d.
- LYSIAS.—SELECT ORATIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 6s.
- MARTIAL.—SELECT EPIGRAMS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 6s. 6d.
- OVID.—FASTI. By G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. With Maps. 5s.
- HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS I.—III. By C. SIMMONS, M.A. [In preparation.]
- BOOKS XIII. and XIV. By the same Editor. 4s. 6d.
- PLATO.—LACHES. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.—V. By T. H. WARREN, M.A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford. 6s.
- PLAUTUS.—MILES GLORIOSUS. By R. W. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. 2d Ed., revised. 5s.
- AMPHITRUO. By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 5s.
- PLINY.—LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. COWAN, M.A., Assistant Master at the Manchester Grammar School. 5s.
- LETTERS. BOOK III. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 5s.
- PLUTARCH.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 5s.
- LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 6s.
- POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS. By W. W. CAPEs, M.A. 6s. 6d.
- PROPERTIUS.—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. 6s.
- SALLUST.—CATILINA and JUGURTHA. By C. MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. 4s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. 6d. each.
- BELLUM CATULINÆ. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 4s. 6d.
- JUGURTHA. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]
- TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. S. REID, Litt.D. [In preparation.]
- THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 2s. 6d.

- THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. and II.** By A. D. GODLEY, M.A., Fellow Magdalen College, Oxford. 5s. **BOOKS III.-V.** By the same. 5s.
- AGRICOLA and GERMANIA.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRICK, M.A. 8s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.
- TERENCE.—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. With Translation. 4s. 6d.
- PHORMIO.** By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. 4s.
- THUCYDIDES.—BOOK I.** By C. BRYANS, M.A. [*In preparat*]
- BOOK II.** By E. O. MARCHANT, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School [*In preparat*]
- BOOK III.** By C. BRYANS. [*In the Pr*]
- BOOK IV.** By C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer at St. John's College, Cambridge. 5s.
- BOOK V.** By the same Editor. [*In the Pr*]
- BOOKS VI. and VII. THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION.** By Rev. PERCY FROST, M.A. With Map. 5s.
- BOOK VIII.** By Prof. T. G. TUCKER, M.A. [*In preparat*]
- TIBULLUS.—SELECT POEMS.** By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. [*In preparat*]
- VIRGIL.—ÆNEID. BOOKS II. and III. THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS.** By E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 8s.
- XENOPHON.—THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV.** By Profs. W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With Map. 1s.
- HELLENICA. BOOKS I. and II.** By H. HALLSTONE, B.A. With Map. 4s.
- CYROPÆDIA. BOOKS VII. and VIII.** By A. GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Classics in University College, London. 5s.
- MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS.** By A. R. CLUER, B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.
- HIERO.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D., LL.D. 8s. 6d.
- OECONOMICUS.** By the same. With Lexicon. 6s.

CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

Texts, Edited with Introductions and Notes, for the use of Advanced Students; Commentaries and Translations.

- ÆSCHYLUS.—THE SUPPLICES.** A Revised Text, with Translation. By G. TUCKER, M.A., Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE SEVEN AGAINST THEBES.** With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- AGAMEMNON.** With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 12s.
- AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORÆ, AND EUMENIDES.** By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparat*]
- THE EUMENIDES.** With Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A. 8vo. 5s.
- ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS.—BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS.** With Translation. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A. 8vo. 6s.
- ARISTOTLE.—THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I.** Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s.
- THE POLITICS.** By R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In the Pr*]
- THE POLITICS.** Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Headmaster of Harrow. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE RHETORIC.** Translated by the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.** With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and late Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

- THE ETHICS.** Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A. Cr. 8vo.
[In preparation.]
- THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI.** With Translation. By E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriol College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ARISTOPHANES.—THE BIRDS.** Translated into English Verse. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Help Notes to the Same, for the Use of Students. 1s. 6d.
- ATTIC ORATORS.—FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS.** By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
- BABRIUS.—With Lexicon.** By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- CICERO.—THE ACADEMICA.** By J. S. REID, Litt.D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 8vo. 15s.
- THE ACADEMICS.** Translated by the same. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- SELECT LETTERS.** After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- EURIPIDES.—MEDEA.** Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- IPHIGENIA IN AULIS.** Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF EURIPIDES.** By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Classical Writers.)
- HERODOTUS.—BOOKS I.—III. THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST.** Edited by A. H. SAYCE, Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology, Oxford. 8vo. 16s.
- BOOKS IV.—IX.** Edited by R. W. MACAN, M.A., Lecturer in Ancient History at Brasenose College, Oxford. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- THE HISTORY.** Translated by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.
- HOMER.—THE ILIAD.** By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. 8vo. Books I.—XII. 14s. Books XIII.—XXIV. 14s.
- THE ILIAD.** Translated into English Prose by ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE ODYSSEY.** Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, and ANDREW LANG, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOMER.** By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. 18mo. 1s. (Literature Primers.)
- HOMERIC DICTIONARY.** Translated from the German of Dr. G. AUTENRIETH by R. F. KEEPE, Ph.D. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HORACE.—**Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- STUDIES, LITERARY AND HISTORICAL, IN THE ODES OF HORACE.** By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JUVENAL.—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL.** By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 2 vols. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. 10s. 6d.
- THIRTEEN SATIRES.** Translated by ALEX. LEEPER, M.A., LL.D., Warden of Trinity College, Melbourne. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- KTESIAS.—THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERSIKA OF KTESIAS.** By JOHN GILMORE, M.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LIVY.—BOOKS I.—IV.** Translated by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
[In preparation.]
- BOOKS XXI.—XXV.** Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LIVY.** By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Classical Writers.)
- MARTIAL.—BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- PAUSANIAS.—DESCRIPTION OF GREECE.** Translated with Commentary by J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.
[In preparation.]

- PHRYNICHUS.—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS;** being a Revised Text of the Eclog of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by F. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 18s.
- PINDAR.—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR.** Translated by ERNEST MYR M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES.** Edited, with an Introductory Essay, by BASIL GILDERSLEEVE, Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE NEMEAN ODES.** By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College Dublin. 8vo. [In the Press]
- PLATO.—PHÆDO.** By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College Cambridge. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PHÆDO.** By W. D. GEDDES, LL.D., Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- TIMÆUS.** With Translation. By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A. 8vo. 16s.
- THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO.** Translated by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. VAUGHAN, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO.** Translated by F. CHURCH. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- PHÆDRUS, LYSIS, AND PROTAGORAS.** Translated by J. WRIGHT, M. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- PLAUTUS.—THE MOSTELLARIA.** By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.
- PLINY.—CORRESPONDENCE WITH TRAJAN.** C. Plinii Caecilii Securi Epistulae ad Traianum Imperatorem cum Eiusdem Responsis. By E. HARDY, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS.** Translated by E. S. SEU BURGH, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.
- SALLUST.—CATILINE AND JUGURTHA.** Translated by A. W. POLLARD, E. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE CATILINE (separately). 3s.
- SOPHOCLES.—ŒDIPUS THE KING.** Translated into English Verse by E. D. MORSEHEAD, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- TACITUS.—THE ANNALS.** By G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.
- THE ANNALS.** Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORIES.** By Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellow of New College Oxford. 8vo. [In the Press]
- THE HISTORY.** Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY.** Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF TACITUS.** By A. J. CHURCH, M. and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Classical Writers.)
- THEOCRITUS, BION, AND MOSCHUS.** Translated by A. LANG, M.A. 18 4s. 6d.
- * * * Also an Edition on Large Paper. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV.** A Revision of the Text, Illustrating the Principal Causes of Corruption in the Manuscripts of this Author. By Rev. W. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- BOOK VIII.** By H. C. GOODHART, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [In the Press]
- VIRGIL.—**Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6
- THE ÆNEID.** Translated by J. W. MACKAIL, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- XENOPHON.—**Translated by H. G. DAKYNS, M.A. In four vols. Vol. I., containing "The Anabasis" and Books I. and II. of "The Hellenica." Cr. 8 10s. 6d. [Vol. II. in the Press]

GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, & PHILOLOGY.

BELCHER.—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H.

BELCHER, LL.D., Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N.Z. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, etc. 18mo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s.

BLACKIE.—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BRYANS.—LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR. With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides. By the same.

[In preparation.]

COOKSON.—A LATIN SYNTAX. By CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 8vo. [In preparation.]

CORNELL UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY. Edited by I. FLAGG, W. G. HALE, and B. I. WHEELER. I. The *CUM*-Constructions: their History and Functions. By W. G. HALE. Part I. Critical. 1s. 8d. nett. Part 2. Constructive. 8s. 4d. nett. II. Analogy and the Scope of its Application in Language. By B. I. WHEELER. 1s. 3d. nett.

EICKE.—FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant Master at Oundle School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ENGLAND.—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM. ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

GILES.—A MANUAL OF GREEK AND LATIN PHILOLOGY. By P. GILES, M.A., Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]

GOODWIN.—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.

A GREEK GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GREENWOOD.—THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR. Adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, sometime Principal of the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HADLEY AND ALLEN.—A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part rewritten by F. DE F. ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HODGSON.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Ed., revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

JACKSON.—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLUMFIELD JACKSON, M.A., Assistant Master at King's College School. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. By the same. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KYNASTON.—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.

KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- LUPTON.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By J. H. Lupton, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- KEY TO PART II (XXV.—C.)** Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MACKIE.**—PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. Ellis C. Mackie, M.A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN.**—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. Macmillan, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE.**—Edited by Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Gl. 8vo.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. 2s.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX.** By the same. 2s.
- ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX.** In one volume. 3s. 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By H. G. Underhill, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.
- A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK.** By Rev. W. A. Heard, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.
- MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]
- MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]
- ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]
- MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER.**—STORIES AND LEGENDS. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. Colson, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Gl. 8vo. 3s.
- MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.**—By A. M. Cook, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. First Part. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Second Part. 2s. 6d. [Third Part in preparation.]
- MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE.**—By A. M. Cook, M.A. Being an abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course," First Part. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.**—A LATIN READER FOR THE LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By H. J. Hardy, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MARSHALL.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. Marshall, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.
- MAYOR.**—FIRST GREEK READER. By Prof. John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MAYOR.**—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. Mayor, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Complete in one Vol. 4s. 6d.
- NIXON.**—PARALLEL EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. Nixon, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PROSE EXTRACTS,** Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. By the same. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical. IV. Anecdotes and Letters. 2d Ed., enlarged to 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SELECTIONS FROM PROSE EXTRACTS,** including Easy Anecdotes and Letters and Notes and Hints. By the same. 120 pp. 8s.
- Translations of about 70 Extracts can be supplied to Schoolmasters (2s. 6d.), on application to the Author: and about 40 similarly of "Parallel Extracts," 1s. 6d. post free.
- PANTIN.**—A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK. By W. E. P. Pantin, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- PHILE.**—A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By J. Phile, Litt. D., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. 18mo. 1s.

- POSTGATE.**—**SERMO LATINUS.** A short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Prof. J. P. Postgate, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages." Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- POSTGATE AND VINCE.**—A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By J. P. Postgate and C. A. Vince. [In preparation.]
- POTTS.**—**HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.** By A. W. Potts, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE.** Edited with Notes and References to the above. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.
- PRESTON.**—**EXERCISES IN LATIN VERSE OF VARIOUS KINDS.** By Rev. G. Preston. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 5s.
- REID.**—A GRAMMAR OF TACITUS. By J. S. Reid, Litt. D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]
- A GRAMMAR OF VIRGIL. By the same. [In preparation.]
- ROBY.**—Works by H. J. Roby, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. Part I. Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices. Cr. 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s. 6d.
- SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- RUSH.**—**SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. Rush, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- RUST.**—**FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.** By Rev. G. Rust, M.A. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. By W. M. Yates. 18mo. 3s. 6d.
- RUTHERFORD.**—Works by the Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster.
- REX LEX.** A Short Digest of the principal Relations between the Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon Sounds. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- THE NEW PHRYNICHUS;** being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary. 8vo. 18s. (See also *Macmillan's Greek Course*.)
- SHUCKBURGH.**—**PASSAGES FROM LATIN AUTHORS FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH.** Selected with a view to the needs of Candidates for the Cambridge Local, and Public Schools' Examinations. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- SIMPSON.**—**LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS:** Cæsarian Prose. By F. P. Simpson, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- STRACHAN AND WILKINS.**—**ANALECTA.** Selected Passages for Translation. By J. S. Strachan, M.A., Professor of Greek, and A. S. Wilkins, Litt. D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THRING.**—Works by the Rev. E. Thring, M.A., late Headmaster of Uppingham.
- A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. With Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- WELCH AND DUFFIELD.**—**LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.** By W. Welch and C. G. Duffield, Assistant Masters at Cranleigh School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
- WHITE.**—**FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.** Adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an introduction to the ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant-Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- WRIGHT.**—Works by J. Wright, M.A., late Headmaster of Sutton Coldfield School.
- A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, the Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.** An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; or, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Cr. 8vo.
ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Ex. fcap. 8 2s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY.

ARNOLD.—A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY. By W. T. ARNO M.A. [*In preparati*]

THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. By the same. Cr. 8vo.

ARNOLD.—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME by the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., Headmaster of Rugby. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
BEESLY.—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BURN.—ROMAN LITERATURE IN RELATION TO ROMAN ART. By R. ROBERT BURN, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. Ex. cr. 8vo. 14s.

BURY.—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADE TO IRENE, A.D. 895-900. By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College Dublin. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

CLASSICAL WRITERS.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. Fc 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

SOPHOCLES. By Prof. L. CAMPBELL, M.A.

EURIPIDES. By Prof. MAHAFFY, D.D.

DEMOSTHENES. By Prof. S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.

VIRGIL. By Prof. NETTLESHIP, M.A.

LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

TACITUS. By Prof. A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRICK, M.A.

MILTON. By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A.

FREEMAN.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.

HISTORY OF ROME. (*Historical Course for Schools.*) 18mo. [*In preparati*]

HISTORY OF GREECE. (*Historical Course for Schools.*) 18mo. [*In preparati*]

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparati*]

HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. [Greek and Roman History.] 8 10s. 6d.

FYFFE.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A. Cr. 8 [*In preparati*]

GARDNER.—SAMOS AND SAMIAN COINS. An Essay. By PERCY GARDNER, Litt.D., Professor of Archaeology in the University of Oxford. With Illustrations. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEDDES.—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By W. D. GEDDES, Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE.—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOW.—A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS. By JAMES GOW, Litt. Master of the High School, Nottingham. With Illustrations. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HARRISON AND VERRALL.—MYTHOLOGY AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT ATHENS. Translation of a portion of the "Attica" of Pausanias. MARGARET DE G. VERRALL. With Introductory Essay and Archaeological Commentary by JANE E. HARRISON. With Illustrations and Plans. 8vo. 18s.

- JEBB.**—Works by R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge.
THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.
 (See also *Classical Series*.)
- KIEPERT.**—**MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.** By Dr. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- LANCIANI.**—**ANCIENT ROME IN THE LIGHT OF RECENT DISCOVERIES.**—By RODOLFO LANCIANI, Professor of Archaeology in the University of Rome. Illustrated. 4to. 24s.
- MAHAFFY.**—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin.
SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT; from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. From Plutarch to Polybius. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE.** In 2 vols. Cr. 8vo.
 Vol. I. The Poets, with an Appendix on Homer by Prof. SAYCE. 9s. Vol. II. The Prose Writers. In two parts.
- A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES.** With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.
- EURIPIDES.** 18mo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers*.)
- MAYOR.**—**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE.** Edited after HENNER. With large Additions. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- NEWTON.**—**ESSAYS IN ART AND ARCHÆOLOGY.** By Sir CHARLES NEWTON, K.C.B., D.C.L. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- SAYCE.**—**THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST.** By A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philosophy, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- SHUCKBURGH.**—**A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- STEWART.**—**THE TALE OF TROY.** Done into English by AUBREY STEWART. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- WALDSTEIN.**—**CATALOGUE OF CASTS IN THE MUSEUM OF CLASSICAL ARCHÆOLOGY, CAMBRIDGE.** By CHARLES WALDSTEIN, University Reader in Classical Archaeology. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
 . Also an Edition on Large Paper, small 4to. 5s.
- WILKINS.**—Works by Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D., LL.D.
A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
A PRIMER OF ROMAN LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.
- WILKINS AND ARNOLD.**—**A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., and W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. [In preparation.]

MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

English; French; German; Modern Greek; Italian; Spanish.

ENGLISH.

- ABBOTT.**—**A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.** An Attempt to Illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., formerly Headmaster of the City of London School. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- BACON.**—**ESSAYS.** With Introduction and Notes, by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BURKE.—REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. [In July.]

BROOKE.—PRIMER OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By the same. 2 vols. 8vo. [In preparation.]

BUTLER.—HUDIBRAS. With Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 4s. 6d.

CAMPBELL.—SELECTIONS. With Introduction and Notes, by OSCAR M. BARROW, M.A., Principal and Professor of English and Classics, Doveton College, Madras. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]

COWPER.—THE TASK: an Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq.; TIROCINIUM, or a Review of the Schools; and THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN. Edited, with Notes, by W. BENHAM, B.D. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (Globe Readings from Standard Authors.)

THE TASK. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professors of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. [In preparation.]

DOWDEN.—SHAKESPERE. By Prof. DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

DRYDEN.—SELECT PROSE WORKS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GLOBE READERS. For Standards I.-VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book III. (232 pp.)	1s. 8d.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book IV. (828 pp.)	1s. 9d.
Book I. (96 pp.)	6d.	Book V. (416 pp.)	2s.
Book II. (186 pp.)	9d.	Book VI. (448 pp.)	2s. 6d.

***THE SHORTER GLOBE READERS.**—Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard III. (178 pp.)	1s.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard IV. (182 pp.)	1s.
Standard I. (92 pp.)	6d.	Standard V. (216 pp.)	1s. 8d.
Standard II. (124 pp.)	9d.	Standard VI. (228 pp.)	1s. 6d.

* This Series has been abridged from "The Globe Readers" to meet the demand for smaller reading books.

GOLDSMITH.—THE TRAVELLER, or a Prospect of Society; and the DESERTED VILLAGE. With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6d.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. With a Memoir of Goldsmith, by Prof. MASSON. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (Globe Readings from Standard Authors.)

SELECT ESSAYS. With Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE. With Introduction and Notes. By A. BARRETT, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. With Introduction and Notes. By H. LITTLEDALE, B.A., Professor of History and English Literature, Baroda College. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]

GOSSE.—A HISTORY OF EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (1660-1780). By EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GRAY.—POEMS. With Introduction and Notes, by JOHN BRADSHAW, LL.D. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]

HALES.—LONGER ENGLISH POEMS. With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English, by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HELPS.—ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JOHNSON.—LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." With Preface and Notes by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

LAMB.—TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE. With Preface by the Rev. Canon AINGER, M.A., LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)
LITERATURE PRIMERS.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A.

EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By J. WETHERELL, M.A.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON ENGLISH COMPOSITION By Prof. NICHOL and W. S. M'CORMICK.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A.

SHAKESPEARE. By Professor DOWDEN.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 1s. each.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEAR, Litt.D.

ROMAN LITERATURE. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Prof. JEBB, Litt.D.

HOMER. By the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN FOUR VOLUMES. Cr. 8vo.

EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. (1560-1665.) By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. 7s. 6d.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE. (1660-1780.) By EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. 7s. 6d.

THE MODERN PERIOD. By Prof. DOWDEN.

[*In preparation.*]

MACMILLAN'S READING BOOKS.

PRIMER. 18mo. 48 pp. 2d.

BOOK I. for Standard I. 96 pp. 4d.

BOOK II. for Standard II. 144 pp. 5d.

BOOK III. for Standard III. 160 pp. 6d.

BOOK IV. for Standard IV. 176 pp. 8d.

BOOK V. for Standard V. 380 pp. 1s.

BOOK VI. for Standard VI. Cr. 8vo. 480 pp. 2s.

Book VI. is fitted for Higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

MACMILLAN'S COPY BOOKS.—1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each. 2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. INITIATORY EXERCISES AND SHORT LETTERS.

2. WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.

*3. LONG LETTERS. With Words containing Long Letters—Figures.

*4. WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.

4B. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 1 to 4.

*5. CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT. Words beginning with a Capital.

*6. HALF-TEXT WORDS beginning with Capitals—Figures.

*7. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.

*8. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.

8A. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 5 to 8.

*9. SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.

10. SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.

11. SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES—Figures.

12. COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.

12A. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 8 to 12.

* These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies. Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MARTIN.—THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS. By the same. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

- MILTON.**—**PARADISE LOST.** Books I. and II. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Or separately, 1s. 6d. each.
- L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, LYCIDAS, ARCADES, SONNETS, &c.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. BELL, M.A., Professor of Philosophy and Logic, Government College, Lahore. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- COMUS.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- SAMSON AGONISTES.** By H. M. PERCIVAL, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF MILTON.** By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)
- MORLEY.**—**ON THE STUDY OF LITERATURE.** Address to the Students of the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching, delivered at the Mansion House, February 26, 1887. By JOHN MORLEY. Gl. 8vo, cloth. 1s. 6d.
* Also a Popular Edition in Pamphlet form for Distribution, price 2d.
- APHORISMS.** Address delivered before the Philosophical Society of Edinburgh, November 11, 1887. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MORRIS.**—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.
- PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.** 18mo. 1s.
- ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR,** containing Accidence and Word Formation. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,** comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word Formation. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- MORRIS AND KELLNER.**—**HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH SYNTAX.** By Rev. R. MORRIS and Dr. L. KELLNER. [*In preparation.*]
- NICHOL.**—**A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By Prof. JOHN NICHOL. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
- OLIPHANT.**—**THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.** By T. L. KINGDOM OLIPHANT. New Ed., revised and enlarged, of "The Sources of Standard English." Gl. 8vo. 9s.
- THE NEW ENGLISH.** By the same. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.
- PALGRAVE.**—**THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY.** Selected and arranged, with Notes, by FRANCIS T. PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two Parts. 1s. each.
- PATMORE.**—**THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST POETS.** Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Gl. 8vo. 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)
- PLUTARCH.**—Being a Selection from the Lives which illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by Prof. W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- RANSOME.**—**SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS.** By CYRIL RANSOME, Professor of Modern History and Literature, Yorkshire College, Leeds. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- RYLAND.**—**CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By F. RYLAND, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- SAINTSBURY.**—**A HISTORY OF ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. 1560-1665.** By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- SCOTT.**—**LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, and THE LADY OF THE LAKE.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)
- THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.** With Introduction and Notes, by G. H. STUART, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Madras. Gl. 8vo. Cantos I. to III. 1s. 6d. Introduction and Canto I. 9d.
- MARMION, and THE LORD OF THE ISLES.** By F. T. PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)
- MARMION.** With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN. B.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- THE LADY OF THE LAKE.** By G. H. STUART, M.A. [*In the Press.*]

- ROBEY. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A.
Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- SHAKESPEARE.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. By Rev. E. A. ABBOTT,
D.D. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. By F. G. FLEAT, M.A. 2d Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo.
4s. 6d.
- PRIMER OF SHAKESPERE. By Prof. DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.
- SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS. By CYRIL RANSOME, M.A.
Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE TEMPEST. With Introduction and Notes, by K. DEIGHTON, late Principal
of Agra College. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- TWELFTH NIGHT. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- THE WINTER'S TALE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- RICHARD II. By the same. Gl. 8vo. [In August.]
- KING JOHN. By the same. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- HENRY V. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- RICHARD III. By C. H. TAWNEY, M.A., Principal and Professor of English
Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- JULIUS CÆSAR. By K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- MACBETH. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- OTHELLO. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CYMBELINE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SONNENSCHNEN AND MEIKLEJOHN.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF
TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHNEN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN,
M.A. Fcap. 8vo.
- COMPRISING:
- THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Lan-
guage. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)
- THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 7d.
- THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short
Vowels with Double Consonants. 7d.
- THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all
the Double Vowels in the Language. 7d.
- SOUTHEY.—LIFE OF NELSON. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL
MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- TAYLOR.—WORDS AND PLACES; or, Etymological Illustrations of History,
Ethnology, and Geography. By Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, Litt.D. With Maps.
Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- TENNYSON.—THE COLLECTED WORKS OF LORD TENNYSON. An Edition
for Schools. In Four Parts. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
- TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG. Edited, with Notes for the Use of Schools,
by the Rev. ALFRED AINGER, LL.D., Canon of Bristol. [In preparation.]
- SELECTIONS FROM TENNYSON. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J.
ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- This selection contains:—Recollections of the Arabian Nights, The Lady of
Shalott, Oenone, The Lotos Eaters, Ulysses, Tithonus, Morte d'Arthur, Sir
Galahad, Dora, Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington, and The
Revenge.
- THRING.—THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. By
EDWARD THRING, M.A. With Questions. 4th Ed. 18mo. 2s.
- VAUGHAN.—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. 1s.
- WARD.—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by
various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited
by T. H. WARD, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER TO DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN
JONSON TO DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON TO BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH
TO ROSSETTI. Cr. 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

- WETHERELL.—EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.** By JOHN WETHERELL, M.A., Headmaster of Towcester Grammar School. 18mo. 1s.
- WOODS.—A FIRST POETRY BOOK.** By M. A. Woods, Head Mistress of the Clifton High School for Girls. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- A SECOND POETRY BOOK** By the same. In two Parts. 2s. 6d. each.
- A THIRD POETRY BOOK.** By the same. 4s. 6d.
- WORDSWORTH.—SELECTIONS.** With Introduction and Notes, by WILLIAM WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal and Professor of History and Political Economy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- YONGE.—A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.** By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.** 18mo. 1s.

FRENCH.

- BEAUMARCHAIS.—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.** With Introduction and Notes. By L. P. BLOUNT. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BOWEN.—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.** By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- BREYMANN.—Works** by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.
- A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FASNACHT.—Works** by G. E. FASNACHT, late Assistant Master at Westminster.
- THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. 1. French. 3s. 6d.
- A SYNTHETIC FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.** Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF FRENCH READING BOOKS.**—Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. With Illustrations, Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.
- CORNAZ—NOS ENFANTS ET LEURS AMIS.** By EDITH HARVEY. 1s. 6d.
- DE MAISTRE—LA JEUNE SIBÉRIENNE ET LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE.** By STEPHANE BARLET, B.Sc. &c. 1s. 6d.
- FLORIAN—FABLES.** By Rev. CHARLES YELD, M.A., Headmaster of University School, Nottingham. 1s. 6d.
- LA FONTAINE—A SELECTION OF FABLES.** By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s. 6d.
- MOLESWORTH—FRENCH LIFE IN LETTERS.** By Mrs. MOLESWORTH. 1s. 6d.
- PERRAULT—CONTES DE FÉES.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE.**—By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcp. 8vo.
- FIRST YEAR,** containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. 1s.
- SECOND YEAR,** containing an Elementary Grammar with copious Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies. 2s.
- THIRD YEAR,** containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. 2s. 6d.
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE.** With Copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Each Year 4s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S FRENCH COMPOSITION.**—By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. Elementary. 2s. 6d. Part II. Advanced. [In the Press.]
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S COURSE OF FRENCH COMPOSITION.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Part I. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

FIRST YEAR, containing Tales, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, etc., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. With Imitative Exercises. 2s. 6d.

SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, etc. With Imitative Exercises. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 18mo.

CORNEILLE—LE CID. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

DUMAS—LES DEMOISELLES DE ST. CYR. By VICTOR OGER, Lecturer at University College, Liverpool. 1s. 6d.

LA FONTAINE'S FABLES. Books I.—VI. By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. [In preparation.]

MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. By the same. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. By the same. 1s. 6d.

MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE. By the same. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRE LUI. By the same. 1s.

RACINE—BRITANNICUS. By E. PELLISSIER, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. 2s.

FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY. Selected from various Authors, by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 4s. 6d.

SAND, GEORGE—LA MARE AU DIABLE. By W. E. RUSSELL, M.A., Assistant Master at Haileybury. 1s.

SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIERE. By H. C. STEEL, Assistant Master at Winchester. 1s. 6d.

THIERS'S HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN EXPEDITION. By Rev. H. A. BULL, M.A., Assistant Master at Wellington. [In preparation.]

VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. By G. E. FASNACHT. 3s. 6d.

MASSON.—A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor A. ELWALL. By GUSTAVE MASSON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MOLIÈRE.—LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE. With Introduction and Notes, by F. TAYLER, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PELLISSIER.—FRENCH ROOTS AND THEIR FAMILIES. A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations. By E. PELLISSIER, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

GERMAN.

HUSS.—A SYSTEM OF ORAL INSTRUCTION IN GERMAN, by means of Progressive Illustrations and Applications of the leading Rules of Grammar. By H. G. O. HUSS, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

FIRST YEAR. Easy lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. 1s. 6d.

SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 8s. 6d.

THIRD YEAR.

[In the Press.]

TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE. With copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. FIRST YEAR. 4s. 6d. SECOND YEAR. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READERS. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

FIRST YEAR, containing an Introduction to the German order of Words, with Copious Examples, extracts from German Authors in Prose and Poetry; Notes, and Vocabularies. 2s. 6d.

- MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF GERMAN READING BOOKS.** Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. With Notes, Vocabulary and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.
- GRIMM—KINDER UND HAUSMÄRCHEN.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- HAUFF—DIE KARAVANE.** By HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D., Lecturer in the Owens College, Manchester. 8s.
- SCHMID, CHR. VON—H. VON EICHENFELS.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.**—Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 18mo.
- FREYTAG (G.)—DOKTOR LUTHER.** By F. STORR, M.A., Headmaster of the Modern Side, Merchant Taylors' School. [In preparation.]
- GOETHE—GOTZ VON BERLICHINGEN.** By H. A. BULL, M.A., Assistant Master at Wellington. 2s.
- GOETHE—FAUST.** PART I, followed by an Appendix on PART II. By JANE LEE, Lecturer in German Literature at Newnham College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.
- HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS.** By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Hartow. 2s. 6d.
- LESSING—MINNA VON BARNHELM.** By JAMES SIMS, M.A. [In preparation.]
- SCHILLER—SELECTIONS FROM SCHILLER'S LYRICAL POEMS.** With a Memoir of Schiller. By E. J. TURNER, B.A., and E. D. A. MORSEHEAD, M.A. Assistant Masters at Winchester. 2s. 6d.
- SCHILLER—DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS.** By JOSEPH GOSTWICK. 2s. 6d.
- SCHILLER—MARIA STUART.** By C. SHERIDON, D.Lit., of the Royal Academical Institution, Belfast. 2s. 6d.
- SCHILLER—WILHELM TELL.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- SCHILLER—WALLENSTEIN.** Part I. DAS LAGER. By H. B. COTTERILL, M.A. 2s.
- UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS.** Adapted as a First Easy Reading Book for Beginners. With Vocabulary. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.
- PYLODET.—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION;** containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words; followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use, Familiar Phrases and Dialogues, a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, etc. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- WHITNEY.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR.** By W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE.** By the Same. With Notes and Vocabulary. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- WHITNEY AND EDGREN.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY,** with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Prof. W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART,** separately, 5s.

MODERN GREEK.

- VINCENT AND DICKSON.—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK.** By Sir EDGAR VINCENT, K.C.M.G., and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. With Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. JEBB. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ITALIAN.

- DANTE.—THE PURGATORY OF DANTE.** With Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE PARADISO OF DANTE.** With Translation and Notes, by the Same. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- READINGS ON THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE.** Chiefly based on the Commentary of Benvenuto Da Imola. By the Hon. W. WARREN VERNON, M.A. With an Introduction by the Very Rev the DEAN of ST. PAUL's. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.

SPANISH.

CALDERON.—FOUR PLAYS OF CALDERON. With Introduction and Notes. By NORMAN MACCOLL, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 14s.

The four plays here given are *El Principio Constante*, *La Vida es Sueño*, *El Alcalde de Zalamea*, and *El Escondido y La Tapada*.

MATHEMATICS.

Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Algebra, Euclid and Pure Geometry, Geometrical Drawing, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry (Plane and Solid), Problems and Questions in Mathematics, Higher Pure Mathematics, Mechanics (Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics: see also Physics), Physics (Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, &c.), Astronomy, Historical.

ARITHMETIC.

ALDIS.—THE GREAT GIANT ARITHMOS. A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children. By MARY STREADMAN ALDIS. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, SPECIMENS OF PAPERS SET AT THE, 1882-89.—With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BRADSHAW.—A COURSE OF EASY ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES FOR BEGINNERS. By J. G. BRADSHAW, B.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d.

BROOKSMITH.—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOKSMITH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BROOKSMITH.—ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. By J. and E. J. BROOKSMITH. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

CANDLER.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. 2d Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DALTON.—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. New Ed., with Answers. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

GOYEN.—HIGHER ARITHMETIC AND ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. By P. GOYEN, Inspector of Schools, Dunedin, New Zealand. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

HALL AND KNIGHT.—ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. With an Appendix containing Questions in LOGARITHMS and MENSURATION. By H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LOCK.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow, Assistant Tutor and Lecturer in Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. With Answers and 1000 additional Examples for Exercise. 3d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Or in Two Parts:—Part I. Up to and including Practice. 2s. Part II. With 1000 additional Examples for Exercise. 3s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. A School Class-Book of Commercial Arithmetic. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A SHILLING CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC, ADAPTED FOR USE IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. 1s. With Answers. 1s. 6d. [*In July.*]

PEDLEY.—**EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC** for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7000 original Examples. By SAMUEL PEDLEY. Cr. 8vo. 5s. Also in Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

SMITH.—Works by Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Ed., carefully revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Cr. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d. Answers separately, 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 2s. Or separately, in Three Parts, 1s. each. **KEYS.** Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. Or separately, Part I., 2d.; Part II., 8d.; Part III., 7d. Answers, 6d. **KEY.** 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE SAME, with Answers. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 1s. 6d. The Same, with Answers. 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d. **KEY.** 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS, with Numerous Examples. 18mo. 8d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller. 8s. 6d. Also a Small Chart on a Card. Price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. Cr. 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II., in box, 1s. Standards III., IV., and V., in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

BOOK-KEEPING.

THORNTON.—**FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.** By J. THORNTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. **KEY.** Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.

PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. 18mo. 1s. **KEY.**

[Immediately.]

ALGEBRA.

DALTON.—**RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA.** By Rev. T. DALTON, Assistant Master at Eton. Part I. 18mo. 2s. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

HALL AND KNIGHT.—Works by H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Chifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS. 5th Ed., revised and corrected. Gl. 8vo, bound in maroon coloured cloth, 3s. 6d.; with Answers, bound in green coloured cloth, 4s. 6d. [**KEY.** In the Press.]

ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. To accompany **ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** 2d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

HIGHER ALGEBRA. 8d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

JONES AND CHEYNE.—**ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.** Progressively Arranged. By Rev. C. A. JONES and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., late Mathematical Masters at Westminster School. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY. By Rev. W. FAILES, M.A., Mathematical Master at Westminster School. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- SMITH.—ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA**, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. By Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A. New Edition, carefully revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- SMITH.**—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.
- ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA**. 2d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA**. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS**. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- ALGEBRA FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS**. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY.

- COCKSHOTT AND WALTERS.**—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL CONICS. In accordance with the Syllabus of the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. By A. COCKSHOTT, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton; and Rev. F. B. WALTERS, M.A., Principal of King William's College, Isle of Man. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- CONSTABLE.**—GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- CUTHBERTSON.**—EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- DAY.**—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. By Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Part I. The Ellipse, with an ample collection of Problems. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- DODGSON.**—Works by CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and late Mathematical Lecturer, Christ Church, Oxford.
- EUCLID, BOOKS I. AND II.** 6th Ed., with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the 1st Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- EUCLID AND HIS MODERN RIVALS**. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- CURIOSA MATHEMATICA**. Part I. A New Theory of Parallels. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- DREW.**—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A. New Ed., enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- DUPUIS.**—ELEMENTARY SYNTHETIC GEOMETRY OF THE POINT, LINE, AND CIRCLE IN THE PLANE. By N. F. DUPUIS, M.A., Professor of Pure Mathematics in the University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- HALL AND STEVENS.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS. Including Alternative Proofs, together with additional Theorems and Exercises, classified and arranged. By H. S. HALL, M.A., and F. H. STEVENS, M.A., Masters of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. Book I., 1s.; Books I. and II., 1s. 6d.; Books I.-IV., 3s.; Books III.-VI., 3s.; Books I.-VI. and XI., 4s. 6d.; Book XI., 1s. [KEY. In preparation.]
- HALSTED.**—THE ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By G. B. HALSTED, Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics in the University of Texas. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- LOOK.**—EUCLID FOR BEGINNERS. Being an Introduction to existing Text-books. By Rev. J. B. LOOK, M.A. [In the Press.]
- MAULT.**—NATURAL GEOMETRY: an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models based upon the Tachymetrical works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s. Models to illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.
- MILNE AND DAVIS.**—GEOMETRICAL CONICS. Part I. The Parabola. By Rev. J. J. MILNE, M.A., and R. F. DAVIS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY** (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.-VI.)—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Cr. 8vo. 1s.

- SYLLABUS OF MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY.**—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Cr. 8vo. Sewed. 1s.
- TODHUNTER.**—THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. By I. TODHUNTER, F.R.S. 18mo. 8s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- WILSON.**—Works by Rev. J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College.
- ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. BOOKS I.-V.** Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS.** With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

- EAGLES.**—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES. By T. H. EAGLES, M.A., Instructor in Geometrical Drawing and Lecturer in Architecture at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- EDGAR AND PRITCHARD.**—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR and G. S. PRITCHARD. 4th Ed., revised by A. MEEKE. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- KITCHENER.**—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK. Containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Head Master of the Newcastle-under-Lyme High School. 4to. 2s.
- MILLAR.**—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By J. B. MILLAR, Civil Engineer, Lecturer on Engineering in the Victoria University, Manchester. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- PLANT.**—GEOMETRICAL DRAWING. By E. G. PLANT. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

MENSURATION.

- STEVENS.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. With Exercises on the Mensuration of Plane and Solid Figures. By F. H. STEVENS, M.A. Gl. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- TEBAY.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. By S. TEBAY. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.**—MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. By Rev. FR. L. MCCARTHY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY.

- BEASLEY.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A. 9th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- BOTTOMLEY.**—FOUR-FIGURE MATHEMATICAL TABLES. Comprising Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, and Tables of Squares, Square Roots, and Reciprocals. By J. T. BOTTOMLEY, M.A., Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- HAYWARD.**—THE ALGEBRA OF CO-PLANAR VECTORS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S., Assistant Master at Harrow. *[In preparation.]*
- JOHNSON.**—A TREATISE ON TRIGONOMETRY. By W. E. JOHNSON, M.A. late Scholar and Assistant Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LOCK.**—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow, Assistant Tutor and Lecturer in Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.
- TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS,** as far as the Solution of Triangles. 3d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** 6th Ed. (in this edition the chapter on logarithms has been carefully revised). Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

- HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY. 5th Ed. Gl. Svo. 4s. 6d. Both Parts complete in One Volume. Gl. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- M'CLELLAND AND PRESTON.—A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. With applications to Spherical Geometry and numerous Examples. By W. J. M'CLELLAND, M.A., Principal of the Incorporated Society's School, Santry, Dublin, and T. PRESTON, M.A. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d., or: Part I. To the End of Solution of Triangles, 4s. 6d. Part II., 5s.
- PALMER.—TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By J. H. PALMER, Headmaster, R.N., H.M.S. *Cambridge*, Devonport. Gl. Svo. 4s. 6d.
- SNOWBALL.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. By J. C. SNOWBALL. 14th Ed. Cr. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Cr. Svo. 5s. KEY. Cr. Svo. 10s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Cr. Svo. 4s. 6d.
- WOLSTENHOLME.—EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering Coll., Cooper's Hill. Svo. 5s.

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY (Plane and Solid).

- DYER.—EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. By J. M. DYER, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. Illustrated. Cr. Svo. 4s. 6d.
- FERRERS.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. Svo. 6s. 6d.
- FROST.—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. Svo. 12s.
- SOLID GEOMETRY. 3d Ed. Demy Svo. 16s.
- HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS in the Third Edition of SOLID GEOMETRY. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- HAYWARD.—THE ELEMENTS OF SOLID GEOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S. Gl. Svo. [In the Press.]
- JOHNSON.—CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. By W. WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland. Cr. Svo. 4s. 6d.
- PUCKLE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- SMITH.—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.
- CONIC SECTIONS. 7th Ed. Cr. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- SOLUTIONS TO CONIC SECTIONS. Cr. Svo. 10s. 6d.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. 2d Ed. Cr. Svo. 9s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. Cr. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- KEY. By C. W. BOURNE, M.A., Headmaster of King's College School. Cr. Svo. 10s. 6d.
- EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Ed., revised. Cr. Svo. 4s.

PROBLEMS AND QUESTIONS IN MATHEMATICS.

- ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, 1882-1889.** Specimens of Papers set at the. With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS:—**
 1875—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By A. G. GREENHILL, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
 1878—SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS. By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.
- CHRISTIE.**—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS: with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- MILNE.**—Works by Rev. JOHN J. MILNE, Private Tutor.
 WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. With Notes intended for the use of Students preparing for Mathematical Scholarships, and for Junior Members of the Universities who are reading for Mathematical Honours. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.
 SOLUTIONS TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
 COMPANION TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS,** for admission into the Royal Military College, 1881-1889. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.
- WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS,** for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880-1888 inclusive. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- WOLSTENHOLME.**—Works by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Engineering Coll. Cooper's Hill.
 MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. New Ed., greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.
 EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. 8vo. 5s.

HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS.

- AIRY.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.
 ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. With Diagrams. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
 ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. 2d. Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- BOOLE.**—THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. By G. BOOLE. 3d Ed., revised by J. F. MOUTON, Q.C. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CARLL.**—A TREATISE ON THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS. By LEWIS B. CARLL. Arranged with the purpose of Introducing, as well as Illustrating, its Principles to the Reader by means of Problems, and Designed to present in all Important Particulars a Complete View of the Present State of the Science. 8vo. 21s.
- EDWARDS.**—THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. By JOSEPH EDWARDS, M.A., With Applications and numerous Examples. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- FERRERS.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. By Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- FORSYTH.**—A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. By ANDREW RUSSELL FORSYTH, F.R.S., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Ed. 8vo. 14s.
- FROST.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., D.Sc. 8vo. 12s.
- GREENHILL.**—DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By A. G. GREENHILL, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- JOHNSON.**—Works by WILLIAM WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland.
- INTEGRAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise on the; Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. 8vo. 9s.
- CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON ORDINARY AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Ex. cr. 8vo. 15s.
- KELLAND AND TAIT.**—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND and P. G. TAIT, Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- KEMPE.**—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- KNOX.**—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR BEGINNERS. By ALEXANDER KNOX. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- MERRIMAN.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES. By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Professor of Civil Engineering at Lehigh University, U.S.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- MUIR.**—Works by THOS. MUIR, Mathematical Master in the High School of Glasgow.
- A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS. With graduated sets of Examples. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS IN THE HISTORICAL ORDER OF ITS DEVELOPMENT. Part I. Determinants in General. Leibnitz (1693) to Cayley (1841). 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- RICE AND JOHNSON.**—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise on the; Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. By J. M. RICE, Professor of Mathematics in the United States Navy, and W. W. JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the United States Naval Academy. 3d Ed., revised and corrected. 8vo. 18s. Abridged Ed. 9s.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MECHANICS: Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics. (See also Physics.)

- ALEXANDER AND THOMSON.**—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. T. ALEXANDER, and A. W. THOMSON. Part II. Transverse Stress. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- BALL.**—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By Sir R. S. BALL, F.R.S. 2d Ed. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

- CHISHOLM.**—THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT. By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- CLARKE.**—A TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITY FOR SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS. (Constants of Nature: Part I.) New Ed., revised and enlarged. By F. W. CLARKE, Chief Chemist, U.S. Geological Survey. 8vo. 12s. 6d. (Published for the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, U.S.A.)
- CLIFFORD.**—THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD. Part I.—Kinematic. Cr. 8vo. Books I—III. 7s. 6d.; Book IV. and Appendix, 6s.
- COTTERILL.**—APPLIED MECHANICS: an Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By J. H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 8vo. 18s.
- COTTERILL AND SLADE.**—ELEMENTARY MANUAL OF APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. J. H. COTTERILL and J. H. SLADE. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- DYNAMICS, SYLLABUS OF ELEMENTARY.** Part I. Linear Dynamics. With an Appendix on the Meanings of the Symbols in Physical Equations. Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. 4to. 1s.
- GANGUILLET AND KUTTER.**—A GENERAL FORMULA FOR THE UNIFORM FLOW OF WATER IN RIVERS AND OTHER CHANNELS. By E. GANGUILLET and W. R. KUTTER, Engineers in Berne, Switzerland. Translated from the German, with numerous Additions, including Tables and Diagrams, and the Elements of over 1200 Gaugings of Rivers, Small Channels, and Pipes in English Measure, by RUDOLPH HERING, Assoc. Am. Soc. C.E., M. Inst. C.E., and JOHN C. TRAUTWINE Jun., Assoc. Am. Soc. C.E., Assoc. Inst. C.E. 8vo. 17s.
- GREAVES.**—Works by JOHN GREAVES, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge.
STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY STATICS. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- HICKS.**—ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS OF PARTICLES AND SOLIDS. By W. M. HICKS, Principal and Professor of Mathematics and Physics, Firth College, Sheffield. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- JELLETT.**—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION. By JOHN H. JELLETT, B.D., late Provost of Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- KENNEDY.**—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- LOCK.**—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A.
ELEMENTARY STATICS. 2d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
DYNAMICS FOR BEGINNERS. 3d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MACGREGOR.**—KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS. An Elementary Treatise. By J. G. MACGREGOR, D.Sc., Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College, Halifax, Nova Scotia. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PARKINSON.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor and Prelector of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- PIRIE.**—LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS. By Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- REULEAUX.**—THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY. Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Prof. F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Prof. A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s.
- ROUTH.**—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., Hon. Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.
A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Fourth and enlarged Edition. Two Vols. 8vo. Vol. I.—Elementary Parts. 14s. Vol. II.—The Advanced Parts. 14s.
STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- SANDERSON.**—HYDROSTATICS FOR BEGINNERS. By F. W. SANDERSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- TAIT AND STEELE.**—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. By Professor TAIT, M.A., and W. J. STEELE, B.A. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- TODDHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODDHUNTER, F.R.S.
- MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.** 18mo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS.** 5th Ed. Edited by Prof. J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PHYSICS: Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, etc. (See also Mechanics.)

- AIRY.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.
- ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS.** With the Mathematical Elements of Music. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM.** Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- GRAVITATION: an Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System.** 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- CLAUSIUS.**—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by W. R. BROWNE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CUMMING.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY. By LINNEUS CUMMING, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- DANIELL.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS. By ALFRED DANIELL, D.Sc. Illustrated. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 21s.
- DAY.**—ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC. By R. E. DAY, Evening Lecturer in Experimental Physics at King's College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s.
- EVERETT.**—UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS. By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. 2d Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- FERRERS.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, and Subjects connected with them. By Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FESSENDEN.**—A SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF PHYSICS. By C. FESSENDEN. Illustrated. Fcp. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- GRAY.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By A. GRAY, F.R.S.E., Professor of Physics in the University College of North Wales. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. [Vol. II. In the Press.]
- ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** 2d Ed., revised and greatly enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- IBBETSON.**—THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a Short Account of Viscous Fluids. By W. J. IBBETSON, late Senior Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge. 8vo. 21s.
- JONES.**—EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS. By D. E. JONES, B.Sc., Professor of Physics in the University College of Wales, Aberystwyth. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- SOUND, LIGHT, AND HEAT.** An Elementary Text-Book. With Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- LODGE.**—MODERN VIEWS OF ELECTRICITY. By OLIVER J. LODGE, F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in University College, Liverpool. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- LOEWY.**—Works by B. LOEWY, Examiner in Experimental Physics to the College of Preceptors.
- QUESTIONS AND EXAMPLES ON EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS: Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, and Magnetism.** Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- A GRADUATED COURSE OF NATURAL SCIENCE FOR ELEMENTARY AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** In Three Parts. Part I. FIRST YEAR'S COURSE. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- LUPTON.**—NUMERICAL TABLES AND CONSTANTS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE. By S. LUPTON, M.A., late Assistant Master at Harrow. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- MACFARLANE.—PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC.** By A. MACFARLANE, D.Sc., late Examiner in Mathematics at the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MAYER.—SOUND:** a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- MAYER AND BARNARD.—LIGHT:** a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light. By A. M. MAYER and G. BARNARD. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MOLLOY.—GLEANINGS IN SCIENCE:** Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects. By the Rev. GERALD MOLLOY, D.Sc., Rector of the Catholic University of Ireland. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- NEWTON.—PRINCIPIA.** Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Prof. BLACKBURN. 4to. 81s. 6d.
- THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA.** With Notes and Illustrations. Also a Collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By P. FROST, M.A., D.Sc. 3d. Ed. 8vo. 12s.
- PARKINSON.—A TREATISE ON OPTICS.** By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor and Prelector of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PEABODY.—THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT-ENGINES.** By CECIL H. PEABODY, Associate Professor of Steam Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 8vo. 21s.
- PERRY.—STEAM:** an Elementary Treatise. By JOHN PERRY, Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics at the Technical College, Finsbury. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- PRESTON.—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF LIGHT.** By THOMAS PRESTON, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- RAYLEIGH.—THE THEORY OF SOUND.** By Lord Rayleigh, F.R.S. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d. [Vol. III. In the Press.]
- SHANN.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE.** By G. SHANN, M.A. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SPOTTISWOODE.—POLARISATION OF LIGHT.** By the late W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- STEWART.—Works** by BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., late Langworthy Professor of Physics in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester.
- PRIMER OF PHYSICS.** Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.
- LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS.** Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- QUESTIONS.** By Prof. T. H. COLE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- STEWART AND GEE.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSICS.** By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., and W. W. HALDANE GEE, B.Sc. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. GENERAL PHYSICAL PROCESSES. 6s. Vol. II. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 7s. 6d. [Vol. III. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. In the Press.]
- PRACTICAL PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS AND THE JUNIOR STUDENTS OF COLLEGES.** Gl. 8vo. Vol. I. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 2s. 6d. [Vol. II. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. In the Press.]
- STOKES.—ON LIGHT.** Burnett Lectures, delivered in Aberdeen in 1883-4-5. By Sir G. G. STOKES, F.R.S., Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge. First Course: ON THE NATURE OF LIGHT. Second Course: ON LIGHT AS A MEANS OF INVESTIGATION. Third Course: ON THE BENEFICIAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- *.* The 2d and 3d Courses may be had separately. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
- STONE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOUND.** By W. H. STONE. Illustrated. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- TAIT.—HEAT.** By P. G. TAIT, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- TAYLOR.—SOUND AND MUSIC.** An Elementary Treatise on the Physical Constitution of Musical Sounds and Harmony, including the Chief Acoustical Discoveries of Professor Helmholtz. By SEDLEY TAYLOR, M.A. Illustrated. 2d Ed. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

- THOMPSON.**—**ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, Principal and Professor of Physics in the Technical College, Finsbury. Illustrated. New Ed., revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- THOMSON.**—Works by J. J. THOMSON, Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge.
- A TREATISE ON THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS.** Adams Prize Essay, 1882. 8vo. 6s.
- APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.** Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THOMSON.**—Works by Sir W. THOMSON, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow.
- ELECTROSTATICS AND MAGNETISM, REPRINTS OF PAPERS ON.** 2d Ed. 8vo. 18s.
- POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES.** 3 Vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. CONSTITUTION OF MATTER. 6s.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS.** Part I. The properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d. Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace.** 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.
- TURNER.**—**A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES ON HEAT AND ELECTRICITY.** By H. H. TURNER, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- WRIGHT.**—**LIGHT: A Course of Experimental Optics, chiefly with the Lantern.** By LEWIS WRIGHT. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

- AIRY.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.
- POPULAR ASTRONOMY.** 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- GRAVITATION: an Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System.** 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- CHEYNE.**—**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.** By C. H. H. CHEYNE. With Problems. 3d Ed. Edited by Rev. A. FREEMAN M.A., F.R.A.S. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FORBES.**—**TRANSIT OF VENUS.** By G. FORBES, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- GODFRAY.**—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.
- A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY.** 4th Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton.** 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- LOCKYER.**—Works by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.
- PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY.** Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.**—With Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulae, and numerous Illustrations. 36th Thousand. Revised throughout. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.** By J. FORBES ROBERTSON. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
- THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN.** Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.
- THE METEORIC HYPOTHESIS.** Illustrated. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- THE EVOLUTION OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH.** Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. [In the Press.]
- NEWCOMB.**—**POPULAR ASTRONOMY.** By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. Illustrated. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 18s.

HISTORICAL.

BALL.—A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS. By W. R. BALL. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

NATURAL SCIENCES.

Chemistry; Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy; Biology; Medicine.

(FOR MECHANICS, PHYSICS, AND ASTRONOMY, see
MATHEMATICS.)

CHEMISTRY.

ARMSTRONG.—A MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By HENRY ARMSTRONG, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation*].

COHEN.—THE OWENS COLLEGE COURSE OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By JULIUS B. COHEN, Ph.D., Assistant Lecturer on Chemistry in the Owens College, Manchester. With a Preface by Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S., and O. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

COOKE.—ELEMENTS OF CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun., Erving Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard University. 4th Ed. 8vo. 21s.

FLEISCHER.—A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS. By EMIL FLEISCHER. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by M. M. F. MUIR, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FRANKLAND.—A HANDBOOK OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS. By P. F. FRANKLAND, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in University College, Dundee. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HARTLEY.—A COURSE OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR STUDENTS. By W. NOEL HARTLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry and of Applied Chemistry, Science and Art Department, Royal College of Science, Dublin. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

HIORNS.—PRACTICAL METALLURGY AND ASSAYING. A Text-book for the use of Teachers, Students, and Assayers. By ARTHUR H. HIORNS, Principal of the School of Metallurgy, Birmingham and Midland Institute. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ELEMENTARY METALLURGY FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. To which is added an Appendix of Examination Questions, embracing the whole of the Questions set in the three stages of the subject by the Science and Art Department for the past twenty years. By the Same. Gl. 8vo. 4s.

IRON AND STEEL MANUFACTURE. A Text-Book for Beginners. By the Same. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MIXED METALS AND METALLIC ALLOYS. By the Same. [*In the Press*].

JONES.—THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., Chemical Master at the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY.** A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By the Same. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- LANDAUER.—BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS.** By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. [New Edition in Preparation.]
- LOCKYER.—THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN.** By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.
- LUPTON.—CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC.** With 1200 Problems. By S. LUPTON, M.A. 2d Ed., revised and abridged. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MELDOLA.—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY.** By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MEYER. HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY.** By ERNST VON MEYER. Translated by GEORGE MCGOWAN, Ph.D. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- MIXTER.—AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY.** By WILLIAM G. MIXTER, Professor of Chemistry in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale College. 2d and revised Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MUIR.—PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.** Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E., Fellow and Professor in Chemistry at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MUIR AND WILSON.—THE ELEMENTS OF THERMAL CHEMISTRY.** By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E.; assisted by D. M. WILSON. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- OSTWALD.—TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL CHEMISTRY.** By Prof. OSTWALD. Translated by JAMES WALKER. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- RAMSAY.—EXPERIMENTAL PROOFS OF CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS.** By WILLIAM RAMSAY, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in University College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- REMSEN.—Works by IRA REMSEN, Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A.**
- COMPOUNDS OF CARBON:** or, Organic Chemistry, an Introduction to the Study of. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC CHEMISTRY).** Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY.** A Text Book for Beginners. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- A TEXT-BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** 8vo. 16s.
- ROSCOE.**—Works by Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., formerly Professor of Chemistry in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester.
- PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY.** Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.
- LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.** With Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- ROSCOE AND SCHORLEMMER.—INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** A Complete Treatise on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Prof. C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo.
- Vols. I. and II. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 2d Ed. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Part II.—Metals. 18s.
- VOL. III.—ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS and their Derivatives.** Five Parts. Parts I., II., and IV. 21s. Parts III. and V. 18s. each.
- ROSCOE AND SCHUSTER.—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** Lectures delivered in 1868. By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S. 4th Ed., revised and considerably enlarged by the Author and by A. SCHUSTER, F.R.S., Ph.D., Professor of Applied Mathematics in the Owens College, Victoria University. With Appendices, Illustrations, and Plates. 8vo. 21s.
- THORPE.—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to Sir HENRY ROSCOE's Lessons in Elementary Chemistry, by T. E. THORPE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, South Kensington, adapted for the Preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Sir H. E. Roscoe, F.R.S. New Ed., with Key. 18mo. 2s.**

THORPE AND RÜCKER.—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By Prof. T. E. THORPE, F.R.S., and Prof. A. W. RÜCKER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. [In preparation.]

WRIGHT.—METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS. By O. ALDER WRIGHT, Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital School. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY.

BLANFORD.—THE RUDDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FERREL.—A POPULAR TREATISE ON THE WINDS. Comprising the General Motions of the Atmosphere, Monsoons, Cyclones, Tornadoes, Waterspouts, Hallstorms, &c. By WILLIAM FERREL, M.A., Member of the American National Academy of Sciences. 8vo. 18s. .

FISHER.—PHYSICS OF THE EARTH'S CRUST. By the Rev. OSMOND FISHER, M.A., F.G.S., Hon. Fellow of King's College, London. 2d Ed., altered and enlarged. 8vo. 12s.

GEIKIE.—Works by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, LL.D., F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and Ireland.

PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. **QUESTIONS ON THE SAME.** 1s. 6d.

PRIMER OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

CLASS BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edition.

TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. 2d Ed., 7th Thousand, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 28s.

OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE SCENERY AND GEOLOGY OF SCOTLAND, VIEWED IN CONNECTION WITH ITS PHYSICAL GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

HUXLEY.—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LOOKYER.—OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY—THE MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH. By J. NORMAN LOOKYER, F.R.S., Examiner in Physiography for the Science and Art Department. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 1s. 6d.

PHILLIPS.—A TREATISE ON ORE DEPOSITS. By J. ARTHUR PHILLIPS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 25s.

ROSENBUSCH AND IDDINGS.—MICROSCOPICAL PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE ROCK-MAKING MINERALS: AN AID TO THE MICROSCOPICAL STUDY OF ROCKS. By H. ROSENBUSCH. Translated and Abridged by J. P. IDDINGS. Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.

BIOLOGY.

ALLEN.—ON THE COLOURS OF FLOWERS, as Illustrated in the British Flora. By GRANT ALLEN. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BALFOUR.—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. By F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 2d Ed., reprinted without alteration from the 1st Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. Vol. II. 21s.

BALFOUR AND WARD.—A GENERAL TEXT-BOOK OF BOTANY. By ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the University of Edinburgh, and H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. 8vo. [In preparation.]

BETTANY.—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY. 18mo. 1s.

- BOWER.**—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN BOTANY. By F. O. BOWER, D.Sc., Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CHURCH AND SCOTT.**—MANUAL OF VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY. By Professor A. H. CHURCH, and D. H. SCOTT, D.Sc., Lecturer in the Normal School of Science. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- COPE.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE FITTEST. Essays on Evolution. By E. D. COPE, M.A., Ph.D. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- COUES.**—FIELD ORNITHOLOGY AND GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY. By ELLIOTT COUES, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- DARWIN.**—MEMORIAL NOTICES OF CHARLES DARWIN, F.R.S., &c. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., G. J. ROMANES, F.R.S., ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., and W. T. THISELTON DYER, F.R.S. Reprinted from *Nature*. With a Portrait. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- EIMER.**—ORGANIC EVOLUTION AS THE RESULT OF THE INHERITANCE OF ACQUIRED CHARACTERS ACCORDING TO THE LAWS OF ORGANIC GROWTH. By Dr. G. H. THEODOR EIMER. Translated by J. T. CUNNINGHAM, F.R.S.E., late Fellow of University College, Oxford. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- FEARNLEY.**—A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY. By WILLIAM FEARNLEY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FLOWER AND GADOW.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., Director of the Natural History Departments of the British Museum. Illustrated. 3d Ed. Revised with the assistance of HANS GADOW, Ph.D., Lecturer on the Advanced Morphology of Vertebrates in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- FOSTER.**—Works by MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge.
- PRIMER OF PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. 5th Ed., largely revised. In Three Parts. 8vo. Part I., comprising Book I. Blood—The Tissues of Movement, The Vascular Mechanism. 10s. 6d. Part II., comprising Book II. The Tissues of Chemical Action, with their Respective Mechanisms—Nutrition. 10s. 6d. [Part III. In the Press.]
- FOSTER AND BALFOUR.**—THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., and the late F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S., Professor of Animal Morphology in the University of Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. Edited by A. SEDGWICK, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge, and W. HEAPE, M.A., late Demonstrator in the Morphological Laboratory of the University of Cambridge. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- FOSTER AND LANGLEY.**—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., and J. N. LANGLEY, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- GAMGEE.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY. Including an Account of the Chemical Changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s.
- GOODALE.**—PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY. I. Outlines of the Histology of Pteridaceous Plants. II. Vegetable Physiology. By GEORGE LINCOLN GOODALE, M.A., M.D., Professor of Botany in Harvard University. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- GRAY.**—STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY. To which are added the Principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Prof. ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE SCIENTIFIC PAPERS OF ASA GRAY. Selected by C. SPRAGUE SARGENT. 2 vols. Vol. I. Reviews of Works on Botany and Related Subjects, 1834-1887. Vol. II. Essays, Biographical Sketches, 1841-1886. 8vo. 21s.
- HAMILTON.**—A SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY. By D. J. HAMILTON, F.R.S.E., Professor of Pathological Anatomy in the University of Aberdeen. Illustrated. 8vo. Vol. I. 25s.

HOOKEE.—Works by Sir JOSEPH HOOKEE, F.R.S., &c.

PRIMER OF BOTANY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. 3d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HOWES.—AN ATLAS OF PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By G. B. HOWES, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines. With a Preface by Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. 4to. 14s.

HUXLEY.—Works by Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE. 18mo. 1s.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

HUXLEY AND MARTIN.—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, F.R.S., Professor of Biology in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. New Ed., revised and extended by G. B. HOWES and D. H. SCOTT, Ph.D., Assistant Professors, Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines. With a Preface by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KLEIN.—Works by E. KLEIN, F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Professor of Bacteriology at the College of State Medicine, London.

MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE. An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. Illustrated. 3d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

LANG.—TEXT-BOOK OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY. By Dr. ARNOLD LANG, Professor of Zoology in the University of Zurich, Translated by H. M. BERNARD, M.A., and M. BERNARD. 2 vols. 8vo. [In the Press.]

LANKESTER.—Works by E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S., Professor of Zoology in University College, London.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

DEGENERATION: A CHAPTER IN DARWINISM. Illustrated. Cf. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Occasional Essays and Addresses. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

LUBBOCK.—Works by the Right Hon. Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, F.R.S., D.C.L.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FLOWERS, FRUITS, AND LEAVES. Illustrated. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SCIENTIFIC LECTURES. 2d Ed. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

FIFTY YEARS OF SCIENCE. Being the Address delivered at York to the British Association, August 1881. 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MARTIN AND MOALE.—ON THE DISSECTION OF VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. By Prof. H. N. MARTIN and W. A. MOALE. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]

MIVART.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By St. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MULLER.—THE FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS. By HERMANN MÜLLER. Translated and Edited by D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, B.A., Professor of Biology in University College, Dundee. With a Preface by C. DARWIN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s.

OLIVER.—Works by DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., late Professor of Botany in University College, London.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY. Illustrated. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

PARKER.—Works by T. JEFFREY PARKER, F.R.S., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago, New Zealand.

- A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA).** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- PARKER AND BETTANY.—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL.** By Prof. W. K. PARKER, F.R.S., and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- ROMANES.—THE SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCES OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.** By GEORGE J. ROMANES, F.R.S., Zoological Secretary of the Linnean Society. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SEDGWICK.—A SUPPLEMENT TO F. M. BALFOUR'S TREATISE ON EMBRYOLOGY.** By ADAM SEDGWICK, F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- SHUFELDT.—THE MYOLOGY OF THE RAVEN (*Corvus corax Sinuatus*).** A Guide to the Study of the Muscular System in Birds. By R. W. SHUFELDT. Illustrated. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- SMITH.—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI.** By W. G. SMITH, F.L.S. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- STEWART AND CORRY.—A FLORA OF THE NORTH-EAST OF IRELAND.** Including the Phanerogamia, the Cryptogamia Vascularia, and the Muscinee. By S. A. STEWART, Curator of the Collections in the Belfast Museum, and the late T. H. CORRY, M.A., Lecturer on Botany in the University Medical and Science Schools, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- WALLACE.—DARWINISM: An Exposition of the Theory of Natural Selection, with some of its Applications.** By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, LL.D., F.R.S. 3d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- WARD.—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES.** By H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- WIEDERSHEIM.—ELEMENTS OF THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF VERTEBRATES.** By Prof. R. WIEDERSHEIM. Adapted by W. NEWTON PARKER, Professor of Biology in the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire. With Additions. Illustrated. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MEDICINE.

- BLYTH.—A MANUAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH.** By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- BRUNTON.—Works by T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S., Examiner in Materia Medica in the University of London, in the Victoria University, and in the Royal College of Physicians, London.**
- A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS, AND MATERIA MEDICA.** Adapted to the United States Pharmacopoeia by F. H. WILLIAMS, M.D., Boston, Mass. 8d Ed. Adapted to the New British Pharmacopoeia, 1885. 8vo. 21s.
- TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA: A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum.** Illustrated. Cheaper Issue. 8vo. 5s.
- ON THE CONNECTION BETWEEN CHEMICAL CONSTITUTION AND PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION, BEING AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN THERAPEUTICS.** Croonian Lectures. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- GRIFFITHS.—LESSONS ON PRESCRIPTIONS AND THE ART OF PRESCRIBING.** By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS. Adapted to the Pharmacopoeia, 1885. 18mo. 8s. 6d.
- HAMILTON.—A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL.** By D. J. HAMILTON, F.R.S.E., Professor of Pathological Anatomy, University of Aberdeen. Illustrated. Vol. I. 8vo. 25s.
- KLEIN.—Works by E. KLEIN, F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.**
- MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE.** An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. Illustrated. 8d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA.** Cr. 8vo. 5s.

- WHITE.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL THERAPEUTICS. By W. HALE WHITE, M.D., Senior Assistant Physician to and Lecturer in Materia Medica at Guy's Hospital. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ZIEGLER.**—MACALISTER.—TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS. By Prof. E. ZIEGLER. Translated and Edited by DONALD MACALISTER, M.A., M.D., Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 8vo.
- Part I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. 2d Ed. 12s. 6d.
- Part II.—SPECIAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Sections I.—VIII. 2d Ed. 12s. 6d. Sections IX.—XII. 12s. 6d.

HUMAN SCIENCES.

Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Law and Politics;
Anthropology; Education.

MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

- BOOLE.**—THE MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF LOGIC. Being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning. By GEORGE BOOLE. 8vo. 5s.
- CALDERWOOD.**—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. By Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. 14th Ed., largely rewritten. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- CLIFFORD.**—SEEING AND THINKING. By the late Prof. W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JARDINE.**—THE ELEMENTS OF THE PSYCHOLOGY OF COGNITION. By Rev. ROBERT JARDINE, D.Sc. 8d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- JEVONS.**—Works by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S.
- PRIMER OF LOGIC. 18mo. 1s.
- ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with Copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. Fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. New and revised Ed. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- PURE LOGIC: AND OTHER MINOR WORKS. Edited by R. ADAMSON, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Logic at Owens College, Manchester, and HARRIET A. JEVONS. With a Preface by Prof. ADAMSON. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- KANT.**—MAX MÜLLER.—CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON. By IMMANUEL KANT. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s. each. Vol. I. HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, by Ludwig Noiré; Vol. II. CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON, translated by F. MAX MÜLLER.
- KANT.**—MAHAFFY AND BERNARD.—KANT'S CRITICAL PHILOSOPHY FOR ENGLISH READERS. By J. F. MAHAFFY, D.D., Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, and JOHN H. BERNARD, B.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. A new and complete Edition in 2 vols. Cr. 8vo.
- Vol. I. THE KRITIK OF PURE REASON EXPLAINED AND DEFENDED. 7s. 6d.
- Vol. II. THE PROLEGOMENA. Translated with Notes and Appendices. 6s.
- KEYNES.**—FORMAL LOGIC, Studies and Exercises in. Including a Generalisation of Logical Processes in their application to Complex Inferences. By JOHN NEVILLE KEYNES, M.A. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- McCOSH.**—Works by JAMES McCOSH, D.D., President of Princeton College.
- PSYCHOLOGY. Cr. 8vo.
- I. THE COGNITIVE POWERS. 6s. 6d.
- II. THE MOTIVE POWERS. 6s. 6d.
- FIRST AND FUNDAMENTAL TRUTHS: being a Treatise on Metaphysics. Ex. cr. 8vo. 9s.

- MAURICE.—MORAL AND METAPHYSICAL PHILOSOPHY.** By F. D. MAURICE, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. Vol. I.—Ancient Philosophy and the First to the Thirteenth Centuries. Vol. II.—Fourteenth Century and the French Revolution, with a glimpse into the Nineteenth Century. 4th Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s.
- RAY.—A TEXT-BOOK OF DEDUCTIVE LOGIC FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.** By P. K. RAY, D.Sc., Professor of Logic and Philosophy, Presidency College, Calcutta. 4th Ed. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SIDGWICK.—Works** by HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D. D.C.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge.
- THE METHODS OF ETHICS.** 3d Ed. 8vo. 14s. A Supplement to the 2d Ed., containing all the important Additions and Alterations in the 3d Ed. 8vo. 6s.
- OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ETHICS,** for English Readers. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- VENN.—Works** by JOHN VENN, F.R.S., Examiner in Moral Philosophy in the University of London.
- THE LOGIC OF CHANCE.** An Essay on the Foundations and Province of the Theory of Probability, with special Reference to its Logical Bearings and its Application to Moral and Social Science. 3d Ed., rewritten and greatly enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- SYMBOLIC LOGIC.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE PRINCIPLES OF EMPIRICAL OR INDUCTIVE LOGIC.** 8vo. 18s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

- BOHM-BAWBERK.—CAPITAL AND INTEREST.** Translated by WILLIAM SMART, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- CAIRNES.—THE CHARACTER AND LOGICAL METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By J. E. CAIRNES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- SOME LEADING PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY NEWLY EXFOUNDED.** By the Same. 8vo. 14s.
- COSSA.—GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By Dr. L. COSSA. Translated. With a Preface by W. S. JEVONS, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- FAWCETT.—POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS, WITH QUESTIONS.** By Mrs. HENRY FAWCETT. 7th Ed. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 8s.
- FAWCETT.—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By Right. Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, F.R.S. 7th Ed., revised. With a Chapter on "State Socialism and the Nationalisation of the Land," and an Index. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- AN EXPLANATORY DIGEST** of the above. By C. A. WATERS, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GUNTON.—WEALTH AND PROGRESS: A Critical Examination of the Wages Question and its Economic Relation to Social Reform.** By GEORGE GUNTON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HOWELL.—THE CONFLICTS OF CAPITAL AND LABOUR.** Historically and Economically considered, being a History and Review of the Trade Unions of Great Britain, showing their origin, Progress, Constitution, and Objects, in their varied Political, Social, Economical, and Industrial Aspects. By GEORGE HOWELL, M.P. 2d Ed. revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- JEVONS.—Works** by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S.
- PRIMER OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** 18mo. 1s.
- THE THEORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** 3d Ed., revised. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- KEYNES.—THE SCOPE AND METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By J. N. KEYNES, M.A. [In preparation.]
- MARSHALL.—THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY.** By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge, and MARY P. MARSHALL. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MARSHALL.—THE PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS.** By ALFRED MARSHALL, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. [Vol. I. Shortly.]

- PALGRAVE.—A DICTIONARY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By various Writers. Edited by R. H. INGLES PALGRAVE. [In the Press.]
- SIDGWICK.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D., D.C.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.
- WALKER.—Works by FRANCIS A. WALKER, M.A.**
FIRST LESSONS IN POLITICAL ECONOMY. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
A BRIEF TEXT-BOOK OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
POLITICAL ECONOMY. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
THE WAGES QUESTION. 8vo. 14s.
- WICKSTEED.—ALPHABET OF ECONOMIC SCIENCE.** By PHILIP H. WICKSTEED, M.A. Part I. Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LAW AND POLITICS.

- ADAMS AND CUNNINGHAM.—THE SWISS CONFEDERATION.** By SIR F. O. ADAMS AND C. CUNNINGHAM. 8vo. 14s.
- ANGLO-SAXON LAW, ESSAYS ON.—Contents: Anglo-Saxon Law Courts, Land and Family Law, and Legal Procedure.** 8vo. 18s
- BALL.—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR.** By WALTER W. R. BALL, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BIGELOW.—HISTORY OF PROCEDURE IN ENGLAND FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST.** The Norman Period, 1066-1204. By MELVILLE M. BIGELOW, Ph.D., Harvard University. 8vo. 16s.
- BYRCE.—THE AMERICAN COMMONWEALTH.** By JAMES BYRCE, M.P., D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford. Two Volumes. Ez. cr. 8vo. 25s. Part I. The National Government. Part II. The State Governments. Part III. The Party System. Part IV. Public Opinion. Part V. Illustrations and Reflections. Part VI. Social Institutions.
- BUCKLAND.—OUR NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.** A Short Sketch for Schools. By ANNA BUCKLAND. With Glossary. 18mo. 1s.
- DICEY.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE LAW OF THE CONSTITUTION.** By A. V. DICEY, B.C.L., Vinerian Professor of English Law in the University of Oxford. 3d Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- DILKE.—PROBLEMS OF GREATER BRITAIN.** By the Right Hon. Sir CHARLES WENTWORTH DILKE. With Maps. 2 vols. 8vo. 86s.
- DONISTHORPE.—INDIVIDUALISM: A System of Politics.** By WORDSWORTH DONISTHORPE. 8vo. 14s.
- ENGLISH CITIZEN, THE.—A Series of Short Books on his Rights and Responsibilities.** Edited by HENRY CRAIK, LL.D. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.
- CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.** By H. D. TRAILL, D.C.L.
- THE ELECTORATE AND THE LEGISLATURE.** By SPENCER WALPOLE.
- THE POOR LAW.** By Rev. T. W. FOWLE, M.A.
- THE NATIONAL BUDGET; THE NATIONAL DEBT; TAXES AND RATES.** By A. J. WILSON.
- THE STATE IN RELATION TO LABOUR.** By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D.
- THE STATE AND THE CHURCH.** By the Hon. ARTHUR ELLIOT, M.P.
- FOREIGN RELATIONS.** By SPENCER WALPOLE.
- THE STATE IN ITS RELATION TO TRADE.** By Sir T. H. FARRER, Bart.
- LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** By M. D. CHALMERS, M.A.
- THE STATE IN ITS RELATION TO EDUCATION.** By HENRY CRAIK, LL.D.
- THE LAND LAWS.** By Sir F. POLLOCK, Bart., Professor of Jurisprudence in the University of Oxford.
- COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES. Part I. INDIA.** By J. S. COTTON, M.A.
- II. THE COLONIES.** By E. J. PAYNE, M.A.
- JUSTICE AND POLICE.** By F. W. MAITLAND.
- THE PUNISHMENT AND PREVENTION OF CRIME.** By Colonel Sir EDMUND DU CANE, K.C.B., Chairman of Commissioners of Prisons.

- HOLMES.**—THE COMMON LAW. By O. W. HOLMES JUN. Demy 8vo. 12s.
- MAITLAND.**—PLEAS OF THE CROWN FOR THE COUNTY OF GLOUCESTER BEFORE THE ABBOT OF READING AND HIS FELLOW JUSTICES ITINERANT, IN THE FIFTH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE THIRD, AND THE YEAR OF GRACE 1221. By F. W. MAITLAND. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- PATERSON.**—Works by JAMES PATERSON, Barrister-at-Law.
COMMENTARIES ON THE LIBERTY OF THE SUBJECT, AND THE LAWS OF ENGLAND RELATING TO THE SECURITY OF THE PERSON. Cheaper Issue. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.
- THE LIBERTY OF THE PRESS, SPEECH, AND PUBLIC WORSHIP.** Being Commentaries on the Liberty of the Subject and the Laws of England. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- PHILLIMORE.**—PRIVATE LAW AMONG THE ROMANS. From the Pandects. By J. G. PHILLIMORE, Q.C. 8vo. 16s.
- POLLOCK.**—ESSAYS IN JURISPRUDENCE AND ETHICS. By Sir FREDERICK POLLOCK, Bart., Corpus Christi Professor of Jurisprudence in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- RICHEY.**—THE IRISH LAND LAWS. By ALEXANDER G. RICHEY, Q.C., Deputy Regius Professor of Feudal English Law in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- SIDGWICK.**—THE ELEMENTS OF POLITICS. By HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- STEPHEN.**—Works by Sir J. FITZJAMES STEPHEN, Q.C., K.C.S.I., a Judge of the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division.
A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A DIGEST OF THE CRIMINAL LAW: CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS. 4th Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.
A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN INDICTABLE OFFENCES. By Sir J. F. STEPHEN, K.C.S.I., and H. STEPHEN, LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
A HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND. Three Vols. 8vo. 48s.
GENERAL VIEW OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND. 2d Ed. 8vo. 14s. The first edition of this work was published in 1863. The new edition is substantially a new work, intended as a text-book on the Criminal Law for University and other Students, adapted to the present day.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

- FLOWER.**—FASHION IN DEFORMITY, as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Prof. FLOWER, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FRAZER.**—THE GOLDEN BOUGH. A Study in Comparative Religion. By J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.
- M'LENNAN.**—THE PATRIARCHAL THEORY. Based on the papers of the late JOHN F. M'LENNAN. Edited by DONALD M'LENNAN, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 14s.
- STUDIES IN ANCIENT HISTORY.** Comprising a Reprint of "Primitive Marriage." An inquiry into the origin of the form of capture in Marriage Ceremonies. 8vo. 16s.
- TYLOR.**—ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

EDUCATION.

- ARNOLD.**—REPORTS ON ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, 1852-1882. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L. Edited by the Right Hon. Sir FRANCIS SANDFORD, K.C.B. Cheaper Issue. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

- BALL.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. By WALTER W. R. BALL, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BLAKISTON.**—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. A handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)
- CALDERWOOD.**—ON TEACHING. By Prof. HENRY CALDERWOOD. New Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FITCH.**—NOTES ON AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND TRAINING COLLEGES. Reprinted from the Report of the English Education Department for 1888-89, with permission of the Controller of H.M.'s Stationery Office. By J. G. FITCH, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GEIKIE.**—THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook for the use of Teachers. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- GLADSTONE.**—OBJECT TEACHING.—A Lecture delivered at the Pupil-Teacher Centre, William Street Board School, Hammersmith. By J. H. GLADSTONE, F.R.S. With an Appendix. Cr. 8vo. 8d.
- SPELLING REFORM FROM A NATIONAL POINT OF VIEW.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- HERTEL.**—OVERPRESSURE IN HIGH SCHOOLS IN DENMARK. By Dr. HERTEL. Translated by C. G. SÖRENSEN. With Introduction by Sir J. ORCHERTON-BROWNE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE.

(SEE ALSO MECHANICS, LAW, AND MEDICINE.)

Civil and Mechanical Engineering; Military and Naval Science;
Agriculture; Domestic Economy; Book-Keeping.

CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

- ALEXANDER AND THOMSON.**—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By T. ALEXANDER, Professor of Civil Engineering, Trinity College, Dublin, and A. W. THOMSON, Lecturer in Engineering at the Technical College, Glasgow. Part II. TRANSVERSE STRESS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CHALMERS.**—GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF FORCES IN ENGINEERING STRUCTURES. By J. B. CHALMERS, C.E. Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.
- COTTERILL.**—APPLIED MECHANICS: an Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By J. H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 2d Ed. 8vo. 18s.
- COTTERILL AND SLADE.**—ELEMENTARY MANUAL OF APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. J. H. COTTERILL and J. H. SLADE. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- KENNEDY.**—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- REULEAUX.**—THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY. Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Prof. F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Prof. A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s.
- WHITTHAM.**—STEAM-ENGINE DESIGN. For the Use of Mechanical Engineers, Students, and Draughtsmen. By J. M. WHITTHAM, Professor of Engineering, Arkansas Industrial University. Illustrated. 8vo. 25s.
- YOUNG.**—SIMPLE PRACTICAL METHODS OF CALCULATING STRAINS ON GIRDERS, ARCHES, AND TRUSSES. With a Supplementary Essay on Economy in Suspension Bridges. By E. W. YOUNG, C.E. With Diagrams. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE.

- AITKEN.**—THE GROWTH OF THE RECRUIT AND YOUNG SOLDIER. With a view to the selection of "Growing Lads" for the Army, and a Regulated System of Training for Recruits. By Sir W. AITKEN, F.R.S., Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, 1882-1889.** Specimens of Papers set at the. With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- MERCUR.**—ELEMENTS OF THE ART OF WAR. Prepared for the use of Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By JAMES MERCUR, Professor of Civil Engineering at the United States Academy, West Point, New York. 2d Ed., revised and corrected. 8vo. 17s.
- PALMER.**—TEXT BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY.—By J. H. PALMER, Head Schoolmaster, R.N., H.M.S. *Cambridge*, Devonport. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- ROBINSON.**—TREATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING. Prepared for the use of younger Naval Officers. With Questions for Examinations and Exercises principally from the Papers of the Royal Naval College. With the results. By Rev. JOHN L. ROBINSON, Chaplain and Instructor in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS,** for Admission into the Royal Military College, 1881-1889. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. [Immediately.]
- SHORTLAND.**—NAUTICAL SURVEYING. By the late Vice-Admiral SHORTLAND, LL.D. 8vo. 21s.
- WILKINSON.**—THE BRAIN OF AN ARMY. A Popular Account of the German General Staff. By SPENSER WILKINSON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- WOLSELEY.**—Works by General Viscount WOLSELEY, G.C.M.G.
THE SOLDIER'S POCKET-BOOK FOR FIELD SERVICE. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. 16mo. Roan. 6s.
FIELD POCKET-BOOK FOR THE AUXILIARY FORCES. 16mo. 1s. 6d.
- WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS,** for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880-1888 inclusive. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

AGRICULTURE.

- FRANKLAND.**—AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, A Handbook of. By PERCY F. FRANKLAND, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, Dundee. Founded upon *Leitfaden für die Agriculture Chemische Analyse*, von Dr. F. KROCKER. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- SMITH.**—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI. By WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, F.L.S., Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- TANNER.**—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. By HENRY TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in the Principles of Agriculture under the Government Department of Science. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE.** By the same. 18mo. 1s.
- THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE.** By the same. A Series of Reading Books for use in Elementary Schools. Ex. fcap. 8vo.
I. The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture. 6d.
II. Further Steps in the Principles of Agriculture. 1s.
III. Elementary School Readings on the Principles of Agriculture for the third stage. 1s.
- WARD.**—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES. By H. MARSHALL WARD, M.A., F.L.S., F.R.S., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge, Professor of Botany at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. With Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

DOMESTIC ECONOMY.

- BARKER.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING. By LADY BARKER. 18mo. 1s.
- BERNERS.**—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH. By J. BERNERS. 18mo. 1s.
- BLYTH.**—A MANUAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH. By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- COOKERY BOOK.**—THE MIDDLE CLASS COOKERY BOOK. Edited by the Manchester School of Domestic Cookery. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- CRAVEN.**—A GUIDE TO DISTRICT NURSES. By Mrs. DAORE CRAVEN (née FLORENCE SARAH LEES), Hon. Associate of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem &c. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FREDERICK.**—HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Cr. 8vo. 1s.
- GRAND'HOMME.**—CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING. From the French of Mdlla. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.
- JEX-BLAKE.**—THE CARE OF INFANTS. A Manual for Mothers and Nurses. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE, M.D., Lecturer on Hygiene at the London School of Medicine for Women. 18mo. 1s.
- RATEBONE.**—THE HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF DISTRICT NURSING FROM ITS COMMENCEMENT IN THE YEAR 1859 TO THE PRESENT DATE, including the foundation by the Queen of the Queen Victoria Jubilee Institute for Nursing the Poor in their own Homes. By WILLIAM RATEBONE, M.P. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- TEGETMEIER.**—HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.
- WRIGHT.**—THE SCHOOL COOKERY-BOOK. Compiled and Edited by G. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

BOOK-KEEPING.

- THORNTON.**—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By J. THORNTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.
- PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING.** By the Same. 18mo. 1s. [Key Immediately.]

GEOGRAPHY.

(SEE ALSO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.)

- BARTHOLOMEW.**—THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS. By JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. 4to. 1s.
This Elementary Atlas is designed to illustrate the principal text-books on Elementary Geography.
- PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL SCHOOL ATLAS,** Consisting of 80 Maps and complete Index. By the Same. Prepared for the use of Senior Pupils. Royal 4to. [In the Press.]
- THE LIBRARY REFERENCE ATLAS OF THE WORLD.** By the Same. A Complete Series of 84 Modern Maps. With Geographical Index to 100,000 places. Half-morocco. Gilt edges. Folio. £2:12:6 net.
* * This work has been designed with the object of supplying the public with a thoroughly complete and accurate atlas of Modern Geography, in a convenient reference form, and at a moderate price.
- CLARKE.**—CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, F.R.S. New Ed., revised 1889, with 18 Maps. Fcap. 8vo. Paper covers, 3s. Cloth, 3s. 6d.
- GEIKIE.**—Works by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

- THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY.** A Practical Handbook for the use of Teachers. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES.** 18mo. 1s.
- GREEN.**—A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and A. S. GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- GROVE.**—A PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY. By SIR GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- KIEPERT.**—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Dr. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- MACMILLAN'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.**—Edited by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.
- THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY.** A Practical Handbook for the Use of Teachers. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- MAPS AND MAP-MAKING.** By W. A. ELDETON. [In the Press.]
- GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES.** By A. GEIKIE, F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.
- AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.** By H. R. MILL, D.Sc. Lecturer on Physiography and on Commercial Geography in the Heriot-Watt College, Edinburgh. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.** By G. M. DAWSON and A. SUTHERLAND. [In preparation.]
- GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE.** By J. SIME, M.A. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA.** By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. [In the Press.]
- GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICA.** By Prof. N. S. SEALER. [In preparation.]
- ADVANCED CLASS-BOOK OF THE GEOGRAPHY OF BRITAIN.**
 *. * Other volumes will be announced in due course.
- STRACHEY.**—LECTURES ON GEOGRAPHY. By General RICHARD STRACHEY, R.E. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HISTORY.

- ARNOLD.**—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME, by the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., Headmaster of Rugby. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ARNOLD.**—THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. By W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- BEESELY.**—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESELY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BRUCE.**—Works by JAMES BRUCE, M.P., D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford.
- THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE.** 9th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
 *. * Also a Library Edition. Demy 8vo. 14s.
- THE AMERICAN COMMONWEALTH.** 2 vols. Ex. cr. 8vo. 25s. Part I. The National Government. Part II. The State Governments. Part III. The Party System. Part IV. Public Opinion. Part V. Illustrations and Reflections. Part VI. Social Institutions.
- BUCKLEY.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND FOR BEGINNERS. By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY. With Maps and Tables. Gl. 8vo. 8s.
- BURY.**—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIOUS TO IRENE, A.D. 895-800. By JOHN B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- ENGLISH STATESMEN, TWELVE.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
- WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.** By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D.
- HENRY II.** By Mrs. J. R. GREEN.

- EDWARD I. By F. YORK POWELL. [In preparat
HENRY VII. By JAMES GAIRDNER.
CARDINAL WOLSEY. By Professor M. CREIGHTON.
ELIZABETH. By E. S. BEESLY. [In preparat
OLIVER CROMWELL. By FREDERIO HARRISON.
WILLIAM III. By H. D. TRAILL.
WALPOLE. By JOHN MORLEY.
CHATEAM. By JOHN MORLEY [In preparat
PITT. By JOHN MORLEY. [In preparat
PEEL. By J. R. THURSFIELD. [In the P
FISKE.—Works by JOHN FISKE, formerly Lecturer on Philosophy at Harv
University.
THE CRITICAL PERIOD IN AMERICAN HISTORY, 1788-1789. Ex.
8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE BEGINNINGS OF NEW ENGLAND; or, The Puritan Theocracy in
Relations to Civil and Religious Liberty. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
FREEMAN.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Mod
History in the University of Oxford, &c.
OLD ENGLISH HISTORY. With Maps. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.
A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Cr. 8vo. [In preparat
METHODS OF HISTORICAL STUDY. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE CHIEF PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. Six Lectures. With
Essay on Greek Cities under Roman Rule. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. First Series. 4th Ed. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. 3d Ed., with additional Essays. 1
10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Third Series. 8vo. 12s.
THE GROWTH OF THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION FROM THE EARLY
TIMES. 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. Enlarged, with Maps,
18mo. 3s. 6d.
PRIMER OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. 18mo. 1s. (*History Primers*.)
FRIEDMANN.—ANNE BOLEYN. A Chapter of English History, 1527-1536.
PAUL FRIEDMANN. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.
FYFFE.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A.,
Fellow of University College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. [In preparat
GREEN.—Works by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D., late Honorary Fellow
Jesus College, Oxford.
A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. New and Revised
With Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Cr. 8vo. 8s.
150th Thousand.
Also the same in Four Parts. With the corresponding portion of Mr. Ty
"Analysis." Crown 8vo. 8s. each. Part I. 607-1265. Part II. 1264-1.
Part III. 1540-1689. Part IV. 1680-1878.
HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. In four vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
Vol. I.—Early England, 449-1071; Foreign Kings, 1071-1214; The Char
1214-1291; The Parliament, 1307-1461. With 8 Maps.
Vol. II.—The Monarchy, 1461-1540; The Reformation, 1540-1608.
Vol. III.—Puritan England, 1603-1660; The Revolution, 1660-1688. With 1
Maps.
Vol. IV.—The Revolution, 1688-1760; Modern England, 1760-1815. V
Maps and Index.
THE MAKING OF ENGLAND. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.
THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND. With Maps and Portrait. 8vo. 18s.
ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of
English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton Coll
Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

- READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN. Three Parts. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.
- GUEST.—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS.—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. 18mo.
- GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Ed., revised and enlarged. With Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 3s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. New Ed., revised and enlarged. With Coloured Maps. 2s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. 2s.
- HISTORY OF ITALY. By Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. New Ed. With Coloured Maps. 3s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A. New Ed., revised. 3s.
- HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 3s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [In preparation.]
- HISTORY OF ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [In preparation.]
- HISTORY PRIMERS.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D. 18mo. 1s. each.
- ROME. By Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History in the University of Cambridge. Maps.
- GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., late Fellow of University College, Oxford. Maps.
- EUROPE. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. Maps.
- FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.
- GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D. Illustrated.
- CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A.
- GEOGRAPHY. By Sir G. GROVE, D.C.L. Maps.
- ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D. Illustrated.
- HOLE.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.
- JENNINGS.—CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES. A synchronistic arrangement of the events of Ancient History (with an Index). By Rev. ARTHUR C. JENNINGS. 8vo. 5s.
- LABBERTON.—NEW HISTORICAL ATLAS AND GENERAL HISTORY. By R. H. LABBERTON. 4to. New Ed., revised and enlarged. 15s.
- LETHBRIDGE.—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By Sir ROGER LETHBRIDGE, Fellow of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- MAHAFFY.—GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT FROM THE AGE OF ALEXANDER TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. From Plutarch to Polybius. By the same Author. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- MARRIOTT.—THE MAKERS OF MODERN ITALY: MAZZINI, CAVOUR, GARIBOLDI. Three Lectures. By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A., Lecturer in Modern History and Political Economy, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MICHELET.—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY. Translated by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- NORGATE.—ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVIN KINGS. By KATE NORGATE. With Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. 82s.

- OTTÉ.—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY.** By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Gl. Svo. 6s.
- SEELEY.—Works** by J. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge.
- THE EXPANSION OF ENGLAND.** Crown Svo. 4s. 6d.
- OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION.** Extracts from the above. Cr. Svo. Sewed. 1s.
- TAIT.—ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY,** based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- WHEELER.—Works** by J. TALBOYS WHEELER.
- A PRIMER OF INDIAN HISTORY.** Asiatic and European. 18mo. 1s.
- COLLEGE HISTORY OF INDIA, ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN.** With Maps. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.** With Maps. Cr. Svo. 12s.
- YONGE.—Works** by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.
- CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** Ex. fcap. Svo. 5s. each. (1) FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. (2) THE WARS IN FRANCE. (3) THE WARS OF THE ROSES. (4) REFORMATION TIMES. (5) ENGLAND AND SPAIN. (6) FORTY YEARS OF STUART RULE (1608-1648). (7) REBELLION AND RESTORATION (1642-1678.)
- EUROPEAN HISTORY.** Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. Cr. Svo. First Series, 1008-1154. 6s. Second Series, 1088-1228. 6s.
- THE VICTORIAN HALF CENTURY—A JUBILEE BOOK.** With a New Portrait of the Queen. Cr. Svo., paper covers, 1s. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

ART.

- ANDERSON.—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE AND MODEL DRAWING.** A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. Illustrated. Svo. 2s.
- COLLIER.—A PRIMER OF ART.** By the Hon. JOHN COLLIER. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.
- COOK.—THE NATIONAL GALLERY: A POPULAR HANDBOOK TO.** By EDWARD T. COOK, with a preface by JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D., and Selections from his Writings. 3d Ed. Cr. Svo. Half Morocco, 14s.
- * * Also an Edition on large paper, limited to 250 copies. 2 vols. Svo.
- DELAMOTTE.—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK.** By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Ed., improved. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- ELLIS.—SKETCHING FROM NATURE.** A Handbook for Students and Amateurs. By TRISTRAM J. ELLIS. Illustrated by H. STACY MARKS, R.A., and the Author. New Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- GROVE.—A DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS.** A.D. 1450-1889. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. In four vols. Svo. Price 21s. each. Also in Parts.
- Parts I. to XIV., Parts XIX.-XXII., 8s. 6d. each. Parts XV., XVI., 7s. Parts XVII., XVIII., 7s. Parts XXIII.-XXV. (Appendix), 9s.
- A COMPLETE INDEX TO THE ABOVE.** By Mrs. E. WODEHOUSE. Svo. 7s. 6d.
- HUNT.—TALKS ABOUT ART.** By WILLIAM HUNT. With a Letter from Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., R.A. Cr. Svo. 8s. 6d.
- MELDOLA.—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY.** By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. Svo. 6s.
- TAYLOR.—A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING.** By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

- TAYLOR.**—A SYSTEM OF SIGHT-SINGING FROM THE ESTABLISHED MUSICAL NOTATION; based on the Principle of Tonic Relation, and Illustrated by Extracts from the Works of the Great Masters. By **SEDLLEY TAYLOR**. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- TYRWHITT.**—OUR SKETCHING CLUB. Letters and Studies on Landscape Art. By Rev. R. ST. JOHN TYRWHITT. With an authorised Reproduction of the Lessons and Woodcuts in Prof. Ruskin's "Elements of Drawing." 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

DIVINITY.

- ABBOTT.**—BIBLE LESSONS. By Rev. EDWIN A. ABBOTT, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- ABBOTT-RUSHBROOKE.**—THE COMMON TRADITION OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, in the Text of the Revised Version. By Rev. EDWIN A. ABBOTT, D.D., and W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ARNOLD.**—Works by MATTHEW ARNOLD.
- A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS.—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.-lxvi.) Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. 18mo. 1s.
- ISALAH XL.—LXVI.** With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- ISALAH OF JERUSALEM, IN THE AUTHORISED ENGLISH VERSION.** With Introduction, Corrections and Notes. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- BENHAM.**—A COMPANION TO THE LECTIONARY. Being a Commentary on the Proper Lessons for Sundays and Holy Days. By Rev. W. BENHAM, B.D. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- CASSEL.**—MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE; preceded by a BRIEF SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY. By Dr. D. CASSEL. Translated by Mrs. H. LUCAS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CROSS.**—BIBLE READINGS SELECTED FROM THE PENTATEUCH AND THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. By Rev. JOHN A. CROSS. 2d Ed., enlarged, with Notes. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- DRUMMOND.**—THE STUDY OF THEOLOGY, INTRODUCTION TO. By JAMES DRUMMOND, LL.D., Professor of Theology in Manchester New College, London. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- FARRAR.**—Works by the Venerable Archdeacon F. W. FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S., Archdeacon and Canon of Westminster.
- THE HISTORY OF INTERPRETATION. Being the Bampton Lectures, 1885. 8vo. 16s.
- THE MESSAGES OF THE BOOKS. Being Discourses and Notes on the Books of the New Testament. 8vo. 14s.
- GASKOIN.**—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES. By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. 18mo. 1s. each. Part I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Part II.—NEW TESTAMENT. Part III.—THE APOSTLES: ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.
- GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER.**—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 8s. 6d.
- GREEK TESTAMENT.**—Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. The Text. Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.
- SCHOOL EDITION OF TEXT.** 12mo, cloth. 4s. 6d. 18mo, morocco, gilt edges. 6s. 6d.
- GREEK TESTAMENT, SCHOOL READINGS IN THE.** Being the outline of the life of our Lord, as given by St. Mark, with additions from the Text of the other Evangelists. Arranged and Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.** Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. A. SLOMAN, M.A., Headmaster of Birkenhead School. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.** Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. J. O. F. MURRAY, M.A., Lecturer at Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.** Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A. [In preparation.]
- THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.** Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort. With Explanatory Notes by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- GWATKIN.—CHURCH HISTORY TO THE BEGINNING OF THE MIDDLE AGES.** By H. M. GWATKIN, M.A. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- HARDWICK.**—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.
- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age.** From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by W. STUBBS, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. With 4 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.** 9th. Ed. Edited by Bishop STUBBS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- HOOLE.—THE CLASSICAL ELEMENT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.** Considered as a proof of its Genuineness, with an Appendix on the Oldest Authorities used in the Formation of the Canon. By CHARLES H. HOOLE, M.A., Student of Christ Church, Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- JENNINGS AND LOWE.—THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES.** By A. C. JENNINGS, M.A.; assisted in parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A. In 2 vols. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.
- KIRKPATRICK.—THE MINOR PROPHETS.** Warburtonian Lectures. By Rev. Prof. KIRKPATRICK. [In preparation.]
- KUENEN.—PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA: an Historico-Critical Inquiry into the Origin and Composition of the Hexateuch.** By A. KUENEN. Translated by P. H. WICKSTED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- LIGHTFOOT.**—Works by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., late Bishop of Durham.
- ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS.** A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. 9th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.
- ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.** A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. 9th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.
- ST. CLEMENT OF ROME—THE TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS.** A Revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. 2 Vols. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON.** A Revised Text, with Introductions, Notes, and Dissertations. 8th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Part II. ST. IGNATIUS—ST. POLYCARP.** Revised Texts. With Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations. 3d Ed. 8 vols. 8vo. 48s.
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS.** Abridged Edition. With short Introductions, Greek Text, and English Translation. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- ESSAYS ON THE WORK ENTITLED "SUPERNATURAL RELIGION."** (Reprinted from the *Contemporary Review*). 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- MACLEAR.**—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.
- ELEMENTARY THEOLOGICAL CLASS-BOOKS.**
- A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.** With Map. 18mo.
- A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.** With Map. 18mo.
- These works have been carefully abridged from the Author's large manuals.
- A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.** Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- A CLASS BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testaments.** With maps. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

